

ARABIAN NIGHTS
ENTERTAINMENTS:

CONSISTING OF

One Thousand and One
STORIES,

TOLD BY

The Sultaneſs of the *Indies*, to divert the Sultan from the Execution of a bloody Vow he had made to marry a Lady every Day, and have her cut off next Morning, to avenge himſelf for the Diſloyalty of his firſt Sultaneſs, &c.

CONTAINING

A better Account of the Cuſtoms, Manners, and Religion of the Eaſtern Nations, *viz.* *Tartars*, *Persians*, and *Indians*, than is to be met with in any Author hitherto published.

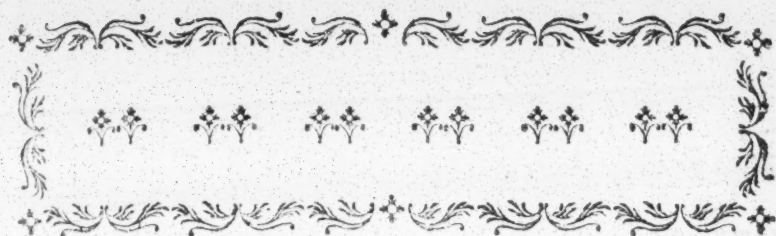
Translated into *French* from the *Arabian MSS.* by M. *Galland* of the Royal Academy; and now done into *English* from the laſt *Paris* Edition.

V O L. II.

MANCHESTER:

Printed by CHARLES WHEELER, 1777.





ARABIAN NIGHTS ENTERTAINMENTS.



Conclusion of the story of Noureddin Ali and Bedreddin Hassan.

THE beautiful lady, who in the mean time was diverting herself with his astonishment, opened the curtains of her bed all on a sudden, and bending her head forward, My dear lord, said she, with a soft tender air, What do you do at the door! Prithee come to bed again! You have been out of bed a long time. I was strangely surprized when I awaked, in not finding you by me. Bedreddin Hassan's countenance changed, when he perceived that the lady, who

who spoke to him, was that charming person that he had lain with before; so he entered the room, but calling up the thoughts of all that had passed for a ten year's interval, and not being able to persuade himself that it could all have happened in the compass of one night, he went to the place where his clothes lay, and the purse of sequins; and after examining them very carefully, By the living God, cried he, these are things that I can by no means comprehend! The lady, who was pleased to see his confusion, said, Once more, my lord, come to bed again; what do you stand at? Then he stepped towards the bed, and said to her, Pray madam, tell me, is it long since I left you? The question, answered she, surprises me! Did not you rise from me but now? Sure your thoughts are very busy. Madam, (replied Bedreddin) I do assure you my thoughts are not very easy. I remember indeed to have been with you, but I remember at the same time, that I have lived since ten years at Damascus. Now, if I was actually in bed with you this night, I cannot have been from you so long. These two things are inconsistent. Pray tell me what to think; whether my marriage with you is an allusion, or whether my absence from you is only a dream. Yes, my lord, (cried she) doubtless you were light-headed when you thought you were at Damascus. Upon this Bedreddin laughed out heartily, and said, What a comical fancy is this? I assure you, madam, this dream of mine will be very pleasant to you. Do but imagine, if you please, that I was at the gate of Damascus in my shirt and drawers, as I am here now; that I entered the town with the halloo of a mob that followed and insulted me; that I fled to a pastry-cook's, who adopted me, taught me his trade, and left me all he had when he died; that after his death I kept a shop. In fine, madam, I had an infinity of other adventures, too tedious to recount; and
all

all I can say is; that 'twas not amiss that I awaked, for they were going to nail me to a stake. Oh lord! and for what, cried the lady, feigning astonishment, would they have used you so cruelly? Sure you must have committed some enormous crime. Not in the least, (replied Bedreddin) it was for nothing in the world but a mere trifle, the most ridiculous thing you can think of. All the crime I was charged with, was selling a cream-tart that had no pepper in it. As for that matter, said the beautiful lady, laughing heartily, I must say they did you great injustice. Ah! madam, (replied he) that was not all. For this cursed cream-tart was every thing in my shop broke to pieces, myself bound and fettered, and flung into a chest, where I lay so close, that methinks I am there still. In fine, a carpenter was called for, and he was ordered to get ready a stake for me: But, thanks be to God, all those things are no more than a dream.

At this period the approach of day obliged Scheherazade to stop. Schahriar could not forbear laughing at Bedreddin, for taking a real thing for a dream. I must own, said he, this is a pleasant story, and I am persuaded that to-morrow Schemseddin Mohammed and his sister-in-law will be extremely pleased with it. Sir, replied the sultaneß, that I shall have the honour to acquaint you with to-morrow, if you suffer me to live so long. Upon that the sultan rose without saying one word: But he had no mind to cut her head off till he had heard the story out.

HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-SECOND NIGHT.

Scheherazade, waking before day, went on as follows. Sir, Bedreddin was not easy all night: He waked from time to time, and put the question to himself, whether he dreamed, or was awake: He distrusted his
 No. 12. Vol. 2. B felicity;

felicity; and to be sure whether it was true or not, opened the curtains and looked round the room. I am not mistaken, sure, said he, this is the same chamber where I entered instead of the hunch-back'd groom of the stables, and I am now in bed with the fair lady that was designed for him. Day-light, which then appeared, had not yet dispelled his uneasiness, when the visier Schemseddin Mohammed, his uncle, knocked at the door, and at the same time went in to bid him good-morrow.

Bedreddin Hassan was extremely surprized to see, all on a sudden, a man that he knew so well, and that now appeared with a quite different air from that with which he pronounced the terrible sentence of death against him. Ah! cried Bedreddin, it was you that condemned me so unjustly, to a manner of death, the thoughts of which make me shrink still, and all for a cream-tart without pepper. The visier fell a laughing, and, to put him out of suspense, told him, how, by the ministry of a genius, (for Boffu's relation had made him suspect the adventure) he had been at his house and had married his daughter instead of the sultan's groom of the stables; then he acquainted him that he had discovered him to be his nephew by a book written by the hand of Nouredin Ali; and pursuant to that discovery had gone from Cairo to Balfora in quest of him. My dear nephew, (added he, with embraces and all the marks of tenderness) I ask your pardon, for all I have made you undergo since I discovered you. I had a mind to bring you to my house before I told you your happiness, which ought now to be so much the dearer to you, that it has cost you so much perplexity and affliction. To atone for all your afflictions, comfort yourself with the joy of being in the company of those, who ought to be dearest to you. While you are dressing yourself, I'll go and acquaint your mother, who is beyond measure impatient

tient to see you; and will likewise bring your son to you, whom you saw at Damascus, and for whom you shewed so much affection, without knowing him.

No words are of sufficient energy to express the joy of Bedreddin, when he saw his mother and his son. These three embraced, and shewed all the transports that love and a moving tenderness could inspire. The mother spoke to Bedreddin in the most moving terms; she mentioned the grief she had felt for his long absence, and the tears she had shed. Little Agib, instead of flying his father's embraces as at Damascus, received them with all the marks of pleasure. And Bedreddin Hassan, divided between two objects so worthy of his love, thought he could not give sufficient marks of his affection.

While this passed at Schemseddin Mohammed's the visier was gone to the palace, to give the sultan an account of the happy success of his voyage; and the sultan was so charmed with the recital of the story, that he ordered it to be taken down in writing, and carefully preserved among the archives of the kingdom. After Schemseddin's return to his house, having prepared a noble feast, he sat down to table with his family, and all the household passed the day in solemnity and mirth.

The visier Giafar, having thus made an end of the story of Bedreddin Hassan, told the caliph Haroun Al-raschid, that this was what he had to relate to his majesty. The caliph found the story so surprizing, that without farther hesitation he granted his slave Rihaan's pardon: And to condole the young man, for the grief of having unhappily deprived himself of a woman whom he loved so tenderly, married him to one of his slaves, bestowed liberal gifts upon him, and entertained him till he died—But, sir, added Scheherazade, observing that day began to appear, though the story I have now told you be very agreeable, I have still one that is much

more so. If your majesty pleases to hear it the next night, I'm certain you will be of the same mind. Schahriar rose without giving any answer, and was in a quandary what to do. The good sultaneſs (ſaid he within himſelf) tells very long ſtories, and when once ſhe begins one, there's no reſuſing to hear it out. I can't tell whether I ſhall put her to death to day or not. No ſure. I will not; I'll do nothing raſhly; the ſtory ſhe promiſes is perhaps more diverting than all ſhe has told yet; I will not deprive myſelf the pleaſure of hearing it; when once ſhe has told it then ſhe ſhall die.

HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-THIRD NIGHT.

Dinarzade did not fail to awake the ſultaneſs of the Indies before day; and the ſultaneſs after aſking leave of the ſultan, began the ſtory ſhe had promiſed, to the following purpoſe.

The Story of the Little HUNCH-BACK.

THere was in former times at Caſgar, upon the utmoſt ſkirts of Tartary, a taylor that had a pretty wife, whom he loved entirely, and was reciprocally loved by her. One day, as he ſat at work, a little Hunch-back My-lord came and ſat him down at the ſhop-door, and fell a ſinging, and at the ſame time played upon a tabor. The taylor took pleaſure to hear him, and had a ſtrong mind to take him into his houſe to make his wife merry: 'This little fellow (ſays he to his wife) will divert us both very agreeably.' In fine, he invited My-lord in, and he readily accepted of the invitation; ſo the taylor ſhut up his ſhop and carried him home. The little gentleman being carried in, the taylor's wife covered the table, they ſat down to ſupper, and had a good large diſh of fiſh ſet before 'em; but as they

they eat heartily, unluckily the crooked gentleman swallowed a large bone, of which he died in a few minutes, notwithstanding all that the taylor and his wife could do to prevent it. Both the one and the other were mightily frightened at the accident, especially since it fell in their house, and there was ground to fear, that if the justiciary magistrates came to hear of it they would be punished as assassins. However, the husband found an expedient to get rid of the corpse; he considered there was a Jewish doctor that lived just by, and so formed a project; in the execution of which his wife and he took the corpse, the one by the feet and the other by the head, and carried it to the physician's house. They knocked at the door, from which ascended a steep pair of stairs to his chamber. As soon as they had knocked, the servant-maid came down, without any light, and opening the door asked what they wanted. 'Prithee go up again, says the taylor, and tell your master we have brought him a man that's very sick, and wants his advice. 'Here, says he, putting a piece of money into her hand, 'give him that beforehand, to convince him that we have no mind to make him lose his labour.' While the servant was gone up to acquaint her master with the welcome news, the taylor and his wife nimbly conveyed the Hunch-back'd corpse to the head of the stairs, and leaving it there, scowered off.

In the mean time the maid having told the doctor, that a man and a woman staid for him at the door, desiring he would come down and look upon a sick man they had brought with them, and the maid clapping the money she had received into his hand, the doctor was transported with joy; being paid before-hand he thought it was a good chap, and should not be neglected. 'Light, light, cries he to the maid, follow me nimbly.' However, without staying for the light, he gets to the stair-head,

head, and that in such haste, that stumbling against the corpse, he gave him such a kick, as made him tumble quite down to the stair-foot: Nay, he had almost fallen himself, and tumbled down along with My-lord. 'A light, a light, cries he to the maid, quick, quick.' At last the maid came with a light, and so he went down stairs with her; but when he saw that the stumbling-block he had kicked down was a dead man, he was so frightened, that he invoked Moses, Aaron, Joshua, and Esdras, and all the other prophets of his law. Unhappy man that I am, said he, what made me offer to come down without a light? I have e'en made an end of the fellow that was brought me to be cured: Questionless, I am the cause of his death, and unless *Esdras's ass comes to assist me, I am ruined: Mercy on me, they will be here out of hand, and lug me out of my house for a murderer.

But, notwithstanding the perplexity and jeopardy he was in, he had the precaution to shut his door, for fear any one passing by in the street should observe the mischance, of which he reckoned himself to be the author. Then he took the corpse into his wife's chamber, upon which she swooned away. 'Alas, cried she, we are utterly ruined, undone, undone, unless we fall upon some expedient or other to turn the corpse out of our house this night! Beyond all question, if we harbour it here till morning, our lives must pay for it. What a sad mischance is this! Why, how did you do to kill this man? That is not the question, replies the Jew, our business now is, to find out a remedy for such a shocking accident.'—But, Sir, says

** Here the Arabian author plays upon the Jews. This ass is that which, as the Mahometans believe, Esdras rid upon, when he came from the Babylonian captivity to Jerusalem.*

says Scheherazade, I do not consider 'tis day. So she slept, and next night pursu'd her story as follows :

HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

THE doctor and his wife consulted together how to get rid of his dead corpse that night. The doctor racked his brain in vain, he could not think of any stratagem to get clear ; but his wife, who was more fertile in invention, said, ' I have a thought comes into my head ; let's carry the corps to the leads of our house, and tumble him down the chimney into the house of the mussulman our next neighbour.

This Mussulman or Turk was one of the Sultan's purveyors, for furnishing oil, butter, and all sorts of fat, tallow, &c. and had a magazine in his house, where the rats and mice made prodigious havock.

The Jewish doctor approving the proposed expedient, his wife and he took the little Hunch-back up to the roof of the house ; and clapping ropes under his armpits, let him down the chimney into the purveyor's chamber so softly and dextereously, that he stood upright against the wall as if he had been alive. When they found he stood firm they pulled up the ropes, and left the gentleman in that posture. They were scarce got down into their chamber, when the purveyor went into his, being just come from a wedding-feast with a lanthorn in his hand. He was mightily surprized, when, by the light of his lanthorn, he descried a man standing upright in his chimney ; but being naturally a stout man, and apprehending it was a thief or a robber, he took up a good lusty cane, and making straight up to the Hunch back, ' Ah, says he, I thought it was the rats and mice that eat my butter and tallow ; and 'tis you come down the chimney to rob me, is it ? I question if ever you come back again upon this errand.'

This

This said, he falls foul upon the man, and gives him a good many swinging thwacks with his cane. Upon that the corpse fell down, running its nose against the ground; and the purveyor redoubled his blows: But, observing the body not to move, he stood to consider a little; and then, perceiving it was a dead corpse, fear succeeded his anger. 'Wretched man that I am, said he, what have I done! I have killed a man dead; alas, I have carried my revenge too far. Good God, unless thou pity me, my life is gone! Cursed, ten thousand times accursed be the fat and the oil that gave occasion to this my commission of such a criminal action.' In fine, he stood pale and thunder-struck; he thought he saw the officers already come to drag him to condign punishment; and could not think what resolution to take.

Here the dawn of the morning interrupted Scheherazade; but next night she proceeded thus:

HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

SIR, the sultan of Casgar's purveyor had never minded the little gentleman's hunch when he was beating him; but as soon as he perceived it, he threw out a thousand imprecations against him. 'Ah, you crooked hunch-back, cried he, you crooked son of a bitch, would to God you had robbed me of all my fat, and I had not found you here. If it had been so, I had not been so much perplexed as I now am, for the love of you and your nasty hunch. Oh the stars that twinkle in the heavens give light to none but me in this dangerous juncture.' As soon as he had uttered these words, he took the little crooked corpse upon his shoulders, and carried him out of doors to the end of the street, where he set him upright, resting against a shop, and so trudged home again without looking behind him.

A few

A few minutes before the break of day, a Christian merchant, who was very rich, and furnished the sultan's palace with most things it wanted; this merchant, I say, having sat up all night debauching, stepped then out of his house to go bathe. Though he was drunk, he was sensible that the night was far spent, and that the people would quickly be called to the morning prayers, that begin at the break of day, therefore he quickened his pace to get in time at the bath, for fear a Turk, meeting him in his way to the moske, should carry him to prison for a drunkard. However, as he came to the end of the street, he stopped upon some necessary occasion, and leaned against the shop where the sultan's purveyor had put the hunch-back'd corpse; and the corpse being jostled, tumbled upon the merchant's back. The merchant, thinking it was a robber that came to attack him, knocked him down with a swinging box on the ear, and after redoubling his blows, cried out thieves.

The outcry alarmed the watch, who came up immediately, and finding a Christian beating a Turk, (for Crump-back was of our religion) 'What reason have you, said he, to abuse a mussulman after this rate?' 'He would have robbed me, replied the merchant, and jump'd upon my back with intent to take me by the throat.' 'If he did, said the watch, you have revenged yourself sufficiently; come, get off of him.' At the same time he stretched out his hand to help little Crump-back up, but observing he was dead, 'Ah! hey-day! said he, is it thus that a Christian dares to assassinate a Mussulman?' So he laid hold of the Christian, and carried him to the sheriff's house, where he was kept till the judge was stirring, and ready to examine him. In the mean time the Christian merchant grew sober, and the more he reflected upon his adventure,

ture, the less could he conceive how such single fifty-cuffs could kill the man.

The judge, having heard the report of the watch, and viewed the corpse, which they had taken care to bring to his house, interrogated the Christian merchant upon it, and he could not deny the crime, though he had not committed it. But the judge considering that little Crump-back belonged to the sultan, for he was one of his buffoons, would not put the Christian to death, till he knew the sultan's pleasure. For this end he went to the palace, and acquainted the sultan with what had happened; and received from the sultan this answer, 'I have no mercy to shew to a Christian that kills a Mussulman: Go, do your office.' Upon this the judge ordered a gibbet to be erected, and sent criers all over the city, to proclaim that they were about to hang a Christian for killing a Mussulman.

In fine, the merchant was brought out of goal to the foot of the gallows; and the hangman having put the rope about his neck, was going to give him a swing, when the sultan's purveyor shoving thro' the crowd, made up to the gibbet, calling to the hangman to stop, for that the Christian had not committed the murder, but himself had done it. Upon that the sheriff, who attended the execution, put interrogatories to the purveyor, who told him every circumstance of his killing the little Crump-back, and conveying his corpse to the place where the Christian merchant found him. 'You were about, added he, to put to death an innocent person; for how can he be guilty of the death of a man who was dead before he came at him? My burden is sufficient in having killed a Turk, without loading my conscience with the additional charge of the death of a Christian that is not guilty.'

Scheherazade perceiving the peep of day, stopt here, and the next night resumed her story as follows:

HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

SIR, said she, the sultan of Casgar's purveyor having publicly charged himself with the death of the little hunch-back'd man, the sheriff could not avoid doing justice to the merchant. 'Let the Christian go,' said he, and hang this man in his room, since it appears by his own confession that he is guilty.' Thereupon the hangman released the merchant, and clapped the rope round the purveyor's neck; but just when he was going to pull him up, he heard the voice of the Jewish doctor, earnestly intreating him to suspend the execution, and make room for him to come and throw himself at the gallows foot.

When he appeared before the judge, 'My Lord,' said he, 'This Mussulman you are a going to hang, is not guilty. All the guilt lies at my door. Last night a man and a woman, unknown to me, came to my door with a sick man they had brought along; and they knocking at the door, my maid went and opened it without a light, and received from them a piece of money, with a commission to come and desire me, in their name, to step down and look upon the sick person. While she was delivering her message to me, they conveyed the sick person to the stair-head, and then disappeared. I went down, without staying for my servant to light a candle, and in the dark happened to stumble upon the sick person, and kick'd him down stairs. In fine, I saw he was dead, and that it was the crooked Mussulman, whose death you are now about to avenge. So my wife and I took the corpse, and, after conveying it up to the leads of our house, shoved it to the roof of the purveyor, our next neighbour, his house, and let it down the chimney into the chamber. The purveyor finding it in his house, took the little man for a thief, and

after beating him, concluded he had killed him : But that it was not so, you will be convinced by this my deposition ; so that I am the only author of the murder ; and though it was committed undesignedly, I have resolved to expiate my crime, by keeping clear of the charge of the death of two Mussulmen, and hindering you to execute the sultan's purveyor, whose innocence I have now revealed. So pray dismiss him, and put me in his place, for I alone am the cause of the death of the little man.

The sultaneſs deſcrying day, diſcontinued her ſtory till the next night, that ſhe proceeded in the following manner.

HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

SIR, ſaid ſhe, the chief juſtice being perſuaded that the Jewiſh doctor was the murderer, gave orders to the executioner to ſeize him and releaſe the purveyor. Accordingly the doctor was juſt a-going to be hung up, when the taylor appeared, crying to the executioner to hold his hand, and make room for him, that he might come and make his confeſſion to the lord juſtice. Room being made, ‘ My lord (ſaid he to the judge) you have narrowly eſcaped taking away the lives of three innocent perſons ; but if you will have the patience to hear me, I’ll diſcover to you the real murderer of the crook-backed man. If his death is to be expiated by another, that muſt be mine. Yeſterday towards the evening, as I was at work in my ſhop, and had a mind to be merry, the little Hunch-back came to my door half drunk, and ſat down before it. He ſung a little, and ſo I invited him to paſs the evening at my houſe. Accordingly, he accepted of the invitation, and went in with me. We ſat down to ſupper, and I gave him a plate of fiſh ; but in eating, a bone ſtuck in his throat, and tho’ my wife and I did

I did our utmost to relieve him, he died in a few minutes. His death afflicted us extremely, and for fear of being charged with it, we carried the corpse to the Jewish doctor's house, and knocked at the door. The maid coming down and opening the door, I desired her to go up again forthwith, and ask her master to come down and give his advice to a sick person that we had brought along with us; and withal to encourage him, I charged her to give him a piece of money, which I had put into her hand. When she was gone up again, I carried the Hunch-back up stairs, and laid him upon the uppermost step; and then my wife and I made the best of our way home. The doctor coming down, made the corpse fall down stairs, and thereupon he took himself to be the author of his death. Now this being the case (continued he) release the doctor, and let me die in his room.

The chief justice, and all the spectators, could not sufficiently admire the strange emergencies that ensued upon the death of the little crooked gentleman. Let the Jewish doctor go, said the judge, and hang up the taylor, since he confesses the crime. 'Tis certain this history is very uncommon, and deserves to be recorded in letters of gold. The executioner having dismissed the doctor, made every thing ready to tie up the taylor.— But, sir, said the sultaneß, I see day appears, and so I adjourn the story till To-morrow. The sultan agreed to her proposal, and so rose and went about his business.

HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

THE sultaneß, waked by her sister, resumed her story as follows: While the executioner, sir, was making ready to hang up the taylor, the sultan of Casgar, wanting the company of his crooked jester, asked where he was; and one of his officers told him what

what follows. ' The Hunch-back, sir, whom you enquire after, got drunk last night, and contrary to his custom slipped out of the palace, and went a sauntering in the city, and this morning was found dead. A man was brought before the chief justice, and charged with the murder of him; but when he was going to be hanged, up came a man, and after him another, who took the charge upon themselves, and cleared one another.' The examination has continued a long while, and the judge is now examining a third man that gives himself out for the real author of the murder.

Upon this intelligence the sultan of Casgar sent a hussar to the place of execution. Go, said he to his messenger, make all the haste you can, and bring the arraigned persons before me immediately; and withal bring the corpse of poor Crump-back, that I may see him once more. Accordingly the hussar went, and happened to arrive at the place of execution, at the same time that the executioner was going to tie up the taylor. So he cried aloud to the executioner to suspend the execution. The hangman knowing the hussar, did not dare to proceed, but untied the taylor; and then the hussar acquainted the judge with the sultan's pleasure. So the judge obeyed, and went straight to the palace, accompanied by the taylor, the Jewish doctor, and the Christian merchant; and made four of his men carry the hunch corpse along with him.

When they appeared before the sultan, the judge threw himself at the prince's feet; and after recovering himself, gave him a faithful relation of what he knew of the story of the Crump-backed man. The sultan found the story so uncommon, that he ordered his private historian to write it with its circumstances. Then addressing himself to all the audience; ' Did you ever hear (said he) such a surprizing story as this, that has happened upon the account of my little crooked buffoon?'

soon?" Then the christian merchant, after falling down and saluting the earth with his forehead, spoke in the following manner: 'Most puissant monarch (said he) I know a story yet more astonishing than that you have now spoke of; if your majesty will give me leave, I'll tell it you. The circumstances are such, that no body can hear 'em without being moved.' Well (said the sultan) I give you leave; and so the merchant went on as follows.

The Story told by the Christian Merchant.

SIR, before I commence the recital of the story you have allowed me to tell, I beg leave to acquaint you, that I have not the honour to be born in a place that retains to your majesty's empire. I am a stranger, born at Cairo in Egypt, one of the Coptick nation, and a professor of the Christian religion. My father was a broker, and got a good estate, which he left me at his death. I followed his example, and took up the same employment. And one day at Cairo, as I was standing in the public apartment for the corn-merchants, there comes up to me a young handsome man, well clad, and mounted upon an ass. He saluted me, and pulling out his handkerchief, where he had a sample of sesame and Turkey corn, asked me what a bundle of such sesame would fetch.

Scheherazade perceiving day, stopped here; but the next night went on in the following manner.

HUNDRED and TWENTY-NINTH NIGHT.

SIR, continued the Christian merchant to the sultan of Casgar; I examined the corn that the young man shewed me, and told him 'twas worth a hundred drams of silver per bushel. 'Pray (said he) look out for

for some merchant to take it at that price, and come to me at the Victory-gate, where you'll see a hut at a distance from the houses.' So he left me, and I shewed the sample to several merchants, who told me, that they would take as much as I could spare at an hundred and ten drams per bushel, so that I made an account to get ten drams per bushel for my brokerage. Full of the expectation of this profit, I went forthwith to the Victory-gate, where I found the young merchant staying for me, and he carried me into his granary, which was full of sesame. He had an hundred and fifty bushels of it, which I measured out, and having carried them off upon asses, sold them for five thousand drams of silver. Now out of this sum, (said the young man) there's five hundred drams coming to you, at the rate of ten drams per bushel. I order you to take and apply it to your own use; and as for the rest, which is to come to me, do you take it out of the merchant's hand, and keep it till I call for it, for I have no occasion for it at present.' I made answer, it should be ready for him whenever he pleased to call for it; and so took leave of him, with a grateful sense of his generosity.

'Twas a month after before he came near me: Then he came and asked for his 4500 drams of silver. I told him they were ready, and should be told down to him in a minute. He was then mounted on his ass, and so I desired him to alight, and do me the honour to eat a mouthful with me before he received his money. 'No, (said he) I can't alight at present, I have urgent business that obliges me to be at a place just by here; but I will return this way, and then take the money, which I desire you would have in readiness.' This said, he disappeared; and I still expected his return; but 'twas a full month before he came again. I thought to myself the young man reposed a great trust in me, leaving so great a sum in my hands without knowing me; another

ther would have been afraid I should have run away with it. To be short, he came again at the end of the third month, and was still mounted on his afs; but finer in his clothes than before.

Scheherazade, perceiving day-light, went no farther for this night; but the next ensuing night she proceeded as follows.

HUNDRED *and* THIRTIETH NIGHT.

AS soon as I saw the young man, continued the christian merchant to the sultan of Casgar, I intreated him to alight, and asked him if he would not take his money? 'Tis no matter for that (said he with a pleasant easy air) I know it is in good hands; I'll come and take it when my other money is all gone: Adieu, (continued he) I'll come again towards the latter end of the week.' With that he clapt his spurs to the afs, and away he went. Well, thought I to myself, he says he'll see me towards the latter end of the week, but 'tis likely I may not see him a great while; I'll go and make the most of his money, and shall get a good penny by it.

And, as it happened, I was not out in my conjecture; for 'twas a full year before I saw my young merchant again. Then he appeared indeed with richer apparel than before; but was very thoughtful. I ask'd him to do me the honour to walk into my house. 'For this time (replied he) I will go in; but upon this condition, that you shall put yourself to no extraordinary charge upon my account.' 'That shall be as you please, (said I) only do me the favour to alight and walk in.' Accordingly he complied, and I gave orders for some sort of entertainment; and while that was getting ready, we fell into discourse together. When the viſuals were got ready we sat down to table. When he eat

the first mouthful, I observed he fed himself with the left hand and not with the right. I could not tell what to think of it. I thought within myself, ever since I knew this young man, he always appeared very polite; is it possible he can do this out of contempt of me? What can the matter be, that he does not make use of his right hand?

Scheherazade, perceiving the approach of day, discontinued her story; but the next night she recommenced it as follows.

HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-FIRST NIGHT.

S I R. the christian merchant was in great pain to know why his guest eat with the left-hand: After we had done eating, said he, and every thing was taken away, we sat down upon a Sofa, and I presented him with a lozenge that was excellent for giving a sweet breath, and still he took it with his left hand. Then I accosted him in this manner; 'Sir, pray pardon the liberty I take in asking you what reason you have for not making use of your right-hand? 'Tis likely you have some disorder in that hand.' Instead of answering, he fetched a deep sigh, and pulling out his right-arm, which he had hitherto kept under his garment, shewed me, to my great astonishment, that his hand had been cut off. 'Doubtless you were alarmed, (said he) to see me feed myself with the left-hand; but I leave you to judge, whether it was in my power to do otherwise. May one ask you, said I, by what mischance it was, that you lost your right-hand? Upon that he fell into tears, and after wiping his eyes, gave me the following relation.

You must know, said he, that I am a Native of Bagdad, the son of a rich father, the most noted man in that city both for quality and for riches. I had
scarce

scarce launched into the world, when falling into the company of travellers, and hearing wonders told of Egypt, especially of Grand Cairo, I was moved by their discourse, and took a longing desire to travel thither. But my father was then alive, and had not given me leave. In fine, he died; and thereupon being master of myself, I resolved to take a journey to Cario. I laid out a large sum of money upon several sorts of fine stuffs of Bagdad and Moussoul; and so undertook my journey.

Arriving at Cario I went to the khan, called the khan of Mesfrou, and there took lodgings, with a warehouse for my bales, which I brought alone upon camels. This done, I retired to my chamber, to rest myself after the fatigue of my journey, and ordered my servants to go and buy some provisions and dress them. After I had eat, I went and saw the castle, some mosques, publick places, and the other things that were curious.

Next day I dressed myself pretty handsomely, and ordered some of the finest and richest of my bales to be picked out and carried by my slaves to the Circassian* bezestein, whither I went myself, I no sooner got thither than I was surrounded with brokers and criers that had heard of my arrival. I gave patterns of my stuffs to several of the criers, who went and carried them, and shewed them all over to the bezestein; but none of the merchants offered near so much as they had cost me in prime cost and carriage. This vexed me, and the criers observing I was dissatisfied; If you will take our advice, said they, we will put you in a way to sell your stuffs without losing by them.

D 2

Here

* A bezestein is a publick place where silk stuffs, and other precious things are exposed to sale.

Here Scheherazade stopt upon the approach of day but the next night went on as follows :

HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-SECOND NIGHT.

THE brokers and the criers, said the young man to the christian merchant, having thus promised to put me in a way of losing nothing by my goods, I asked them what course they would have me take? Divide your goods, said they, among several merchants, and they'll sell them by retail, and, twice a week, that is on Mondays, and Tuesdays, you may receive what money they take. By this means you'll get instead of losing, and the merchants will get by you. And in the mean time you will have time to take your pleasure, and walk up and down the town, or to go upon the Nile.

I took their advice, and carried 'em to my warehouse; from whence I brought all my goods to the bezelstein, and there divided them among the merchants that they represented as most reputable and able to pay; and the merchants gave me a formal receipt before witnesses, stipulating withal, that I should not make any demands upon them for the first month.

Having thus regulated my affairs, my mind was taken up with other sort of things than the ordinary pleasures. I contracted friendship with divers persons almost of the same age with myself, who took care I did not want company. After the first month expired, I began to visit my merchants twice a week, taking along with me a publick officer to inspect their books of sale, and a banker to see they paid me in good money, and to regulate the value of the several species; and so every pay-day I had a good sum of money to carry home to my lodging. I went nevertheless on the other days, to pass the morning sometimes at a merchant's house, and sometimes at some other person's.

In fine, I diverted myself in conversing with one or other, and seeing what passed in the bezeitein.

On Monday, as I sat in a merchant's shop, whose name was Bedreddin, a lady of quality, as one might easily perceive by her air, her habit, and her being attended by a she-flave in neat clothes; this lady, I say, came into the shop, and sat down by me. Her external appearance, join'd to a natural grace that shined through all she did, inspired me with a longing desire to know her better than I did. I was at a loss to know whether she observed that I took pleasure in gazing upon her; but she tucked up the crape that hung down over the muslin which covered her face, and so gave me the opportunity of seeing her large black eyes, which perfectly charmed me. In fine, she screwed my love to the height by the agreeable sound of her voice, and her genteel graceful carriage, in saluting the merchant, and asking him how he did since she saw him last.

After entertaining him some time upon indifferent things, she gave him to know that she wanted a sort of stuff with a ground of gold; that she came to his shop as affording the best choice of any in all the bezeitein; and that, if he had any such as she asked for, he would oblige her in shewing them. Bedreddin shewed her several pieces, one of which she pitched upon, and he asked for it eleven hundred drams of silver. I agree, said she, to give you so much, but I have not money enough about me; so I hope you'll give me credit till to-morrow, and in the mean time allow me to carry off the stuff. I shall not fail, added she, to send you to-morrow the eleven hundred drams I agreed for. Madam, said Bedreddin, I would give you credit with all my heart, and allow you to carry off the stuff, if it were mine; but it belongs to that young man you see here, and this day is the day on which we
 state

state our accounts. Why, said the lady in a surprize, why do you offer to use me so? Am not I a customer to your shop? And as often as I have bought of you, and carried home the things without paying ready money for them, did I ever fail to send you your money next morning? Madam, said the merchant, 'tis true; but this very day I have occasion for the money. There, said she, throwing the stuff to him, take your stuff, may God c-nfo--d you and all the merchants that are: You are all of you of one kidney; you respect no body. This said, she rose up in a passion, and walked out.

Scheherazade, perceiving day, discontinued the story till the next night, that she proceeded as follows:

HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-THIRD NIGHT.

THE christian merchant continued his story thus: When I saw, said the young man, that the lady walked off, I found in my breast a great concern for her; so I called her back, saying, Madam, do me the favour to return; perhaps I can find a way to content you both. In fine, back she came, saying, 'twas for the love of me that she complied. Mr. Bed-reddin, said I to the merchant, what do you say you must have for this stuff that belongs to me. I must have, said he, eleven hundred drams: I can't take less. Give it to the lady then, said I, let her take it home with her, I allow a hundred drams profit to yourself, and shall now write you a note empowering you to discount that sum upon the other goods you have of mine. In fine, I wrote, sign'd and deliver'd the note; and then handed the stuff to the lady. Madam, said I, you may take the stuff with you, and as for the money, you may either send it to-morrow or next day; or if you will, accept the stuff as a present from me. I beg your pardon, sir, said she, I mean nothing of that: You use

me so very civilly and obligingly, that I ought never to shew my face in the world again, if I did not shew my gratitude to you. May God reward you, in enlarging your fortune; may you live many years when I am dead; may the gate of heaven be opened to you when you remove to the other world, and may all the city proclaim your generosity.

These words inspired me with some assurance. Madam, said I, I desire no other reward for what service I have done you, than the happiness of seeing your face; that will repay me with interest. I had no sooner spoke, than she turned towards me, took off the muslin that covered her face, and discovered to my eyes a killing beauty. I was so struck with the surprizing sight, that I could not express my thoughts to her. I could have looked upon her for ever, without being cloy'd; but fearing any one should take notice, she quickly covered her face, and pulling down the crape, took up the piece of stuff, and went away, leaving me in a quite different sort of temper from what I was in when I came to the shop. I continued for some time in great disorder and perplexity. Before I took leave of the merchant, I asked him, if he knew the lady; yes, said he, she's the daughter of an emir, who left her an immense fortune at his death.

I went home, and sat down to supper, but could not eat, neither could I shut my eyes all the night long: I thought it the longest night in my life-time. As soon as it was day I got up, in hopes to see once more the object that disturbed my repose; and, to engage her affection, I dressed myself yet more nicely than I had done the day before.

Scheherazade, perceiving day, stopt here; but went on next night as follows:

HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

SIR, the young Bagdad merchant recounting his adventures to the Christian merchant, continued thus: I had but just got, said he, to Bedreddin's shop, when I saw the lady coming in more magnificent apparel than before, and attended by her slave. When she came in, she did not mind the merchant, but addressing herself to me, Sir, said she, you see I am punctual to my word. I am come on purpose to pay the sum you were so kind as to pass your word for yesterday, tho' you had no knowledge of me: Such an uncommon piece of generosity I shall never forget. Madam, said I, you had no occasion to be so hasty; I was well satisfied as to my money, and am sorry you should put yourself to so much trouble about it. I had been very unjust, answered she, if I had abused your generosity. With these words she clapt the money into my hand, and sat down by me.

Having this opportunity of conversing with her, I made the best use of it, and mentioned to her the love I had for her; but she rose and left me very abruptly, as if she had been angry with the declaration I had made; I followed her with my eyes as long as she was in sight; and as soon as she was out of sight, I took leave of the merchant, and walked out of the beze-stein, without knowing where I went. I was musing upon this adventure, when I felt somebody pulling me behind; and turning about to see who it was, I had the agreeable surprize to perceive it was the lady's slave. My mistress, said the slave, I mean the young lady you spoke with but now in the merchant's shop, wants to speak one word with you; so if you please to give yourself the trouble to follow me, I'll conduct you.

Accordingly

Accordingly I followed her, and found my mistress staying for me in a banker's shop.

She made me sit down by her, and spoke to this purpose. ' Dear sir, said she, don't be surprized that I left you so abruptly. I thought it not proper, before that merchant, to give a favourable answer to the discovery you made of your affection to me. But to speak the truth, I was so far from being offended at it, that I was pleased when I heard it; and I account myself infinitely happy in having a man of true merit for my lover. I do not know what impression the first sight of me could make upon you; but I assure you, I no sooner saw you than I had tender thoughts of you. Since yesterday I have done nothing but thought of what you said to me; and the haste I made to come and find you out this morning, may convince you I have no small regard for you. Madam, said I, transported with love and joy, nothing can be more agreeable to me than what I now hear. No passion can be greater than that with which I love you, since the happy moment I cast my eyes upon you: My eyes were then dazzled with so many charms, that my heart yielded without resistance. Do not let us trifle away the time in needless discourse, said she, interrupting me? I make no doubt of your sincerity, and you shall quickly be convinced of mine. Will you do me the honor to come to my home? Or if you will, I'll come to yours. Madam, said I, I am a stranger lodged in a khan, which is not a proper place for the reception of a Lady of your quality and merit.

Here the approach of day interrupted Scheherazade; but the next morning she continued thus:

HUNDRED and THIRTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

'TIS more proper, Madam, said the young Bagdad merchant to his sweetheart; 'tis more proper

per for me to come to you at your own home, if you'll please to tell me where it is. The lady complying with his desire; 'I live, said she, in Devotion-street; come next Friday after noon-prayers, and ask for the house of Abbon Schamam, surnamed Bercout, late master of the emirs; there you'll find me.' This said, we parted, and I passed the next day in great impatience.

On Friday, I got up betimes and put on my best clothes, with fifty pieces of gold in my pocket. Thus prepared I mounted an ass I had bespoke the day before, and set out, accompanied by the man that let me the ass. When we came to Devotion-street, I directed the owner of the ass to enquire for the house I wanted to be at. Accordingly he enquired and conducted me thither. I paid him liberally, and sent him back; directing him to observe narrowly where he left me, and not to fail to come back with the ass to-morrow-morning to carry me back again.

I knocked at the door, and presently two little girl-slaves, white as snow, and neatly dressed, came and opened it. 'Be pleased to come in, Sir, said they, my mistress expects you impatiently; these two days she has spoke of nothing but you.' So I entered the court, and saw a great pavilion raised upon seven steps, and surrounded with iron rails that parted it from a very pleasant garden. Besides the trees which imbellished the prospect, and forced an agreeable shade, there was an infinite number of other trees loaded with all manner of fruit. I was charmed with the warbling of a great number of birds, that joined their notes to the murmurings of a very high water-work, in the middle of a ground-plot enamel'd with flowers. This water-work, was a very agreeable sight: Four large gilded dragons adorned the angles of a basin which was of a square form; and these dragons spouted out water clearer than rock-crystal. This delicious place gave me a charming idea

of the conquest I had made. The two little slaves conducted me into a parlour magnificently furnished, and while one of 'em went to acquaint her mistress with my arrival, the other tarried with me, and pointed out to me the ornaments of the hall.

At this period, Scheherazade discontinued her story, upon the appearance of day; and Schabriar got up, curious to know what the young Bagdadesse would do in the lady's parlour. The next morning the sultaness gratified the sultan's curiosity, by pursuing the sequel of the story in the following manner.

HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

SIR, the Christian merchant continued his discourse to the sultan of Casgar to this purpose. I did not tarry long in the hall, said the young man of Bagdad, ere the lady I loved appeared, adorned with pearls and diamonds; but the splendor of her eyes did far outshine that of her jewels. Her shapes, which were now not disguised by the habit usual in the streets, were extreme fine and charming. I need not mention with what joy we received one another; that leaves all expression far behind it. I shall only tell you, that when the first compliments were over, we sat both down upon a sofa, and there entertained one another with all imaginable satisfaction. After that, we had the most delicious messes served up to us; and after eating continued our discourse till night. At night we had excellent wine brought up, and such fruit as is apt to promote drinking; and timed our cups to the sound of musical instruments, joined to the voices of the slaves. The lady of the house sung herself, and by her songs screwed up my passion to the height. In fine, I passed the night in a full enjoyment of all manner of pleasure.

Next morning I slept under the bolster of the bed the purse with the fifty pieces of gold I had brought with

me, and took leave of the lady, who asked me when I would see her again. 'Madam, said I, I give you my promise to return this night.' She seemed to be transported with my answer, and conducting me to the door, conjured me at parting to be mindful of my promise.

The same man that had carried me thither, waited for me with his asfs to carry me home again; so I mounted the asfs, and went straight home; ordering the man to come to me again in the afternoon at a certain hour, to secure which, I would not pay him till that time came.

As soon as I arrived at my lodging, my first care was to order my folks to buy a good lamb, and several sorts of cakes, which I sent by a porter as a present to the lady. When that was done, I minded my serious affairs till the owner of the asfs came. Then I went along with him to the lady's house, and was received by her with as much joy as before, and entertained with equal magnificence.

Next morning I took leave, and left her another purse with fifty pieces of gold. But Scheherazade perceiving day, gave notice of it to the sultan, who thereupon rose without saying one word. Next night she went on with her story as follows.

HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

SIR, the young man of Bagdad, continued the Christian merchant to the sultan of Casgar, went on to this purpose. I continued, said he, to visit the lady every day, and to leave her every time a purse with fifty pieces of gold, till the merchants, whom I employed to sell my cloth, and whom I visited regularly twice a week; I continued these chargeable visits, I say, till the
merchants

merchants owned me nothing. And in short, I came at last to be moneyless, and hopeless of having any more.

In this desperate condition I walked out of my lodging, not knowing what course to take, and by chance strayed towards the castle, where there was a great croud of people to see the sultan of Egypt. As soon as I came up to them, I wedged in among the croud, and by chance happened to stand by a cavalier well mounted, and handsomely clothed, who had upon the bow of his saddle a bag, half open, with a string of green silk hanging out of it. I clapped my hand to the bag, concluding the silk-twist might be the string of a purse within the bag: In the mean time a porter with a load of wood upon his back passed by the other side of the horse so near, that the gentleman on horseback was forced to turn his head towards him, to avoid the being rubbed by the wood. In that very minute did the devil tempt me; I took the string in one hand, and with the other laid open the mouth of the bag, and so pulled out the purse so dextrously, that no-body perceived it. The purse was heavy, and so I did not doubt but there was gold or silver in it.

As soon as the porter had passed, the cavalier, who probably had some suspicion of what I had done while his head was turned, presently put his hand to his bag, and finding his purse was gone, gave me such a blow, that he knocked me down. This violence shocked all that saw it, some took hold of the horse's bridle to stop the gentleman, to know of him what reason he had to beat me, or how he came to treat a Mussulman after that rate, 'Do not you trouble yourselves, said he, with a brisk tone, I had reason enough for what I did; this fellow is a thief.' In fine, every one took my part, and cried he was a liar, for that it was incredible, a young man, such as I, should be guilty of so foul an action; but while they were holding his horse by the bridle to
favour

favour my escape, unfortunately came by the justiciary judge, who seeing such a croud about the gentleman on horseback and me, came up and asked what the matter was. Every body there reflected on the gentleman for treating me so unjustly upon the pretence of robbery.

The judge did not give ear to all that was said on my behalf; but asked the cavalier if he suspected any body else besides me? The cavalier told him he did not, and gave his reasons why he believed his suspicions not to be groundless. Upon this the judge ordered his followers to seize me, and search me, which they presently did; and finding the purse upon me, exposed it to the view of all the people. The shame was so great I could not bear it, but I swooned away. In the mean time the judge called for the purse.

But I see, said Scheherazade, it is day; if your majesty will let me live till to-morrow, you shall hear the sequel of the story. Then Schahriar got up, designing to gratify his curiosity by hearing the rest next night.

HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

TOwards the close of the next night, the sultaneß addressed Schahriar thus: Sir, the young man of Bagdad pursued his story: When the judge, said he, had got the purse in his hand, he asked the horseman if it was his, and how much money was in it. The cavalier knew it to be his own, and assured the judge he had put twenty sequins into it. Upon that the judge called me before him; 'Come, young man, said he, confess the truth: Was it you that took the gentleman's purse from him? Do not put yourself to the trouble of torture to extort confession.' Then I looked down with my eyes, thinking within myself, that if I denied the fact, they finding the purse about me would convict me of a lye; so to avoid a double punishment, I looked up and confessed

feſſed it was I. I had no ſooner made the confeſſion than the judge called people to witneſs it, and ordered my hand to be cut off. This hard ſentence was put in execution immediately upon the ſpot, to the great regret of all the ſpectators; nay, I obſerved, by the cavalier's countenance, that he was moved with pity as much as the reſt. The judge would likewiſe have ordered my foot to be cut off, but I begg'd the cavalier to intercede for my pardon, which he did and obtained it.

When the judge was gone, the cavalier came up to me, and holding out the purſe, 'I ſee plainly, ſaid he, that it was neceſſity put you upon an action ſo diſgraceful and unworthy of ſuch a handſome young man as you are. Here, take that fatal purſe, I freely give it you, and am heartily ſorry for the miſfortune you have undergone.' This ſaid, he went away; and I being very weak by reaſon of my loſs of blood, ſome of the good people that lived that way, had the charity to carry me into one of their houſes, and gave me a glaſs of wine; they likewiſe dreſſed my arm, and wrapped up the diſmembered hand in a cloth.

If I had returned to the khan, where I lodged, I ſhould not have found there ſuch relief as I wanted; and to offer to go to the young lady's was running a great hazard, it being likely ſhe would not look upon me after ſuch an infamous thing had befallen me. However, I reſolved to put it to the trial; and to tire out the croud that followed me, I turned down ſeveral by-ſtreets, and at laſt arrived at my lady's very weak, and ſo much fatigued, that I preſently threw myſelf down upon a ſofa, keeping my right arm under my coat, for I took great care to conceal my miſfortune.

In the mean time the lady, hearing of my arrival, and that I was not well, came to me in all haſte; 'My dear ſoul, ſaid ſhe, what's the matter with you? Madam, ſaid I, I have got a violent pain in my head.

The

The lady seemed to be mightily afflicted with my pretended illness, and asked me to sit down, for I had got up to receive her. 'Tell me, said she, how your illness came: The last time I had the pleasure to see you, you were very well. There must be something else that you conceal from me, prithee let me know what it is.' I stood silent, and instead of an answer, tears trickled down my cheeks. 'I can't conceive, said she, what it is that afflicts you. Have I given you any occasion to be uneasy? Or do you come on purpose to tell me you do not love me. 'Tis not that, Madam said I, fetching a deep sigh, your unjust suspicion is an addition to my evil.

I could not think of discovering to her the true cause. When night came, supper was brought, and she pressed me to eat, but considering I could only feed myself with my left hand, I begged to be excused upon the plea of having no stomach. 'Your stomach will come to you, said she, if you would but discover what you so obstinately hide from me. Your inappetency, without doubt, is only owing to the aversion you have to a discovery.' 'Alas Madam, said I, I find I must discover at last.' I had no sooner spoke these words, than she filled me a cup full of Wine; 'Drink that, said she, 'twill give you assurance.' So I reached out my left-hand, and took the cup.

Here the appearance of day discontinued Scheherazade's story, but the next night she pursued the sequel thus:

HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-NINTH NIGHT.

WHEN I had got the cup in my hand, said the young man, I redoubled my tears and sighs. Why do you sigh and cry so bitterly! Said the lady; and why do you take the cup with your left hand, rather than

than your right? Ah! Madam, said I, excuse me, I beseech you; I have got a swelling in my right hand. Let me see that swelling, said she, I'll open it. I desired to be excused upon that head, alledging the tumor was not ripe enough for opening; and drank the cupful, which was very large. In fine, the steams of the wine, joined to my weakness and weariness, set me asleep, and I slept very sound till next morning.

In the mean time, the lady, curious to know what ailment I had in my right hand, lifted up my coat that covered it; and saw to her great astonishment that it was cut off, and that I had brought it along with me wrap'd up in a cloth. She presently apprehended what was my reason for declining a discovery, notwithstanding all the pressing instances she made; and passed the whole night in the greatest uneasiness upon my disgrace, which she concluded had been occasioned by the love I bore to her.

When I waked, I discerned by her countenance, that she was extremely grieved. However, that she might not increase my uneasiness, she said ne'er a word. She call'd for jelly broth of fowl, which she had ordered to be got ready, and made me eat and drink to recruit my strength. After that I offered to take leave of her, but she declared I should not go out of her doors: Tho' you tell me nothing of the matter, said she, I am persuaded I am the cause of the misfortune that is befallen you. The grief that I feel upon that icore will quickly make an end of me; but before I die, I must do one thing, that is designed for your advantage.' She had no sooner said the word, than she called for a publick notary and witnesses, and ordered a writing to be drawn up, intitling me to her whole estate. After this was done, and the men dispatched, she opened a large trunk, where lay all the purses I had given her from the commencement of our amours. 'There are they all entire, said

she, I have not touched one of them: Here, take the key, the trunk is yours.' After I had returned her thanks for her generosity and bounty; What I do for you, said she, is nothing at all; I shall not be satisfied unless I die, to shew how much I love you. I conjured her by all the powers of love, to drop such a fatal resolution. But all my remonstrances were ineffectual; she was so afflicted, to see me have but one hand, that she sickened, and died after five or six weeks illness.

After mourning for her death as long as was decent, I took possession of all her estate, a particular account of which she gave me before she died; and the corn you sold for me was part of it.

The appearance of day interrupting Scheherazade, she discontinued her story till next night that she went on as follows:

HUNDRED *and* FORTIETH NIGHT.

THE young man of Bagdad concluded his story of the christian merchant to this purpose: What I have now told you, said he, will influence you to excuse me for eating with my left hand. I am mightily obliged to you for the trouble you have given yourself on my account. I can never make sufficient acknowledgment of your fidelity. Since God has still given me a competent estate, notwithstanding I have spent a great deal, I beg you to accept of the sum now in your hand as a present from me. Over and above this, I have a proposal to make to you, which is this: For as much as, by reason of this fatal accident, I am obliged to depart Cairo, I am resolved never to see it more. So if you'll please to accompany me, we'll trade together as equal partners, and divide the profit.

I thanked the young man, said the christian merchant,
for

for the present he made me; and as to the proposal of travelling with him, I willingly embraced it, assuring him that his interest should always be as dear to me as my own.

We set a day for our departure, and accordingly entered upon our travels. We passed through Syria and Mesopotamia, travelled all over Persia, and after stopping at several cities, came at last, sir, to your metropolis. Some time after our arrival in this place, the young man having formed a design of returning to Persia, and settling there, we settled our accounts, and parted very good friends. So he went from hence, and I, sir, continue here at your majesty's service. This, sir, is the story I had to tell you: Does not your majesty find it yet more surprizing, than that of the crooked buffoon.

The sultan of Casgar fell into a passion against the christian merchant: You are very bold, said he, to tell me a story so little worth my hearing, and then to compare it to that of my jester. Can you flatter yourself so far as to believe that the trifling adventures of a young rake can make such an impression upon me, as those of my jester? Well, I am resolved to hang you all four, to revenge his death.'

This said, the purveyor fell down frightened at the sultan's feet. 'Sir, said he, I humbly beseech your majesty to suspend your just wrath, and hear my story; and if my story appears to your majesty to be prettier than that of your jester, to pardon us all four.' The sultan having granted his request, the purveyor began thus:

The Story told by the Sultan of Casgar's Purveyor.

SIR, a person of quality invited me yesterday to his daughter's wedding; accordingly I went to

his house at the hour appointed, and found there a large company of doctors, ministers of justice, and others of the best quality in the city. After the ceremony was over, we had a splendid treat, and among other things set upon the table, there was a course with garlick sauce, which indeed was very delicious, and palatable to every body: Only we observed that one of the guests did not offer to touch it, tho' it stood just before him, and thereupon we invited him to do as we did. But he conjured us not to press him upon that head: I'll take care, said he, not to touch any thing that has garlick in it; I remember well what the tasting of such a thing cost me once before.' We intreated him to tell us what was the occasion of his so strong aversion to garlick: But before he had time to make answer, 'Is it thus, said the master of the house, that you honour my table? This ragoo is excellent, do not you pretend to be excused from eating of it; you must do me that favour as well as the rest.' 'Sir, said the gentleman, who was a Bagdad merchant, I hope you don't think I refuse to eat of it out of a mistaken nicety; if you will have me eat of it, I will do it; but still upon this condition, that after eating of it I may wash my hands, with your good leave, forty times with * Alkali, forty times more with the ashes of the same plant, and forty times again with soap. I hope you will not take it ill that I stipulate this condition, in pursuance of an oath I have made never to taste garlick without observing it.'

Scheherazade, perceiving day, stopt here, and so Schahriar rose with a curiosity to know why the merchant had sworn to wash himself 120 times after eating a ragoo with garlick. Towards the close of the next night, the sultaneſs satisfied his curiosity in the following words:

HUNDRED

* *This is called in English, Salt-wort.*

HUNDRED *and* FORTY-FIRST NIGHT.

THE master of the house, continued the purveyor of the sultan of Casgar, would not dispense with the merchant from eating of the ragoo with garlick; and therefore ordered his servant to get ready a bason with water, together with Alkali, the ashes of the same plant, and soap, that the merchant might wash as often as he pleased. When every thing was got ready, Now, said he to the merchant, I hope you'll do as we do.

The merchant, displeas'd with the violence that was offered him, reached out his hand, and took up a bit, which he put to his mouth trembling, and eat with a reluctancy that surprized us all. But the greatest surprize of all was, that he had only four fingers and no thumb, which none of us observ'd before, tho' he had eat of other dishes. 'You have lost your thumb, said the master of the house, how came that about? It must have been occasion'd by some extraordinary accident; a relation of which will be agreeable entertainment to the company.' 'Sir, replied the merchant, I have ne'er a thumb neither on the right nor on the left hand. In speaking this, he shewed us his left hand, as well as his right. But this is not all, continued he, I have ne'er a great toe on either of my feet! I hope you will take my word for it. I was maimed in this manner by an unheard-of accident, which I am willing to relate to you, if you'll have the patience to hear me. The relation will equally astonish you, and affect you with pity. Only suffer me to wash my hands first.' With this he rose from the table, and after washing his hands 120 times, took his place again, and recounted the story as follows.

You must know, gentlemen, that in the reign of the caliph Haroun Alraichid, my father lived at Bagdad,
the

the place of my nativity, and was reputed one of the richest merchants in the city. But being a man mightily addicted to his pleasures, a man that loved an irregular life, and neglected his private affairs, instead of leaving me a plentiful fortune at his death, he left me in such a condition, that all the oeconomy I could master, was scarce sufficient to clear his debts. However, with much ado I paid 'em all, and thro' my industry and care, my little fortune began to look with a smiling countenance.

One morning, as I opened my shop, a lady mounted upon a mule, and attended by an eunuch and two women slaves, stopped near my shop-door, and with the assistance of the eunuch alighted. 'Madam, said the eunuch, I told you you would be too soon; you see there's no body yet in the bezeitein; if you had taken my advice, you might have saved yourself the trouble of waiting here.' The lady looked all round her, and finding there was no shop open but mine, addressed herself to me, asking leave to sit in my shop till the rest of the merchants came: So I could do no less than return a civil answer, and invite the lady into my shop.

HUNDRED *and* FORTY-SECOND NIGHT.

THE sultaneſs, being awaked by her ſiſter Dinarzade, proceeded to addreſs herſelf to the ſultan in the following manner. The lady ſat down in my ſhop, continued the merchant of Bagdad, and obſerving there was no body in the whole bezeitein but the eunuch and I, uncovered her face to take the air; and I muſt ſay I never ſaw any thing ſo pretty in my life-time: I no ſooner had a ſight of her face, than I loved her: in courſe I fixed my eyes upon her, and perceived that ſhe was not diſpleaſed with my ogling, for ſhe
gave

gave me a full opportunity to look upon her, and did not cover her face but when she was afraid of being taken notice of.

After she had pulled down her veil again, she told me she wanted several sorts of the richest and finest stuffs, and asked me if I had them. 'Alas! madam, said I, I am but a young man, and just beginning the world, I have not stock enough for such great concerns; and 'tis a mortification to me that I have nothing to shew you such as you want: But to save you the trouble of going from shop to shop, as soon as the merchants come, I'll go, if you please, and fetch from them what you want, with the lowest prices; and so you may do your business without going any farther.' She complied with my proposals, and entered into discourse with me; which continued so much the longer, that I still made her believe the merchants that could furnish what she wanted, were not yet come.

I was no less charmed with her wit, than I had been before with the beauty of her face; but there was a necessity of denying myself the pleasure of her conversation. I ran out to see for the stuffs she wanted, and after she had pitch'd upon what she liked, we struck the price at 5000 drams of coined silver; so I wrapped up the stuffs in a small bundle, and gave it to the eunuch, who put it under his arm. This done, she rose and took leave. I still continued to look after her till she had got at the bezeitein-gate, and mounted her mule again.

The lady had no sooner disappeared, than I perceived that love is the cause of great over-sights. It had so ingrossed all my thoughts, that truly I did not mind that she went off without paying the money, neither had I the consideration to ask who she was, or where she dwelt. However, I considered I was accountable

countable for a large sum to the merchants, who, perhaps, would not have the patience to stay for their money; and so I went to them and made the best excuse I could, pretending that I knew the lady; and then came home again equally affected with love, and with the burden of such a heavy debt.

Scheherazade had no sooner spoken these words, than day appeared. But the next night she proceeded as follows :

HUNDRED *and* FORTY-THIRD NIGHT.

I HAD desired my creditors, continued the merchant, to stay eight days for their money; and when the eight days were past, they did not fail to dun me. Then I intreated them to give me eight days more, which they agreed to; and the very next day I saw the lady come to the bezestein, mounted on her mule, with the same attendants as before, and exactly at the same hour of the day.

She came straight to my shop. 'I have made you stay some time, said she, but here's your money at last; carry it to a banker, and see it is all good.' The eunuch, who brought me the money, went along with me to the banker's, and we found it very right. Then I came back again and had the happiness of conversing with the lady till all the shops of the bezestein were open. Tho' we talk'd but of ordinary things, she gave them such a turn that they appeared new and uncommon; and convinced me that I was not mistaken in admiring her wit, when I conversed with her.

As soon the merchants were come, and had opened their shops, I carried to the respective men the money that was due for their stuffs, and was readily intrusted with more, which the lady had desired to see. In short, the lady took stuffs to the value of 1000
pieces

pieces of gold, and carried them away again without paying for them; nay, without saying one word, or giving me to know who she was. I was astonished, when I considered that at this rate she left me without any security of not being troubled if she never came again. She has paid me, thinks I to myself, a good round sum; but she leaves me in the lurch for another that runs much deeper. Sure she can't be a cheat; it is not possible she can have any such design as to inveigle me to my ruin: The merchants do not know her; they'll all come upon me. In short, my love was not so powerful as to guard off the uneasiness I was under, when I reflected upon all circumstances: A whole month passed before I heard any thing of my lady again; and during that time, the alarm grew higher and higher every day. The merchants were impatient for their money, and to satisfy them, I was even going to sell off all I had, when the lady returned one morning with the same equipage as before.

Take your weights, said she, and weigh the gold I have brought you. These words dispell'd my fear, and inflamed my love. Before we told down the money, she ask'd me several questions, and particularly if I was married. I made answer, I never was. Then reaching out the gold to the eunuch, Let's have your interposition, said she, to accommodate our matters: Upon which the eunuch fell a laughing, and calling me aside, made me weigh the gold. While I was weighing the gold, the eunuch whispered in my ear, I know by your eyes you love this lady, and I am surprized to find that you have not the assurance to disclose your love to her. She loves you more passionately than you do her. Do you imagine that she has any real occasion for your stuffs? She only makes an errand to come hither, because you have inspired her with a violent passion. Do but ask her the question; It will be your own fault

only, if you do not marry her. 'Tis true, said I, I have had a love for her from the first moment that I cast my eyes upon her; but I durst not aspire to the happiness of thinking my love acceptable to her. I am entirely her's, and shall not fail to retain a grateful sense of your good offices in that matter.

In fine, I made an end of weighing the gold, and while I was putting it into the bag, the eunuch turn'd to the lady, and told her I was satisfied; that being the word they had both agreed upon between themselves. Presently after that, the lady rose and took leave; telling me she would send the eunuch to me, and that I should do what he directed me to in her name.

I carried every one of the merchants their money, and waited some days with impatience for the eunuch. At last he came. But here Scheherazade stopt, because it was day, and pursued the sequel of her story next night in the following manner :

HUNDRED *and* FORTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

I Entertained the eunuch very kindly, said the Bagdad merchant, and asked him how his mistress did? You are, said he, the happiest lover in the world; she is quite sick of love for you; she covets extremely to see you; and were she mistress of her own conduct, would not fail to come to you, and willingly pass all the moments of her life in your company. Her noble mien and graceful carriage, said I, gave me to know, that she was a lady beyond the common level. The judgment you have formed upon that head, said the eunuch, is very just; she is the favourite of Zobeide the caliph's lady, who has brought her up from her infancy, and intrusts her with all her affairs. Having a mind to marry, she has declared to the caliph's lady, that she has cast her eyes upon you, and desired her consent. Zobeide told her she agreed to it, only she had a mind to see

see you first, in order to judge if she had made a good choice; the which, if she had, Zodeide meant to defray the charges of the wedding. Thus you see your felicity is certain; since you have pleased the favourite, you'll be equally agreeable to the mistress, who seeks only to oblige her favourite, and would by no means thwart her inclination. In fine, all you have to do is to come to the palace. I am sent hither to call you, so you'll please to come to a resolution. My resolve is formed already, said I, and I'm ready to follow you whithersoever you please to conduct me. Very well, said the eunuch; but you know men are not allow'd to enter the ladies apartments in the palace, and so you must be introduced with great secrecy. The favourite lady has contrived the matter very well. Upon your side you are to act your part, and that very discreetly; for if you do not, your life is at stake.

I gave him repeated assurances of a punctual performance of whatever should be enjoined me. Then, said he, in the evening you must be at the mosque built by the caliph's lady on the bank of the Tigris, and stay there till one comes to call you. I agreed to all he propos'd; and after passing the day in great impatience, went in the evening to the prayer that's said an hour and a half after sun-set in the mosque, and there I staid after all the people were gone.

Soon after I saw a boat making up to the mosque, the rowers of which were all eunuchs, who came on shore and put several large trunks into the mosque, and then retired; only one of them staid behind, whom I perceived to be the same eunuch that had all along accompanied the lady, and had been with me that morning. Much about the same time I saw the lady enter the mosque; and making up to her, told her I was ready to obey her orders, Come, come, said she, we have no time to lose; with that she opened one

of the trunks, and bid me get into it, that being necessary both for her safety and mine. Fear nothing, added she, leave the management of all to me. I considered with myself, I had gone too far to look back; and so obeyed her orders, upon which she locked the trunk. This done, the eunuch that was her confident, called the other eunuchs who had brought in the trunks, and ordered 'em to carry them on board again. Then the lady and eunuch re-embarked, and the boat-man rowed to Zobeide's apartment.

In the mean time I reflected very seriously upon the danger to which I had exposed myself, and made vows and prayers, tho' it was then too late.

The boat put into the palace-gate, and the trunks were carried into the apartment of the officer of the eunuchs, who keeps the key of the ladies apartments, and suffers nothing to enter without a narrow inspection. The officer was then in bed, and so there was a necessity of calling him up.—But now, fir, said Scheherazade, I see 'tis day; upon which Schahriar rose to hold a council, resolving to hear the rest of the story next night.

HUNDRED *and* FORTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

SOME minutes before day, the sultaneſs of the Indies waking, pursued her story as follows. The officer of the eunuchs, continued the Bagdad merchant, was angry that they should break his rest, and chid the favourite lady severely for coming home so late: You shall not come off so easily as you think for, said he; not one of these trunks shall pass till I have open'd them every one. At the same time he commanded the eunuchs to bring 'em before him, and open 'em one by one. The first they began with was that where I lay, which run me to the last degree of consternation.

The

The favourite lady, who had the key of the trunk, protested it should not be opened. You know very well, said she, I bring nothing hither but what is to serve Zobeide your mistress and mine. This trunk continued she, is fill'd with rich goods that I had from some merchants lately arrived, besides a number of bottles of * Zemzem water sent from Mecca; and if any of these should happen to break, the goods will be spoiled, and then you must answer for them; Zobeide will take care. I'll warrant you, to resent your insolence. In fine, she stood up so tight to the matter, that the officer did not dare to take upon him to open any of the trunks. Let them go then, said he, carry them off. Upon that the lady's apartment was opened and all the trunks were carried in.

They were scarce got in, when all on a sudden I heard the folks cry, here's the caliph! here comes the caliph! This put me in such a fright, that I wonder I did not die upon the spot; for in effect it was the caliph. What hast thou got in these trunks? said he to the favourite. Some stuffs, said she, lately arrived, which your majesty's lady had a mind to see. Open 'em, cried he, and let me see 'em too. She pretended to excuse herself, alledging the stuffs were only proper for ladies, and that by opening them, his lady would be deprived of the pleasure of seeing them first. I say open them, cried the caliph; I have a mind to see them, and I will see them. She still represented that her mistress would be angry with her if she opened them: No, no, said he, I'll engage she shall not say
a word

* *There is a fountain at Mecca, which, according to the Mahometans, is a spring that God shewed to Hagar after Abraham was obliged to put her away. The water of this spring is drank by way of devotion, and is sent in presents to the princes and princesses.*

a word to you for so doing : Come, come, open them, I can't stay.

There was a necessity of obeying, which gave me such shocking alarms, that I trembled every time I thought on't. Down sat the caliph; and the favourite ordered all the trunks to be brought before him one after another. Then she opened them; and to spin out the time, shewed all the beauties of each particular stuff, thinking thereby to tire out his patience; but her stratagem did not take. Being as loth as I to have the trunk where I lay opened, she left that last. So when all the rest were view'd, Come, says the caliph, make an end; let's see what's in that one. I am at a loss to tell you whether I was dead or alive at that moment; for I little thought of escaping so great a danger.

Day appearing, Scheherazade stop'd; but carried on her story next night as follows:

HUNDRED *and* FORTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

WHEN Zobeide's favourite, continued the Bagdad merchant, saw that the caliph would needs have the trunk opened, where I lay: 'As for this trunk, said she, your majesty will please to dispense with the opening of it, there are some things in it which I can't shew you without your lady be by.' 'Well, well said the caliph, since it is so, I am satisfied; order the trunks to be carried away.' The word was no sooner spoken, than the trunks were moved into her chamber, where I began to come to life again.

As soon as the eunuchs, who had brought them, were gone, she presently open'd the trunk where I was prisoner. 'Come out, said she, go up these stairs that lead to an upper room, and stay there till I come.' The door, which led to the stairs, she locked after I was in;

in; and that was no sooner done, than the caliph came and clapped him down upon the very trunk where I had been. The occasion of this visit was a motion of curiosity that did not respect me. He had a mind to discourse the lady about what she had seen or heard in the city. So they discoursed together a pretty while; and then he left her, and retired to his apartment.

When she found the coast clear, she came to the chamber where I was, and made many apologies for the alarms she had given me. 'My uneasiness, said she, was no less than yours; you can't well doubt of that, since I have run the same risk out of love to you; perhaps another person would not have had the presence of mind to manage matters so dextrously, upon so tender an occasion; nothing less than the love I had for you, could have inspired me with courage to do it. But come, take heart, now the danger is over.' After some tender discourse between us, she told me it was time to go to bed, and that she would not fail to introduce me to Zobeide her mistress, to-morrow some hour of the day; 'For the caliph never sees her, added she, but a-nights.' Heartened by these words, I slept very well; or at least whatever interruptions happened to my sleep, were agreeable disquietings, caused by the hopes of enjoying a lady that was blest with such sparkling wit and beauty.

The next day, before I was introduced to Zobeide; her favourite instructed me how to behave before her, naming much the same questions as she put to me, and dictating the answers I was to give. This done, she carried me into a very magnificent and richly furnished hall: I was no sooner entered, than twenty she-slaves, in rich and uniform habits, came out of Zobeide's apartment, and placed themselves very modestly before the throne in two equal rows; they were followed by
twenty

twenty other ladies, that looked younger, and were cloathed after the same manner, only their habits appeared somewhat gayer. In the middle of these appeared Zobeide with a majestick air, and so loaded with jewels, that she could scarce walk. Then Zobeide went and sat down on the throne, and the favourite lady, who had accompanied her, just by her on her right-hand; the other ladies being placed at some distance on each side of the throne.

As soon as the caliph's lady was set down, the slaves that came in first made a sign for me to approach. So I advanced between the rows they had formed, and prostrated myself upon the tapestry that was under the princess's feet. She ordered me to rise, and did me the honour to ask my name, my family, and the condition of my fortune; upon all which I gave her satisfactory answers, as I perceived, not only by her countenance, but by her words; 'I am very glad,' said she, that my daughter (so she used to call the favourite lady, looking upon her as such after the care she had taken of her education) I am glad she has made a choice that pleases me; I approve of it, and give consent to your marriage. I'll give orders myself for what is to be done in solemnizing it; but I want to have her stay ten days with me before the solemnity; and in that time I'll speak to the caliph and obtain his consent: Mean while do you stay here, you shall be taken care of.'

Scheherazade, perceiving day, stopped here, but went on the next night as follows:

HUNDRED *and* FORTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

PUrsuant to the caliph's lady's orders, continued the Bagdad merchant, I staid ten days in the lady's apartments, and during that time was deprived of the

the pleasure of seeing the favourite lady: But was so well used, by her orders, that I had no reason to be dissatisfied.

Zobeide told the caliph her resolution of marrying the favourite lady; and the caliph leaving to her the liberty of doing upon that head what she pleased, granted the favourite a considerable sum to help out her fortune. When the ten days were expired, Zobeide ordered the contract of marriage to be drawn up, and the necessary preparations being made for the solemnity, the dancers (both men and women) were called in, and there were great rejoicings, in the palace for nine days. The tenth day being appointed for the last ceremony of the marriage, the favourite lady was conducted to a bath, and I to another. At night I sat down to table, and had all manner of rarities served up to me, and, among other things, ragoo with garlick, such as you have now forced me to eat of. This ragoo I liked so well, that I scarce touched any of the other dishes. But such was my unhappiness, that when I rose from the table, I only wiped my hands instead of washing them well; a piece of negligence I had never been guilty of before.

Though it was then night, the whole apartment of the ladies was as light as day, by means of many illuminations. Nothing was to be heard all over the palace, but musical instruments, and acclamations of joy. My bride and I were introduced into a great hall, where we were placed upon two thrones. The women that attended her, made her shift herself several times, and painted her face with different sorts of colours, according to the usual custom on wedding-days; and every time she changed her habit, they exposed her to my view.

In fine, all these ceremonies being over, we were conducted to the wedding-room; where, as soon as the

company retired, I approached to embrace my mistress; but instead of answering me with transports, she shoved me off, and cried out most fearfully; upon which all the ladies of the apartment came running into the chamber, to know what she cried for: And for my own part, I was so thunder-struck, that I stood like a post, without the power of so much as asking what she meant by it. ‘Dear sister, said they to her, what is the matter? Let us know it, that we may try to relieve you.’ ‘Take, said she, take out of my sight that vile fellow.’ ‘Why, madam, said I, wherein have I deserved your displeasure?’ ‘You are a villain, said she, with furious passion, what, to eat garlick, and not wash your hands! D ye think I’d suffer such a filthy fellow to touch me? Down with him, down with him upon the ground, continued she, addressing herself to the ladies; and pray let me have a good bull’s pizzle.’ In short, I was thrown upon the ground, and while some held my hands, and others my feet, my wife, who was presently furnished with a weapon, laid on me most unmercifully till I could scarce breathe. Then she said to the ladies, ‘Take him, send him to the justiciary judge, and let the hand be cut off with which he fed upon the garlick ragoo.’

‘God bless my soul, cried I, must I be beat and bruised, and unmercifully mauled, and still to complete my affliction, have my hand cut off, and all for eating of a ragoo with garlick, and forgetting to wash my hands? What proportion is there between the punishment and the crime? Plague on the ragoo, plague on the cook that dressed it, and may he be equally unhappy that served it up.’

Here the sultaneß discontinued her story, observing the dawn of day; and Schahriar rose laughing heartily at the favourite lady’s anger, and curious to know the upshot of the story.

HUNDRED *and* FORTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

NEXT morning Scheherazade, waking before day, resumed the thread of her discourse to this purpose. All the ladies that were by, continued the Bagdad merchant, took pity of me, when they heard the cutting off of my hand spoken off. ‘ Dear madam, dear sister, said they to the favourite lady, you carry your resentment too far. We own he’s a man quite ignorant of the world, that he does not observe your quality, and the regards that are due to you : But we beseech you to overlook and pardon the fault he has committed. I have not received suitable satisfaction, said she ; I’ll teach him to know the world, I’ll make him bear the sensible marks of his impertinence, and be cautious hereafter how he tastes a garlick ragoo without washing his hands. However, they still continued their solicitation, and fell down at her feet, and kissing her fair hand, ‘ Good madam, said they, in the name of God moderate your wrath, and grant the favour we request. She answered ne’er a word but got up, and after throwing out a thousand hard words against me, walked out of the chamber ; and all the ladies followed her, leaving me in unconceivable affliction.

I continued there ten days without seeing any body but an old woman slave that brought me victuals. I asked the old woman what was become of the favourite lady ? ‘ She’s sick, said the old woman, she’s sick of the poisoned smell you infected her with. Why did you not take care to wash your hands after eating of that cursed ragoo ?’ Is it possible, thought I to myself, that these ladies can be so nice, and so vindictive for so small a fault ! In the mean time I loved my wife, notwithstanding all her cruelty.

One day the old woman told me, my spouse was recovered, and gone to bathe, and would come to see me

the next day : So, said she, I would have you to call up your patience, and endeavour to accommodate yourself to her humour. Besides, she's a woman of good sense and discretion, and entirely beloved by all the ladies about Zobeide's court.

In effect, my wife came next night and accosted me thus : ' You see I am too good in seeing you again, after the affront you have offered me : But still I can't stoop to be reconciled to you, till I have punished you according to your demerit, in not washing your hands aftereating the garlick ragoo. This said, she called the ladies, who, by her order, threw me upon the ground ; and after binding me fast, had the barbarity to cut off my thumbs and great toes, themselves, with a razor. One of the ladies applied a certain root to stanch the blood ; but what by bleeding, and what by the pain, I swooned away.

When I came to myself, they gave me wine to drink, to recruit my strength. ' Ah ! madam, said I to my wife, if ever I eat of a garlick ragoo again, I solemnly swear to wash my hands a hundred and twenty times with the herb alcali, with the ashes of the same plant, and with soap.' ' Well, replied my wife, upon that condition I am willing to forget what's past, and live with you as my husband.'

This, continued the Bagdad merchant, addressing himself to the company, this is the reason why I refused to eat of the garlick ragoo that's now upon the table.

Day appearing, stopped Scheherazade ; but next night she went on to the following purpose :

HUNDRED and FORTY-NINTH NIGHT.

SIR, to make an end of the Bagdad merchant's story, the ladies, said he, applied to my wounds not only
the

the root I mentioned to you, but likewise some balsam of Mecca, which they were morally assured was not adulterated, because they had it out of the caliph's own dispensatory. By virtue of that admirable balsam was I perfectly cured in a few days, and my wife and I lived together as agreeably as if I had never eat of the garlick rago. But having been all my life-time used to the liberty of ranging abroad, I was very uneasy at the being confined to the caliph's palace; and yet I said nothing of it to my wife, for fear of displeasing her. However she smelt it; and wanted nothing more herself, than to get out, for it was gratitude alone that made her continue with Zobeide. In fine, being a very witty woman, she represented in lively terms to her mistress the constraint I was under, in not living in the city with my fellow-companions, as I had always done; this she did so effectually, that the good princess chose rather to deprive herself of the pleasure of having her favourite about her, than not to grant what she equally desired.

In pursuance of this grant, about a month after marriage, my wife came into my room with several eunuchs, carrying each of them a bag of silver. When the eunuchs were gone; ' You never told me, said she, that you were uneasy in being confined to court; but I perceived it very well, and have happily found means to make you contented. My mistress Zobeide gives us leave to go out of the palace; and here are fifty thousand sequins, of which she has made us a present, in order to enable us to live comfortably in the city. Prithee take ten thousand of them, and go and buy us a house.

I quickly found a house for the money, and after furnishing it richly, we went and lived in it; and kept a great many slaves of both sexes, with a very pretty equipage. In short, we began to live after a very agreeable manner, but it did not last long. At a year's end my wife fell sick and died.

I might

I might have married again and lived honourably at Bagdad; but the curiosity of seeing the world put me upon other thoughts. I sold my house, and after buying up several sorts of goods, I went with a caravan to Persia, from Persia I travelled to Samarcande, and from thence hither.

This, said the purveyor to the sultan of Casgar, this is the story that the Bagdad merchant told in a company were I was yesterday. 'This story, said the sultan, has something in it that's extraordinary; but it does not come near that of my little hunch-back.' Then the Jewish physician prostrated himself before the sultan's throne, and rising again, addressed himself to that prince in the following manner: 'Sir, if you will be so good as to hear me, I flatter myself you will be pleased with a story I have to tell to you.' 'Well spoke, said the sultan, but if it is not more surprizing than that of little hunch-back, do not you expect to live.'

Day appearing, the sultaneſs stopped here; but resumed her discourse next night as follows:

HUNDRED *and* FIFTIETH NIGHT.

SIR, said she, the Jewish physician, finding the sultan of Casgar disposed to hear him, gave the following relation:

The Story told by the Jewish Physician.

SIR, when I was a student of physick, and just beginning the practice of that noble profession with some reputation, a man-slave called me to see a patient in the governor of the city's family. Accordingly I went, and was carried into a room, where I found a very proper handsome young man mightily cast down with his condition: I saluted him, and sat down by him; but

but he made no return to my compliments, only a sign with his eyes that he heard me and thanked me. 'Pray, sir, said I, give your hand, that I may feel your pulse.' But instead of stretching out his right, he gave me his left hand, at which I was extremely surprized. This, thinks I to myself, is a gross piece of ignorance, that he does not know that people present their right-hand and not their left to a physician. However, I felt his pulse, and writ him a receipt, and so took leave.

I continued my visits for nine days, and every time I felt his pulse he still gave me his left-hand. On the tenth day he seemed to be pretty well, and so I prescribed nothing for him but bathing. The governor of Damascus, who was by, did, in testimony of his being well satisfied with my services, invest me with a very rich robe, saying, he made me a physician of the city hospital, and physician in ordinary to his house, where I might freely eat at his table when I pleased.

The young man likewise shewed me many civilities, and asked me to accompany him to the bath. Accordingly we went together, and when his attendants had undressed him, I perceived he wanted the right-hand, and that it had not been long cut off, which had been the occasion of his distemper, tho' concealed from me; for while the people about him were applying proper medicines externally, they had called me to prevent the ill consequence of the fever he was then in. I was very much surprized, and concerned on seeing his misfortune; which he observed by my countenance. 'Doctor, cried he, do not be astonished to see that my hand is cut off, some day or other I'll tell you the occasion of it, and in that relation you'll be entertained with very surprizing adventures.'

After we had done bathing, we sat down and eat; and after we had some other discourse together, he asked me if it would be any prejudice to his health, if he went and
fetched

fetched a walk out of town in the governor's garden? I made answer it would be so far from that, that it would benefit his health. 'Since it is so, said he, if you'll let me have your company, I'll tell you the history of my adventures.' I replied, 'I was at his command for all that day. Upon which he presently called his servants to bring something for a collation, and so we went to the governor's garden. There we took two or three turns, and then sat down upon a carpet that his servants had spread under a tree, which gave a very pleasant shade. After we were set, the young man gave his history in the following terms.

I was born, said he, at Moussoul, and came of one of the most considerable families in the city. My father was the eldest of ten brothers that were all alive, and all married when my grandfather died. All the brothers were childless, but my father, and he had never a child but me. He took a particular care of my education; and made me learn every thing that was proper for a child of my quality.—But, sir, said Scheherazade, I am enjoined silence by the day which now appears: So she stopped, and the sultan rose.

HUNDRED *and* FIFTY-FIRST NIGHT.

NEXT morning Scheherazade continued her last story as follows. Sir, said she, the Jewish physician addressing himself to the sultan of Casgar, the young gentlemen of Moussoul, said he, went on thus:

When I was grown pretty tall, and beginning to keep company with the world, I happened one Friday to be at noon prayers with my father and my uncles in the great mosque of Moussoul. And after prayers were over, the rest of the company going away, my father and my uncles continued sitting upon the best tapestry in
the

the mosque, and I sat down by them. They discoursed of several things, but they fell insensibly, I do not know how, upon the subject of voyages. They extolled the beauties and peculiar rarities of some kingdoms, and of their principal cities. But one of my uncles said, that according to the uniform report of an infinite number of voyagers, there was not in the world a pleasanter country than Egypt and the Nile; and the account he gave of them infused into me such a charming idea of them, that from that very moment I had a desire to travel. Whatever my other uncles said, by way of preference to Bagdad and the Tygris, in calling Bagdad the true residence of the mussulman religion, and the metropolis of all the cities in the earth, all this made no impression upon me. My father joined in his opinion with those who had spoken on the behalf of Egypt, which gave me a great deal of joy. Say what you will, said he, he that has not seen Egypt, has not seen the greatest rarity in the world. All the land there is golden, I mean 'tis so fertile that it enriches its inhabitants. All the women of that country are charming, either in their beauty, or in their agreeable carriage. If you speak of the Nile, pray where is there a more admirable river? What water was ever lighter or more delicious? The very slime it carries along in its overflowing, fattens a thousand times more than other countries that are cultivated with great labour. Do but mind what a poet said of the Egyptians, when he was obliged to depart Egypt: "Your Nile loads you with good offices every day; 'tis for you only that it travels so far. Alas! in removing from you, my tears are going to run as abundantly as its water; you are to continue in the enjoyment of its sweetneses, while I am condemned to rob myself of 'em against my will."

'If you look, added my father, towards the island that's formed by the two greatest branches of the Nile,

what variety of verdure have you there ! What enamel of all sorts of flowers ! What a prodigious number of cities, villages, canals, and a thousand other agreeable objects ! If you cast your eyes on the other side, steering up towards Ethiopia, how many other subjects of admiration ! I cannot compare the verdure of so many plains, watered with the different canals of the island, better than to sparkling emeralds set in silver. Is not Great Cairo the largest, the most populous, and the richest city in the universe ? What a prodigious number of magnificent edifices, both public and private ! If you view the pyramids, you'll be seized with astonishment : You'll turn stiff and unmoveable at the sight of these masses of stone of an extravagant thickness, which rise to the skies ; you will be obliged to profess, that the Pharaohs, who employed such riches, and so many men in building them, must have surpassed all the monarchs that have appeared since, not only in Egypt, but all the world over, in magnificence and invention ; so transcendent are the monuments they have left worthy of their memory : Monuments so ancient, that the learned can't agree upon the time of their erection ; and yet such as stand to this day, and will last while ages are. I silently pass over the maritime cities of the kingdom of Egypt, such as Damietta, Rosetum, Alexandria, &c. where the Lord knows how many nations come for a thousand sorts of grain, seeds, cloth, and an infinite number of other things, calculated for the conveniency and the delight of men. What I speak of, I have some occasion to know ; I spent some years of my youth there, which as long as I live, I shall always reckon the most agreeable part of my life.'

Scheherazade was running on at this rate, when daylight appeared and made her mute : But towards the close of the ensuing night, she pursued her story in the following manner :

HUNDRED *and* FIFTY-SECOND NIGHT.

MY uncles had no answer to give my father, continued the young man of Moussoul, and agreed to all he had said of the Nile, of Cairo, and of the whole kingdom of Egypt: As for my own part, I was so taken with it, that I had never a wink of sleep that night. Soon after, my uncles declared of themselves how much they were touched with my father's discourse. They made a proposal to him, that they should travel all together into Egypt. He accepted of the proposal; and being rich merchants, they resolved to carry with them such goods as would go off there. I came to know that they were making preparations for their departure; and thereupon went to my father, and begged of him, with tears in my eyes, that he would suffer me to go along with him, and allow me some stock of goods to trade with myself: 'You're too young yet, said my father, to travel into Egypt; the fatigue is too great for you, and besides, I'm sure you'll come off a loser in your traffic.' However, these words did not cure me of the eager desire I had to travel. I made use of my uncle's interest with my father, who at last granted me leave to go as far as Damascus, where they would drop me, till they went thro' their travels into Egypt. 'The city of Damascus, said my father, may likewise glory in its beauties, and 'tis very well if my son get leave to go so far.' Though my curiosity to see Egypt was very pressing, I considered he was my father, and submitted to his will.

So I fet out from Mouffoul with him and my uncles. We travelled thro' Mefopotamia, paffed the Euphrates, and arrived at Halep, where we ftaid fome days. From thence we went to Damafcus, the firft fight of which was a very agreeable furprize to me. We lodged in one

khan; and I had the view of a city that was large, populous, full of fine people, and very well fortified. We employed some days in walking up and down the delicious gardens that surrounded it; and we all agreed that Damascus was justly said to be seated in a paradise. At last my uncles thought of pursuing their journey; but took care, before they went, to sell my goods, which they did so advantageously for me, that I got five hundred per cent. This sale fetched me so considerable a sum, that I was transported to see myself possessor of it.

My father and my uncles left me in Damascus, and pursued their journey. After their departure, I used mighty caution not to lay out my money idly. But at the same time I took a stately house, all of marble, adorned with pictures of gold, and a pure branched work, and excellent water-works. I furnished it, not so richly indeed as the magnificence of the place deserved, but at least handsomely enough for a young man of my condition. It had formerly belonged to one of the principal lords of the city, whose name was Modoun Adalraham; but then was the property of a rich jewel merchant, to whom I paid for it only two * sherriffs a month. I had a good large number of domesticks, and lived honourably; sometimes I gave entertainments to such people as I was acquainted with, and sometimes I went and was treated by them. Thus did I spend my time at Damascus, waiting for my father's return; no passion disturbed my repose, and my only employment was conversing with people of credit.

One day, as I sat taking the cool air at my gate, a very handsome fine lady came to me, and asked if I did not sell stuffs; but no sooner spoke the words, than she went into my house.

Here

* *A sherriff is the same with a sequin. This word is in the ancient authors.*

Here Scheherazade stopt, perceiving day; but the next night went on as follows:

HUNDRED *and* FIFTY-THIRD NIGHT.

WHEN I saw, said the young gentleman of Mouf-soul, that the lady had gone into the house, I rose, and having shut the gate, carried her into a hall, and prayed her to sit down. ‘Madam, said I, I have had stuffs that were fit to be shewn to you, but I have ’em not now; for which I am very sorry.’ She took off the veil that covered her face, and made a beauty sparkle in my eyes, which affected me with such motions as I had never felt before. ‘I have no occasion for stuffs, said she, only come to see you, and pass the evening with you; if you are pleased with it, all I ask of you is a light collation.’

Transported with such happy luck, I ordered the folks to bring us several sorts of fruits, and some bottles of wine. They served us nimbly; and we eat and drank, and made merry till midnight. In short, I had not passed a night so agreeably all the while I had been there. Next morning I would have put ten sherriffs into the lady’s hands, but she refused them; ‘I am not come to see you, said she, from a design of interest; you affront me: I am so far from receiving money of you, that I desire you to take money of me, or else I’ll see you no more.’ In speaking this, she clapt her hand in her purse, took out ten sherriffs, and forced me to take ’em. You may expect me three days hence after sun-set. Then she took leave of me, and I felt that when she went she carried my heart along with her.

She did not fail to return at the appointed hour three days after; and I did not fail to receive her with all the joy of a person that waited impatiently for her arrival. The evening and the night we spent as before; and
next

next day at parting she promised to return the third day after. However, she did not go without forcing me to take ten sheriffs more.

She returned a third time; and at that interview, when we were both warm with wine, she spoke thus: 'My dear heart, what do you think of me? Am not I handsome and agreeable?' 'Madam, said I, all the marks of love with which I entertain you, ought to persuade you, that I love you; I am charmed in seeing you, and more so in enjoying you. You are my queen, my sultaneſs, in you lies all the felicity of my life.' 'Ah! fir, replied ſhe, I am aſſured you would ſpeak otherwiſe, if you ſaw a certain lady of my acquaintance that's younger and handſomer than I. She's a lady of ſuch a pleaſant jocund temper, as would make the moſt melancholy people merry. I muſt bring her hither; I ſpoke of you to her, and from the account I have given of you, ſhe dies of deſire to ſee you. She intreated me to gain her that pleaſure, but I did not dare to humour her without ſpeaking to you beforehand.' 'Madam, ſaid I, you ſhall do what you pleaſe; but whatever you may ſay of your friend, I defy all her charms to tear my heart from you, to whom 'tis ſo inviolably tied, that nothing can diſengage it.' 'Do not be too poſitive, ſaid ſhe, I now tell you, I'm about to put your heart to a ſtrange trial.'

We ſtay'd together all night, and next morning at parting, inſtead of ten ſheriffs ſhe gave me fifteen, which I was forced to accept. Remember, ſaid ſhe, that in two days time you're to have a new gueſt; pray take care to give her a good reception: We'll come at the uſual hour, after ſun-ſet. I took care to have my hall in great order, and a nice collation prepared againſt they came.

Here Scheherazade, obſerving it was day, ſtopt; but the next night ſhe went on as follows:

HUNDRED *and* FIFTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

SIR, the young man of Moussoul, accounting the history of his adventures to the Jewish physician, continued thus. I waited, said he, for the two ladies with impatience, and at last they arrived. They both unveiled themselves, and as I had been surprized with the beauty of the first, I had reason to be much more so when I saw her friend. She had regular features, a lively complexion, and such sparkling eyes, that I could hardly bear their splendor: I thanked her for the honour she did me, and entreated her to excuse me if I did not give her the reception she deserved. No compliments, said she, it should be my part to make them to you, for allowing my friend to bring me hither. But since you are pleased to suffer it, let's lay aside all ceremony, and think of nothing but being merry.

As soon as the ladies arrived, the collation was served up, and we sat down to supper. I sat opposite to the stranger lady, and she never left off looking upon me with a smile: I could not resist her conquering eyes, and she made herself mistress of my heart with such force, that I had not power to offer opposition. But inspiring me, she took fire herself, and was equally touched; and was so far from shewing any thing of constraint in her carriage, that she told me very sensible moving things.

The other lady, who minded us, did nothing at first but laugh at us. I told you, said she, addressing herself to me, you would find my friend full of charms; and I perceive you have already violated the oath you made me of being faithful to me. Madam, said I, laughing as well as she, you would have reason to complain of me, if I were wanting in civility to a lady that you brought hither, and one whom you are fond of; you might

might then upbraid me, both of you, for not knowing the measures of hospitality and entertainment.

We continued to drink on; but as the wine grew warm in our stomachs, the stranger lady and I ogled one another with so little reserve, that her friend grew jealous, and quickly gave us a dismal proof of her jealousy. She rose from the table and went out, saying, she would be with us presently again: But a few moments after, the lady that staid with me changed her countenance, fell into violent convulsions; and, in fine, expired in my arms, while I was calling for the people to come and assist me to relieve her. Immediately I went out, and asked for the other lady; and my people told me she had opened the street door and gone out of doors. Then I suspected, what was really true, that she had been the cause of her friend's death. In fine, she had had the dexterity, and the malice, to put some very strong poison into the last glass, which she gave her out of her own hand.

I was afflicted to the last degree with the accident, What shall I do, thinks I within myself? What will become of me? I thought there was no time to lose, and so, it being then moon-light, made my servants quietly take up a great piece of marble, with which the yard of my house was paved; under that I made 'em dig a hole presently, and there inter the corpse of the young lady. After replacing the stone, I put on a travelling suit, and took what silver I had; and having locked up every thing, affixed my own seal on the door of my house. This done, I went to see for the jewel-merchant my landlord, paid him what rent I owed, with a year's rent more; and giving him the key, prayed him to keep it for me. A very urging affair, said I, obliges me to be absent for some time; I am under a necessity of going to find out my uncles at Cairo. In fine, I took my
leave

leave of him, and that very moment mounted my horse, and set out with my equipage.

Day appearing, Scheherazade discontinued her discourse; but resumed it next night as follows:

HUNDRED *and* FIFTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

I Had a good journey, continued the young man of Mouffoul, and arrived at Cairo without any ill accident. There I met with my uncles, who were very much surprized to see me there. To excuse myself, I pretended I was tired of staying for them; and hearing nothing of them, was so uneasy, that I could not be satisfied without coming to Cairo. They received me very kindly, and promised my father should not be angry with me for leaving Damascus without his permission. I lodged in the same khan with them, and saw all the curiosities of Cairo.

Having finished their traffick, they began to speak of returning to Mouffoul, and to make preparations for their departure. But I having a mind to see something in Egypt that I had not yet seen, left my uncles, and went to lodge at a great distance from the khan, and did not appear till they were gone. They had sought for me all over the city; but not finding me, they judged the remorse of having come to Egypt without my father's consent, had put me upon returning to Damascus without saying any thing to them. So they began their journey, expecting to find me at Damascus, and there to take me up.

I continued at Cairo after their departure three years, to give full satisfaction to the curiosity I had of seeing all the wonders of Egypt. During that time I took care to send money to the jewel-merchant, ordering him to keep my house for me; for I had a design to return to Damascus, and stay there for some years. I had no ad-

venture at Cairo worthy of your hearing; but doubtless you will be surprized at that I met with after my return to Damascus.

Arriving at this city, I went to the jewel-merchant's house, who received me joyfully, and would needs go along with me to my house, to shew me that nobody had entered it whilst I was absent. In effect, the seal was still intire upon the lock; and when I went in, I found every thing in the same order in which I had left it.

In sweeping and cleaning out my hall where I had used to eat, one of my servants found a gold chain necklace, with ten very large and very perfect pearls placed upon it at certain distances. He brought it to me, and I knew it to be the same I had seen upon the lady's neck that was poisoned; and concluded it had broke off and fallen when I did not perceive it. I could not look upon it without shedding tears, when I called to mind the lovely creature I had seen die in so fatal a manner. I wrapt it up, and put it in my bosom.

I passed some days to work off the fatigue of my voyage; after which, I began to visit my former acquaintance. I abandoned myself to all manner of pleasure, and insensibly squandered away all my money. Being in this condition, instead of selling my moveables, I resolved to part with my necklace; but I had so little skill in pearls that I took my measures very ill, as you shall hear.

I went to the bezestein, where I called the crier aside, and shewing him the necklace, told him I had a mind to sell it, and desired him to shew it to the principal jewellers. The crier was surprized to see such an ornament. What a pretty thing it is, cried he, staring upon it with admiration; never did our merchants see any thing so rich: I'm sure I shall oblige them in shewing it to them; and you need not doubt they'll set a high

high price upon it, in emulation with one another. He carried me to a shop, which proved to be my landlord's: Tarry here, says the crier, I'll return presently and bring you an answer.

While he was running about to shew the necklace, I sat with the jeweller, who was glad to see me; and we discoursed of common subjects. The crier returned, and calling me aside, instead of telling me the necklace was valued at two thousand sherriffs, he assured me nobody would give more than fifty. The reason is, added he, the pearls are false; so see if you can part with it at that price. I took the fellow to be an honest fellow; and wanting money, 'Go, said I, I trust what you say, and they who know better than I; deliver it to them, and bring me the money immediately.'

The crier had been ordered to offer me fifty sherriffs by one of the richest jewellers in town, who had only made that offer to sound me, and try if I was well acquainted with the value of the goods I exposed to sale. He had no sooner received my answer, than he carried the crier to the justiciary judge, and shewing him the necklace; 'Sir, said he, here's a necklace that was stolen from me, and the thief, under the character of a merchant, has had the impudence to offer it to sale, and is at this minute in the bezestein. He's willing to take fifty sherriffs for a necklace that's worth two thousand, which is a plain argument that 'tis stolen.'

The judge sent immediately to seize me; and when I came before him, he asked me if the necklace he had in his hand was not the same that I had exposed to sale in the bezestein. I told him it was. Is it true, said he, that you are to willing to deliver it for fifty sherriffs? I answered, it was. Well, said he, in a scoffing way, give him the bastinado; he'll quickly tell us, with all his fine merchant's cloaths, that he's only a downright thief; let him be beat till he confesses. The violence of the

blows made me tell a lye; I confessed, though it was not true, that I had stolen the necklace; and presently the judge ordered my hand to be cut off.

This made a great noise in the bezeestein, and I was scarce returned to my house, when my landlord came. 'My son, said he, you seem to be a young man well educated, and of good sense; how is it possible you could be guilty of such an unworthy action! You gave me an account of your estate yourself, and I do not doubt but the account is just. Why did not you ask money of me, and I would have lent it you? However, since the thing has happened, I can't allow you to lodge longer in my house; you must go and see for other lodgings.' I was extremely troubled at this; and intreated the jeweller, with tears in my eyes, to let me stay three days longer in his house, which he granted.

Alas, said I to myself, this misfortune and affront is unsufferable; how shall I dare to return to Moussoul? There's nothing I can say to my father, will persuade him that I am innocent.

Scheherazade, perceiving day, stopt here; but continued her story next day as follows:

HUNDRED *and* FIFTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

THREE hours after this fatal accident my house was assaulted by the judge's officers, accompanied with my landlord, and the merchant that had falsely accused me of having stolen the necklace. I asked them, what brought them there? But instead of giving me any answer, they bound me, calling me a thousand rogues, and telling me the necklace belonged to the governor of Damascus, who had lost it above three years ago, and whose daughter had not been heard of since that time. Judge you what thoughts rolled in my mind when I heard this news. However, I called all my resolution
about.

about me; I'll tell, thinks I, I'll tell the governor the truth; and so it will lie at his door either to put me to death, or to pardon me.

When I was brought before him, I observed he looked upon me with an eye of compassion, from whence I prophesied good things. He ordered me to be untied, and addressing himself to the jeweller who accused me, and to my landlord: Is this the man, said he, that sold the pearl necklace? They had no sooner answered yes, than he said, I'm sure he did not steal the necklace, and I am much astonish'd at the injustice that has been done him. These words giving me courage: Sir, said I, I do assure you I am in effect very innocent. I am likewise fully persuaded the necklace never did belong to my accuser, whom I never saw, and whose horrible perfiduousness is the cause of my unjust treatment. It is true, I made a confession as if I had stolen it; but this I did contrary to my conscience, through the force of torture, and of another reason that I am ready to tell you, if you'll be so good as to hear me. I know enough of it already, replied the governor, to do you one part of the justice that is due to you. Take from hence, continued he, take the false accuser, let him undergo the same punishment, he caused to be inflicted on this young man, whose innocence is known to me.

The governor's orders were immediately put in execution; the jeweller was punished according to his demerit. Then the governor having ordered all the company to withdraw, said to me; 'My child, tell me without fear, how this necklace fell into your hands, conceal nothing of the matter from me.' Then I told plainly all that had passed, and declared I had chosen rather to pass for a thief, than to reveal that tragical adventure. 'Good God, said the governor, thy judgments are incomprehensible, and we ought to submit to them without murmuring. I receive, with an entire submission, the stroke thou

thou hast been pleased to inflict upon me.' Then directing his discourse to me; 'My child, said he, having now heard the cause of your disgrace, for which I am very much concerned, I'll give you an account of the disgrace that befel me. Know then, that I am the father of these two young ladies you were speaking of but now.'

Scheherazade perceiving the appearance of day, stopt here, but went on next night in the following manner:

HUNDRED *and* FIFTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

SIR, said she, the discourse that the governor of Damascus made to the young man of Moussoul, was this: My child, said the governor, I know that the first lady, who had the impudence to come to your house, was my eldest daughter. I had given her in marriage to one of her own cousins, my own brother's son at Cairo. Her husband died, and she returned home, corrupted with all manner of wickedness, which she had learned in Egypt. Before I took her home, her younger sister, who died in that deplorable manner in your arms, was a very prudent young woman, and had never given me any occasion to complain of her conduct. But after that, the eldest sister grew very intimate with her, and insensibly made her as wicked as herself.

The day after the death of the youngest, not finding her at table, I asked her eldest sister what was become of her; but she, instead of answering, fell a crying bitterly; from whence I formed a fatal presage. I pressed her to inform me of what I asked her. My father, said she with sobs, I can tell you no more but that my sister put on her best cloaths yesterday, and her fine necklace, and went abroad, and has not been heard of since. I made search for my daughter all over the town; but could learn nothing of her unhappy fate. In the mean
time

time the eldest, who doubtless repented of her jealous fury, took on very much, and incessantly bewailed the death of her sister; she denied herself all manner of food, and so put an end to her deplorable days.

Such, continued the governor, such is the state of mankind! such are the unlucky accidents to which they are exposed. However, my child, added he, since we are both of us equally unfortunate, let's unite our sorrow, and not abandon one another. I give you in marriage a third daughter I have still left; she's younger than her sisters, and takes after them in no manner of way in her conduct; besides, she's handsomer than they were, and I assure you is of a humour proper to make you happy. You shall have no other house but mine, and, after my death, you and she shall be my universal heirs. Sir, said I, I'm agham'd of all your favours, and shall never be able to make a sufficient acknowledgment. That's enough, said he, interrupting me; let us not waste time in idle words. This said, he called for witnesses, ordered the contract of marriage to be drawn, and so I married his daughter without any ceremony.

He was not satisfied with punishing the jeweller that had falsely accused me; but confiscated for my use all his goods which were very considerable. As for the rest, since you have been called to the governor's house, you have seen what respect they pay me there. I must tell you farther, that a man, who was sent by my uncles to Egypt, on purpose to enquire for me there, passing thro' this city, found me out, and came last night, and delivered me a letter from them. They gave me notice of my father's death, and invite me to come and take possession of his estate at Moussoul! but as the alliance and friendship of the governor has fixed me with him, and will not suffer me to remove from him; I have sent back the express with an order, which will secure to me what is my due. Now, after what you have heard, I
hope

hope you will pardon my incivility during the course of my illness, in giving you my left instead of my right hand.

This, said the Jewish physician, this is the story I heard from the young man of Mouffoul. I continued at Damascus as long as the governor lived; after his death being in the flower of my age I had a curiosity to travel. Accordingly I went over Persia to the Indies, and came at last to settle in this your capital, where I practice physick with reputation and honour.

The sultan of Casgar was pretty well pleased with this last story. I must say, said he to the Jew, the story you have told me is very odd; but I declare freely that of the little hump is yet more extraordinary, and much more comical; so you are not to expect that I'll give you your life, no more than the rest, I'll hang you all four. Pray, sir, stay a minute, said the taylor, advancing forwards and then prostrating himself at the sultan's feet; since your majesty loves pleasant stories, I have one to tell you that is very comical. Well, I'll hear thee too, said the sultan; but do not flatter thyself that I'll suffer thee to live unless thou tellest me some adventure that's yet more diverting than that of the hump-backed man. Upon this the taylor, as if he had been sure of his project, spoke very briskly to the following purpose.

The Story told by the Taylor.

A Citizen of this city did me the honour, two days ago, to invite me to a treat, which he was to give to his friends yesterday morning. Accordingly I went pretty early, and found there twenty persons.

The master of the house was gone out about some business, but in a very little time he came home, and brought with him a young man, a stranger, very well dressed, and very handsome, but lame. When he came in,

in, we all rose, and out of respect to the master of the house invited the young gentleman to sit down with us upon the Sofa. He was going to sit down; but all on a sudden spying a barber in our company, he flew backwards, and made towards the door. The master of the house, surprized at the action, stopped him; Where are you a going, said he? I bring you along with me to do me the honour of being my guest among the rest of my friends; and here you're no sooner got into my house, but you run away again. Sir, said the young man, for God's sake do not stop me, let me go, I can't without horror look upon that abominable barber; tho' he's born in a country where all the natives are whites, he resembles an *Ethiopian*; and when all is come to all, his soul is yet blacker and more horrible than his face.

Scheherazade perceiving day, said no more for that night; but next day went on as follows:

HUNDRED and FIFTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

WE were all surprized to hear the young man speak so, continued the taylor; and we began to have a very bad opinion of the barber, without knowing what ground the young man had for what he said. Nay, we protested we would not suffer any one to remain in our company, that bore so horrid a character. The master of the house intreated the stranger to tell us what reason he had for hating the barber. Gentlemen, said the young man, you must know this cursed barber is the cause of my being lame, and falling under the cruellest accident that any one can imagine. For this reason I have made an oath to avoid all the places where he is, and even not to stay in the cities where he dwells. 'Twas for this reason that I left Bagdad, where he then was, and travelled so far to settle in this city, in the heart of great Tartary, a place where I flattered myself

I should never see him. And now after all, contrary to my expectation, I find him here. This obliges me, gentlemen, against my will, to deprive myself of the honour of being merry with you. This very day I take leave of your town, and will go, if I can, to hide my head, where he shall not come. This said, he would have left us, but the master kept and intreated him to stay, and tell the cause of his aversion for the barber, who all this while looked down, and said ne'er a word. We joined with the master of the house in requesting him to stay; and at last the young man giving way to our instances, sat down upon a sofa; and, after turning his back to the barber, that he might not see him, gave us the following account.

My father's quality might have entitled him to the highest posts in the city of Bagdad, but he always preferred a quiet life to all the honours he might deserve. I was his only child; and when he died I was already educated, and of age to dispose of the plentiful fortune he had left me; which I did not squander away foolishly, but applied it to such uses, that every body respected me for my conduct.

I had not been yet disturbed with passion: I was so far from being sensible of love, that I acknowledge, perhaps to my shame, that I cautiously avoided the conversation of women. One day walking in the streets, I saw a great company of ladies before me; and that I might not meet 'em, turned down a narrow lane just by, and sat down upon a bench by a door. I sat over against a window where there stood a pot with pretty flowers; and I had my eyes fixed upon this, when all on a sudden the window opened, and a young lady appeared, whose beauty was dazzling. Immediately she cast her eyes upon me; and in watering the flower-pot with a hand whiter than alabaster, looked upon me with a smile, that inspired me with as much love for her, as I had formerly

merly an aversion for all women. After having watered all her flowers, and darted upon me a glance full of charms that quite pierced my heart, she shut the window again, and so left me in inconceivable trouble and disorder.

I had dwelt upon these thoughts long enough, if a noise that arose in the streets, had not brought me to myself. Alarmed with the noise, I turned my head in a rising posture, and saw it was the upper cadis of the city, mounted on a mule, and attended by five or six servants; he alighted at the door of that house, where the young lady had opened the window, and went in there; from whence I concluded he was the young lady's father.

I went home in a different sort of humour from what I brought with me; tossed with a passion which was so much the more violent, that I had never felt its assaults before: In fine, I went to bed with a violent fever upon me, which all the family was mightily concerned at. My relations, who had a great love for me, were so alarmed with the sudden disorder I was in, that they came about me, and importuned me to know the cause; which I took care not to reveal to 'em. My silence created an uneasiness that the physicians could not dispel, because they knew nothing of my distemper, and by the medicines they exhibited, rather inflamed than repaired it.

My relations began to despair of my life, when a certain old lady of our acquaintance, hearing I was ill, came to see me. She considered and examined every thing with great attention, and dived, I do not know how, into the real cause of my illness. Then she took my relations aside, and desired they would all retire out of the room but herself.

When the room was clear, she sat down on the side of my bed. My child, said she, you are very obstinate

in concealing hitherto the cause of your illness; but you have no occasion to reveal it to me, I have experience enough to penetrate into a secret; you will not disown it yourself, when I tell you 'tis love that makes you sick. I can find a way to cure you, if you'll but let me know who that happy lady is, that could move a heart so insensible as yours; for you have the name of a woman-hater, and I was not the last that perceived that such was your temper; but in short, what I foresaw, has just come to pass, and I am now glad of the opportunity to employ my talent in bringing you out of your pain.

Sir, said Scheherazade, I perceive 'tis day; Schahriar rose presently, full of impatience to know the sequel of a story, which he had heard begun.

HUNDRED and FIFTY-NINTH NIGHT.

SIR, said Scheherazade, the lame young man pursued his story thus. The old lady, said he, having talked to me in this fashion, paused, expecting my answer; but though what she had said had made a strong impression upon me, I durst not lay open to her the bottom of my heart; I only turn'd to her, and fetch'd a deep sigh, without saying any thing. Is it bashfulness, said she, that keeps you from speaking? Or is it want of confidence in me? Do you doubt of the effect of my promise? I could mention to you an infinite number of young men of your acquaintance, that have been in the same condition with you, and have received relief from me.

In fine, the good lady told me so many things more, that I broke silence, declared to her my evil, pointed out to her the place where I had seen the object which caused it, and unravelled all the circumstances of my adventure! If you succeed, said I, and procure me the felicity of seeing that charming beauty, and revealing

to her the passion with which I burn for her, you may depend upon it I'll be grateful. My son, said the old woman, I know the lady you speak of, she is as you judg'd right, the daughter of the first cadis of the city: I think it no wonder that you are in love with her. She is the handsomest comeliest lady in Bagdad; but what I most boggle at, is, that she's very proud, and of difficult access. You see how strict our judges are in injoining the punctual observance of the severe laws that mew up women under such a burdensome constraint; and they are yet more strict in the observation of 'em in their own families; nay, which adds to all, the cadis you saw is more rigid in that point than all the other magistrates put together. They are always preaching to their daughters what a heinous crime it is to shew themselves to men; and by this means the girls themselves are so prepossessed with the notion, that they make no other use of their own eyes, but to conduct them along the streets, when necessity obliges 'em to go abroad. I do not say absolutely, that the first cadis's daughter is of that humour; but that does not hinder, but that I fear to meet with as great obstacles on her side as on her father's. Would to God you had loved any other lady, then I had not had so many difficulties to surmount. However, I shall employ all my wits to compass the thing, only time is required. In the mean time, do you take heart and trust in me.

The old woman took leave of me; and as I weighed within myself all the obstacles she had been talking of, the fear of her not succeeding in her enterprize inflamed my illness. Next day she came again, and I read in her countenance, that she had no favourable news to impart. In effect, she spoke thus: My child, I was not mistaken in the matter, I have somewhat else to conquer besides the vigilance of a father; you love an indifferent insensible girl, that takes pleasure in making
every

every one burn with love that suffer themselves to be charmed by her; when she has once gained that point, she will not deign them the least comfort: She heard me with pleasure, when I spoke of nothing but the torment she made you undergo; but I no sooner began to enter upon the influencing her to allow you to see her and converse with her, but with a terrible look, 'You're very bold, said she, to make such a proposal to me; I discharge you ever to see me again with such discourse in your mouth.

Do not let this cast you down, continued she, I am not easily disheartened; and if your patience does but hold out, I am hopeful I shall compass my end. To shorten my story, said the young man, this good procurefs made several fruitless attempts on my behalf with the proud enemy of my rest. The fret I thereby underwent, inflamed my distemper to that degree, that my physicians gave me quite over. So I was looked upon as a dead man, when the old woman came to give me life.

That no body might hear what was said, she whispered in my ear; Remember now you owe me a present for the good news I bring you. These words produced a marvellous effect; I raised myself to sit up in the bed and with transports made answer; You shall not be without a present; but what are the news you bring me? Dear sir, said she, you shall not die this bout; I shall speedily have the pleasure to see you in perfect health, and very well satisfied with me. Yesterday being Monday, I went to see the lady you love, and I found her in a very good humour. As soon as I came in, I put on a sad countenance, and fetched many deep sighs, and began to squeeze out some tears: My good mother, said she, what is the matter with you, why are you so cast down? Alas, my dear and honourable lady, said I, I have been just now with the
young

young gentleman I spoke to you of the other day; his business is done; he is giving up his life for the love of you; 'tis a great injury I'll assure you, and there's a deal of cruelty on your side. I am at a loss to know replied she, for what you mean me to be the cause of his death. How can I have contributed to it? How, replied I, did not you tell me t'other day, that he sat down before your window when you opened it to water your flower-pot? He then saw that prodigy of beauty, those charms that your looking-glass represents to you every day. From that moment he languishes, and his disease is risen to that height, that in fine he is reduc'd to that deplorable condition I have mentioned to you.

At this period, Scheherazade seeing day, discontinued the story till next night; when she resumed it as follows:

HUNDRED *and* SIXTIETH NIGHT.

SIR, the old lady continued her account of the interview she had with the cadis's daughter. You remember well, added I, how rigorously you treated me the last time I was here; when I was offering to speak to you of his illness, and to propose a means to rescue him from the danger he was in: When I took leave of you, I went straight to his house, and he knew no sooner by my countenance that I had brought no favourable answer, than his distemper increased. From that time, madam, he's ready to die, and I do not know whether you can save his life now, tho' you should take pity of him. This is just what I said to her, continued the old woman. The fear of your death shaked her, and I saw her face change colour. Is it true what you say? said she. Has he actually no other disease, but what is occasioned by the love of me? Ah, madam, said I, that's too true; would to God

God it were false! Do you believe, said she, that the hopes of seeing me would contribute any thing to rescue him from the danger he's in? Perhaps it may, said I; and if you'll give me orders, I'll try the remedy. Well, said she sighing, make him hope to see me; but he can pretend to no other favours from me, unless he aspires to marry me, and my father gives his consent to it. Madam, replied I, your goodness overcomes me! I'll go and see for the young gentleman, and tell him he is to have the pleasure of an interview with you: The properest time I can think of, said she, for granting him that favour, is next Friday at the time of noon-prayers. Let him take care to observe when my father goes out, and then to come and plant himself over-against the house, if so be his health permits him to come abroad. When he comes I shall see him through my window, and shall come down and open the door to him, we shall then converse together during prayer-time; and he must be gone before my father returns.

'Tis now Tuesday, continued the old gentlewoman, you have from hence to Friday to recruit your strength, and make the necessary dispositions for the interview. While the good old gentlewoman was telling her story, I felt my illness decrease, or rather, by that time she had done, I found myself perfectly well. Here, take this, said I, reaching out to her my purse, which was full, 'tis to you alone that I owe my cure. I reckon this money better employ'd than what I gave to the physicians, who have done nothing but tormented me during the whole course of my illness.

When the lady was gone, I found I had strength enough to get up: And my relations finding me so well, complimented me upon it, and went home.

Friday morning the old woman came, just when I was dressing myself and laying out the finest clothes I had,

I do

I do not ask you, says she, how you do: What you are about is intimation enough of your health; but will not you bathe you before you go to the first cadis's house? That will take up too much time, said I, I'll content myself with calling a barber to get my head and beard shaved. Presently I ordered one of my slaves to call a barber that could do his business cleverly and expeditiously.

The slave brought me this wretch you see here, who came in, and after saluting me, Sir, said he, you look as if you were not well. I told him I was just recovered of a fit of sickness: I wish, said he, God may deliver you from all mischance; may his grace always go along with you. I hope, said I, he will grant your wish, for which I am very much obliged to you. Since you are recovering of a fit of sickness, said he, I pray God preserve your health; but now pray let me know what service I am to do; I have brought my razors and my lancets, do you desire to be shaved or to be bled? I replied I am just recovered of a fit of sickness, I told you, and so you may readily judge I only want to be shaved; come, make haste, do not lose time in prattling; for I'm in haste, and precisely at noon I am to be at a place.

Here the approach of day interrupted Scheherazade, but next night she pursued her story thus:

HUNDRED *and* SIXTY-FIRST NIGHT.

THE barber, continued the lame young man, spent much time in opening his case, and preparing his razors: Instead of putting water into the basin, he took a very handsome astrolabe out of his budget, and went very gravely out of my room to the middle of the yard to take the height of the sun: Then he returned with the same grave pace, and en-

tering my room, Sir, said he, you'll be pleased to know this day is Friday the 18th of the month Safar, in the year 653 *, from the retreat of our great prophet from Mecca to Medina, and in the year 7320 † of the epocha of the great Iskender with two horns; and that the conjunctions of Mars and Mercury signifies you can't chuse a better time than this very day, and this very hour, for being shaved. But on the other hand, the same conjunction is a bad presage to you. I learn from thence, that this day you run a great risque, not indeed of losing your life, but of an inconvenience which will attend you while you live. You are obliged to me for the advice I now give you to take care to avoid it; I should be sorry if it besel you.

You may guess, gentlemen, how vexed I was for having fallen into the hands of such a prattling impertinent barber; what an unseasonable adventure it was for a lover preparing for an interview! I was quite angry! I do not trouble my head, said I, in anger, with your advice and predictions; I did not call you to consult your astrology; you came hither to shave me; so pray shave me or be gone, and I'll call another barber. Sir, said he, with a dullness that put
me

** This year 653 is one of the Hegira, the common epocha of the Mahometans, and answers to the year 1255, from the nativity of Christ; from whence we may conjecture, that these computations were made in Arabia about that time.*

† As for the 7320, the author is mistaken in that computation. The year 653 of the Hegira, and the 1255 of Christ, coincide only with the 1557 of the era or epocha of the Seleucides, which is the same with that of Alexander the Great, who is called Iskender with two horns, according to the expression of the Arabians.

me out of all patience, what reason have you to be angry with me? You do not know, that all barbers are not like me? and that you'd scarce find such another, if you made it your business to search. You only sent for a barber; but here in my person you have the best barber in Bagdad, an experienced physician, a very profound chymist, an infallible astrologue, a finished grammarian, a complete orator, a subtle logician, a mathematician perfectly well vers'd in geometry, arithmetick, astronomy, and all the divisions of algebra; an historian fully master of the histories of all the kingdoms of the universe. Besides, I know all parts of philosophy. I have all the traditions upon my finger ends. I'm poet, I'm architect, nay, what is it I am not! There's nothing in nature hidden from me. Your deceased father, to whose memory I pay a tribute of tears every time I think of him, was fully convinced of my merit; he was fond of me, and spoke of me in all companies, as the greatest man in the world. Out of gratitude and friendship for him, I am willing to take up with you, to take you into my protection, and guard you from all the evils that your stars may threaten.

When I heard all this stuff, I could not forbear laughing, notwithstanding my anger. You impertinent prattler, said I, will you have done, and begin to shave me?

Here Scheherazade stopped, perceiving day; but next night pursued the story of the lame young man in the following manner:

HUNDRED *and* SIXTY-SECOND NIGHT.

THE lame young gentleman continuing his story; Sir, replied the barber to me, you affront me in calling me a prattler; on the contrary, all the world

world gives me the honourable title of silent. I had six brothers that you might justly have called prattlers; and that you may know them the better, the name of the first was Bacbouc, of the second Barbarah, of the third Bacbac, of the fourth Barbarak, of the fifth Al-nascar, of the sixth Schacabac. These indeed were impertinent noisy fellows; but for me, who am a younger brother, I am grave and concise in my discourses.

For God's sake, gentlemen, do but suppose you had been in my place. What could I say, when I saw myself so cruelly assassinated? Give him three pieces of gold, said I, to the slave that was my house-keeper, and send him away, that he may disturb me no more. I will not be shaved this day. Sir, said the barber, what do you mean by that? I did not come to see for you, it was you sent for me; and since it is so, I swear by the faith of a Mussulman, I will not stir out of these doors, till I have shaved you. If you do not know my value, that is not my fault. Your deceased father did me more justice. Every time he sent for me to let him blood, he made me sit down by him, and then he was charmed in hearing what fine things I talked on. I kept him in a continual strain of admiration; I ravished him; and when I had finished my discourses, My God, cried he, you're an inexhaustible source of sciences, no man can reach the depth of your knowledge. My dear Sir, said I again, you do me more honour than I deserve. If I say any thing that's fine, 'tis owing to the favourable audience you vouchsafe me; 'tis your liberality that inspires me with the sublime thoughts that have the happiness to please you. One day, when he was charm'd with an admirable discourse I had made him, Give him, says he, an hundred pieces of gold, and invest him with one of my richest robes. I received the present upon the spot, and

and presently I drew his horoscope, and found it the happiest in the world. Nay, I was grateful still, I let him blood with cupping-glasses.

This was not all, he spinned out, besides, another harangue that was a large half hour long. Fatigued in hearing him, and fretted at the loss of time, which was almost spent before I was half ready, I did not know what to say. No, said I, it is impossible there should be another such man in the world, that takes pleasure, as you do, in making people mad.

Day appearing, put Scheherazade to silence at this period: but the next night she continued after this manner:

HUNDRED *and* SIXTY-THIRD NIGHT.

I Thought, said the lame young man of Bagdad, that I should succeed better, if I dealt mildly with my barber. In the name of God, said I, leave off all your fine discourses, and dispatch me presently; I am called to attend an affair of the last importance, as I've told you already. Then he fell a laughing: It would be a laudable thing, said he, if our minds were always in the same strain; if we were always wise and prudent; however I am willing to believe, that if you are angry with me, 'tis your distemper has caused that change in your humour; and for that reason you stand in need of some instructions, and you can't do better, than to follow the example of your father and your grandfather. They came and consulted me upon all occasions, and I can say without vanity, that they always extoll'd my counsel. Pray mind it, sir, men never succeed in their enterprizes without having recourse to the advice of quick-sighted men. The proverb tells you, a man can't be wise without receiving advice from
the

the wife. I am intirely at your service, and you have nothing to do but to command me.

What! can't I prevail with you then? said I, interrupting him: Leave off these long discourfes, that tend to nothing but to split my head to pieces, and to detain me from the place where my business lies. Shave me, I say, or be gone; with that I started up in a huff, stamping my foot against the ground.

When he saw I was angry in earnest: Sir, said he, do not be angry, we're a-going to begin. Soon he washed my head, and fell a shaving me; but he had not given me four sweeps of his razor when he stopped, saying, Sir, you're hasty, you should avoid these transports that come only from the devil. Besides my merit speaks, that you ought to have some more consideration for me, with respect to my age, my knowledge, and my shining virtues.

Go on and shave me, said I, interrupting him again, and do not speak. That is to say, replies he, you have some urgent business to go about; I'll lay you a wager I guess right. Why I told you so these two hours, said I; you ought to have done before now. Moderate your passion, replied he, perhaps you have not maturely weigh'd what you are going about; when things are done precipitately, they are generally repented of. I wish you would tell me what mighty business this is you're so earnest upon; I would tell you my opinion of it: Besides, you have time enough, since your appointment is not till noon, and it wants three hours of that yet. I do not mind that, said I; persons of honour, and of their word, are rather before their time than after. But I forget, that in amusing myself with reasoning with you, I give into the faults of you prattling barbers; ha' done ha' done, shave me.

The more haste I was in, the less haste he made. He laid down the razor, and took up his astrolabe;

this

this done, he e'en laid down his astrolabe, and took up his razor again.

Here the appearance of day made Scheherazade silent; but next night she pursued the same thread thus:

HUNDRED *and* SIXTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

THE barber, continued the lame young man, quit-
ted his razor again, and took up his astrolabe a
second time; and so he left me half shaved, to go and
see precisely what o'clock it was. Back he came, and
then, Sir, said he, I knew I was not mistaken, it wants
three hours of noon. I'm sure of it, or else all the
rules of astronomy are false. Just heaven! cried I, my
patience is at an end; I can forbear no longer. You
curst barber, you barber of mischief, I do not know
what holds me from falling upon you, and strangling
you. Softly, Sir, said he very calmly, without being
moved by my passion: You are not afraid of a relapse;
do not be in a passion, I am going to serve you this
minute. In speaking these words, he clapp'd his as-
trolabe in his case, and took up his razor, which he
had fixed to his belt, and fell a shaving again; but all
the while he shaved, the dog could not forbear pratt-
ling. If you please, sir, said he, to tell me what bu-
siness 'tis you are going about at noon, I could give
you some advice that may be of use to you. To satis-
fy the fellow, I told him I was going to meet some
friends, who were to regale me at noon, and make
merry with me upon the recovery of my health.

When the barber heard me talk of regaling; God
bless you this day as well as all other days, cried he:
You put me in mind that yesterday I invited four or
five friends to come and eat with me as this day; in-
deed I had forgot it, and I have as yet made no pre-
paration for them. Do not let that trouble you, said
I; though

I; though I dine abroad, my house is always well provided. I make you a present of what is in it; nay, besides I'll order you as much wine as you have occasion for; for I have excellent wine in my cellar. Only you must dispatch the shaving of me presently; and pray do not mind it, whereas my father made you presents to encourage you to speak, I give you mine to make you hold your peace.

He was not satisfied with the promise I made him: God reward you, sir, said he, for your kindness; but pray shew me these provisions now, that I may see if there will be enough to entertain my friends. I would have them satisfied with the good fare I make them: I have, said I, a lamb, six capons, a dozen of pullets, and enough to make four services of. I ordered a slave to bring all before him, with four great pitchers of wine. 'Tis very well, said the barber, but we shall want fruit, and sauce for the meat. That I order'd likewise; but then he gave over shaving, to look over every thing one after another; and this survey lasted almost half an hour. I rav'd and storm'd, and went mad; but it signified nothing, as the coxcomb never troubled himself. However he took up his razor again, and shaved me for some moments, when stopping all on a sudden. I could not have believed, Sir, that you would have been so liberal; I begin to perceive that your deceased father lives again in you. Most certainly, I do not deserve the favours with which you have loaded me; and I assure you, I shall have them in perpetual remembrance; for, sir, to let you know it, I have nothing but what comes from the generosity of honest gentlemen, such as you; in which point I am like to Zantout that rubs the people in bathing; to Sali that cries boiled peas in the streets; to Salout that sells beans; to Akerscha that sells greens; to Aboumecarez that sprinkles the streets to lay the dust,
and

and to Cassim the caliph's life-guard-man. Of all these persons, not one is apt to be melancholy ; they are neither peevish nor quarrelsome ; they are more contented with their lot, than the caliph in the midst of his whole court ; they are always gay, ready to dance and to sing, and have each of them their peculiar song and dance, with which they divert the city of Bagdad ; but what I most esteem in them is, that they are no great talkers, no more than your slave, that has now the honour to speak to you. Here, sir, that's the song and dance of Zantout that rubs the people in baths ; mind me, pray, and see if I do not imitate it exactly.

Scheherazade went no farther this night, because she perceived day ; next morning she continued her story in the following words.

HUNDRED *and* SIXTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

THE barber sung the song, and danced the dance of Zantout, continued the lame youth ; and let me say what I could to oblige him to make an end of his buffooneries, he did not give over till he imitated, in like manner, the songs and dances of the other people he had named. After that, addressing himself to me, I am a going, says he, to invite all these honest persons to my house ; if you'll take my advice, you'll join in with us and baulk your friends yonder, who perhaps are noisy prattlers, and will only teaze you to death with their nauseous discourses, and make you fall into a distemper worse than that you're so lately recovered of ; whereas at my house you shall have nothing but pleasure.

Notwithstanding my anger, I could not forbear laughing at the fellow's impertinence. I wish I had no business upon my hands, said I, if I had not, I would accept of the proposal you make me ; I'd go with all my heart to be merry with you ; but I beg to be excused, I am too

much engaged this day ; another day I shall be more at leisure, and then we shall make up that company. Come, ha' done shaving me, and make haste to return home ; perhaps your friends are already come to your house. Sir, said he, do not refuse me the favour I ask of you ; come and be merry with the good company I am to have : If you were but once in our company, you would be so well pleased with it, you would forsake your friends to come to us : Let's talk no more of that, said I, I can't be your guest.

I found I gained no ground upon him by mild terms. Since you will not come to my house, replied the barber, then pray let me go along with you : I'll go and carry these things to my house, where my friends may eat of 'em, if they like 'em ; and I'll return immediately : I would not be so uncivil as to leave you alone : You deserve this complaisance at my hands. Heavens ! cried I, then I shall not get clear of this troublesome man this day : In the name of the living God, said I, leave off your unreasonable jargon ; go to your friends, drink, eat, and be merry with them, and leave me at my liberty to go to mine. I have a mind to go alone, I have no occasion for company : Besides, I must needs tell you, the place to which I go is not a place where you can be received ; nobody must come there but I. You jest, sir, said he ; if your friends have invited you to a feast, why should you hinder me to accompany you ? You'll please them, I'm sure, by carrying thither a man that can speak comically like me, and knows how to divert company agreeably. But say what you will the thing is resolved upon ; I will go along with you in spite of your teeth.

These words, gentlemen, made me very uneasy. How shall I get rid of this cursed barber, thought I to myself ? If I do not snub him roundly, we shall ne'er have done contesting.

Besides,

Besides, I heard then the first call to noon-prayers; and it was time for me to go. In fine, I resolved to say nothing at all, and to make as if I consented to his proposal. By that time he had done shaving me; then I said to him, take some of my servants to carry these provisions along with you, and return hither; I'll stay for you and shall not go without you.

At last he went, and I dressed myself nimbly. I heard the last call to prayers, and made haste to set out; but the malicious barber, jealous of my intention, went with my servants only within sight of the house, and stood there till he saw them enter his house; having hid himself upon the turning of a street, with intent to observe and follow me. In fine, when I arrived at the cadis's door, I looked back and saw him at the head of the street, which fretted me to the last degree.

The cadis's door was half open, and as I went in I saw an old woman waiting for me, who after she had shut the door, conducted me to the chamber of the young lady I was in love with; but we had scarce began our interview, when we heard a noise in the streets. The young lady put her head to the window, and saw thro' the grate, that it was the cadis her father returning already from prayers. At the same time I looked through the window, and saw the barber sitting over-against the house, in the same place where I had seen the young lady before.

I had then two things to fear, the arrival of the cadis and the presence of the barber. The young lady mitigated my fear of the first, by assuring me, the cadis came but very seldom to her chamber, and as she had foreseen that this misadventure might happen, she had contrived a way to convey me out safe: But the indiscretion of the accursed barber made me very uneasy; and you shall hear that this my uneasiness was not without ground.

As soon as the cadis was come in, he caned one of his slaves that deserved it. The slave made horrid shouts which were heard in the streets; the barber thought it was I that cried out, and that I was maltreated. Prepossessed with this thought, he screamed out most fearfully, rent his clothes, and threw dust upon his head, and called the neighbourhood to his assistance. The neighbourhood came, and ask'd what ailed him, and what relief he wanted that they could give? Alas! cried he, they are assassinating my master, my dear patron; and without saying any other thing, he ran all the way to my house, with the very same cry in his mouth. From thence he returned, followed by all my domesticks arm'd with battoons. They knocked with inconceivable fury at the cadis's door, and the cadis sent a slave to see what the matter was; but the slave being frightened, returned to his master, crying, Sir, above ten thousand men are going to break into your house by force.

Immediately, the cadis ran himself, opened the door, and asked what they wanted. His venerable presence could not inspire them with respect. They insolently said to him, You cursed cadis, you dog of a cadis, what reason have you to assassinate our master? What has he done to you? Good people, replied the cadis, for what should I assassinate your master whom I do not know, and who has done no offence? my house is open to you, come, see and search. You baltinadoed him, said the barber, I heard his cries not above a minute ago. But pray, replies the cadis, what offence could your master do to me, to oblige me to abuse him after that rate? Is he in my house? If he is, how came he in, or who could have introduced him? Ah! wretched cadis, cries the barber, you and your long beard shall never make me believe what you say; what I say, I know to be true, your daughter is in love with

our

our master, and gave him a meeting during the time of noon-prayer; you without doubt have had notice of it, you returned home, and surprized him, and made your slave bastinado him: But this your wicked action shall not pass with impunity; the caliph shall be acquainted with it, and he will give true and brief justice. Let him come out, deliver him to us immediately; or if you do not, we'll go in and take him from you, to your shame. There's no occasion for so many words, replied the cadis, nor to make so great a noise: If what you say is true, go in and find him out, I give you free liberty. Thereupon the barber and my domesticks rushed into the house like furies, and looked for me all about.

Scheherazade perceiving day, stopped at this period. Schahriar rose, laughing at the indiscreet zeal of the barber, and curious to know what passed in the cadis's house, and by what accident the young man became lame: Next night the sultaneſs satisfied his curiosity, and resumed the story in the following words.

HUNDRED *and* SIXTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

THE taylor continued to tell the sultan of Casgar the story which he had begun. Sir, says he, the lame young man went on thus: When I heard all that the barber said to the cadis, I sought for a place to hide myself, and could find nothing but a great empty trunk, in which I lay down and shut it upon me. The barber, after he had searched every where, came into the chamber where I was, and opening the trunk, as soon as he saw me, he took it upon his head and carried it away. He came down a high stair-case into a court, which he went through very speedily, and got to the street. While he carried me, the trunk unhappily opened, and I not being able to endure to be exposed to the view and shouts of the mob that followed us,
leaped

leaped out into the street with so much haste that I hurt my leg, so as I have been lame ever since. I was not sensible how bad it was at first, and therefore got up quickly to get away from the people, who laughed at me; nay, I threw handfuls of gold and silver among them, and whilst they were gathering it up, I made my escape by cross streets and alleys. But the cursed barber, improving the stratagem, that I had made use of to get away from the mob, followed me close, crying, Stay, sir, why do you run so fast? If you knew how much I am afflicted at the ill treatment you received from the cadis, you, who are so generous a person, and to whom I and my friends are so much obliged! Did not I tell you truly, that you would expose your life by your obstinate refusal to let me go with you? See now, what has happened to you, by your own fault; and if I had not resolutely followed you, to see whither you went, what would have become of you? Whither do you go then, sir? Stay for me.

Thus the wretched barber cried aloud in the street; it was not enough for him to have occasioned so great a scandal in the quarter of the cadis, but he would have it be known through the whole town. I was in such a rage, that I had a great mind to have staid and cut his throat; but considering that that would have perplexed me farther, I chose another course; for perceiving that his calling after me exposed me to vast numbers of people, who crowded to the doors or windows, or stopped in the street to gaze on me, I entered into a * khan or inn, the chamberlain of which knew me; and finding him at the gate, whither the noise had brought him, I prayed him, for the sake of heaven, to hinder that madman from coming in after me. He promised to do so,

* *A public house, in the towns of the Levant, where strangers lodge.*

so, and was as good as his word; but not without a great deal of trouble, for the obstinate barber would go in, in spite of him, and did not retire without calling him a thousand ill names; and after the chamberlain shut the gate, the barber continued telling the mob what great service he had done me. Thus I rid myself of that troublesome fellow. After that, the chamberlain prayed me to tell him my adventure, which I did, and then desired him to let me have an apartment until I was cured: But sir, says he, won't it be more convenient for you to go home? I will not return thither, said I, for the detestable barber will continue plaguing me there, and I shall die of vexation to be continually teased with him. Besides, after what has befallen me to-day, I cannot think of staying any longer in this town, I must go whither my ill fortune leads me: And actually, when I was cured, I took all the money I thought necessary for my travels, and gave the rest of my estate among my kindred.

Thus, gentlemen, I left Bagdad, and came hither. I had ground to hope that I should not meet this pernicious barber in a country so far from my own, and yet I found him amongst you: Don't be surprized then at my haste to be gone, you may easily judge how unpleasant to me the sight of a man is, who was the occasion of my lameness, and of my being reduced to the melancholy necessity of living so far from my kindred, friends, and country. When he had spoke these words, the lame young man rose up and went out; the master of the house conducted him to the gate, and told him he was sorry that he had given him, tho' innocently, so great a subject of mortification.

When the young man was gone, continued the taylor, we were all astonished at the story, and turning to the barber, told him he was very much in the wrong, if what we had just now heard were true. Gentlemen,
answers

answers he, raising up his head, which till then he had held down, my silence during the young man's discourse is enough to testify, that he advanced nothing that was not true : But for all that he has said to you, I maintain that I ought to have done what I did ; I leave yourselves to be judges of it. Did not he throw himself into danger, and could he have come off so well without my assistance ? He was too happy to get off with a lame leg. Did not I expose myself to a greater danger to get him out of a house, where I thought he was ill-treated ? Has he any reason to complain of me, and to give me so many bad words ? This is what one gets by serving unthankful people. He accuses me of being a prattling fellow, which is a mere slander : Of seven brothers there are of us, I am he who speak the least, and have most wit for my share ; and to persuade you of it, gentlemen, I need only to tell my own story and theirs. Honour me, I beseech you, with your attention.

The Story of the Barber.

IN the reign of the caliph * Monstancer Billah, continues he, a prince so famous for his vast liberality towards the poor, ten highwaymen infested the roads about Bagdad, and for a long time committed unheard-of robberies and cruelties. The caliph, having notice of this, sent for the judge of the policy, some days before the feast of Bairam, and ordered him on pain of death to bring all the ten to him.

Scheherazade stopt here, because day appeared, and next night resumed her discourse as follows.

HUNDRED

* *He was raised to this dignity in the year of the Hegira, 623, and Anno Dom. 1226, and was the 36th Caliph of the race of the Abbassides.*

HUNDRED *and* SIXTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

THE judge of the policy, continued the barber, used so much diligence, and sent so many people in pursuit of the ten robbers, that they were taken on the day of Bairam. I was walking then on the banks of the Tigris, and saw ten men richly apparelled go into a boat: I might have known they were robbers, had I observed the guards that were with them; but I looked only to them, and thinking they were people that had a mind to spend the festival day in jollity, I entered the boat with them, without saying one word, in hopes they would allow me to be one of the company. We went down the Tigris, and landed before the caliph's palace: I had time then to consider with myself, and to find my mistake. When we came out of the boat, we were surrounded by a new troop of the judge of the policy's guard, who tied us all, and carried us all before the caliph. I suffered myself to be tied as well as the rest, without speaking one word: For to what purpose should I have spoke, or made any resistance? That had been the way to have been ill-treated by the guards who would not have listened to me, for they are brutish fellows that will hear no reason: I was with the robbers, and that was enough to make them believe me to be one.

When we came before the caliph, he ordered the ten highwaymen's heads to be cut off immediately. The executioner drew us up in a file within reach of his arm, and by good fortune I was the last. He cut off the heads of the ten highwaymen, beginning at the first; and when he came to me, he stopt. The caliph perceiving that he did not meddle with me, he grew angry: Did not I command thee, says he, to cut off the heads of ten highwaymen, and why hast thou cut off but nine? Commander of the faithful, says he, heaven preserve me

from disobeying your majesty's orders: Here are ten corps upon the ground, and as many heads which I cut off; your majesty may count them. When the caliph saw himself, that what the executioner said was true, he looked upon me with amazement, and perceiving that I had not the face of a highwayman, says to me, Good old man, how came you to be among those wretches, who have deserved a thousand deaths? I answered, Commander of the faithful, I shall make a true confession. This morning I saw those ten persons, whose chastisement is a proof of your majesty's justice, take boat: I embarked with them, thinking they were men going to a treat to celebrate this day, which is the most remarkable in our religion.

The caliph could not forbear laughing at my adventure, and instead of treating me as a prattling fellow, as the lame young man did, he admired my discretion and constant silence. Commander of the faithful, said I, your majesty need not wonder at my keeping silence, on such an occasion, as would have made another apt to speak: I make a particular profession of holding my peace, and upon that account I have acquired the glorious title of silent. Thus I am called, to distinguish me from my six brothers. This is the effect of my philosophy; and, in a word, in this virtue consists my glory and happiness. I am very glad, says the caliph, smiling, that they gave you a title which you so well deserve, and know how to make such good use of. But tell me what sort of men were your brothers, were they like you? By no means, said I, they were all of them more given to prating one than another. And as to their persons, there was still a greater difference betwixt them and me. The first was humpbacked: the second had rotten teeth; the third had but one eye; the fourth was blind; the fifth had his ears cut; and the sixth had hare-lips. They had such adventures as would inform you of their characters,

raſters, had I the honour to tell them to your majeſty : And ſince the caliph ſeemed to deſire no better than that I ſhould tell him their ſtories, I went on without his order.

The Story of the Barber's eldeſt Brother.

SIR, ſaid I, my eldeſt brother, whoſe name was Bacbouc the Humpback, was a taylor by trade : When he came out of his apprenticeship, he hired a ſhop over-againſt a mill, and having but very little buſineſs, he could ſcarcely maintain himſelf. The miller, on the contrary, was very wealthy, and had a very handsome wife. One day, as my brother was at work in his ſhop, he liſt up his head and ſaw the miller's wife looking out of the window, and was charmed with her beauty. The woman took no notice of him, but ſhut her window, and came no more to it all that day, while the poor taylor did nothing but liſt up his eyes towards the mill all day long. He pricked his finger often than once, and his work that day was not very regular. At night, when he was to ſhut his ſhop, he could ſcarce tell how to do it, becauſe he ſtill hoped the miller's wife would come to the window once more ; but at laſt he was forced to ſhut up, and go home to his little houſe, where he had but a very ſorry night. He got up betimes in the morning, and ran to his ſhop, in hopes to ſee his miſtreſs again ; but he was no happier than the day before, for the miller's wife did not appear at the window above one moment all the day, but that moment made the taylor the moſt amorous that ever lived. The third day he had ſome more ground of ſatiſfaction ; for the miller's wife caſt her eyes upon him by chance, and ſurprized him as he was gazing at her, of which ſhe preſently knew the reaſon.—Here day began to ap-

pear, which made the sultaneſs break off her ſtory, and ſhe reſumed it next night thus.

HUNDRED *and* SIXTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

NO ſooner (continued the barber) did the miller's wife perceive my brother's mind, but inſtead of being vexed at it, ſhe reſolved to make it her diverſion. She looked upon him with a ſmiling countenance, and my brother looked upon her in the ſame manner, but after ſuch an odd fort, that the miller's wife preſently ſhut her window, leſt her loud laughter ſhould have made him ſenſible that ſhe only ridiculed him. Poor Bacbouc interpreted her carriage to his own advantage, and flattered himſelf that ſhe looked upon him with pleaſure.

The miller's wife reſolved to make ſport with my brother: She had a piece of very fine ſtuff, with which ſhe had a long time deſigned to make her a ſuit; ſhe wrapt it up in a fine embroidered ſilk handkerchief, and ſent it him by a young ſlave that ſhe had; who being taught her leſſon, comes to the taylor's ſhop, and tells him, My miſtreſs gives you her ſervice, and prays you to make her a ſuit of this ſtuff according to this pattern; ſhe changes her cloaths often, ſo that her cuſtom will be profitable to you. My brother doubted not but the miller's wife loved him, and thought that ſhe ſent him work ſo ſoon after what had paſſed betwixt them, only to ſignify that ſhe knew his mind, and to confirm him that he had obtained her favour. My brother being of this opinion, charged the ſlave to tell her miſtreſs, that he would lay aſide all work for hers, and that the ſuit ſhould be ready next morning. In effect, he worked at it with ſo much diligence, that he finiſhed it the ſame day. Next morning the young ſlave came to ſee if the ſuit was ready; Bacbouc gave it to her neatly folded up,
telling

telling her, I am too much concerned to please your mistress to neglect her suit; I would engage her by my diligence, to make use of no other but myself for the time to come. The young slave went some steps, as if she had intended to go away, and then coming back, whispered to my brother, I had forgot part of my commission, my mistress charged me to compliment you in her name, and to ask how you passed the night; for her, poor woman, she loves you so mightily, that she could not sleep. Tell her, answers my silly brother, I have so strong a passion for her, that these four nights, I have not slept one wink. After such a compliment from the miller's wife, my brother thought she would not let him languish in expectation of her favour.

About a quarter of an hour after, the slave returned to my brother with a piece of satin: My mistress, says she, is very well pleased with her suit, nothing in the world can fit her better; and since it is very fine, she would not wear it without a new petticoat, and she prays you to make her one, as soon as you can, of this piece of satin. It is enough, says Bacbouc, I'll do it before I leave my shop; you shall have it in the evening. The miller's wife shewed herself often at her window, was very prodigal of her charms, and to encourage my brother, she made as if she took pleasure to see him work. The petticoat was soon made, and the slave came for it, but brought the taylor no money, neither for the trimming he had bought for the suit, nor for his labour. In the mean time, this unfortunate lover, whom they only amused, though he could not perceive it, had eat nothing all that day, and was forced to borrow money at night to buy his supper. Next morning, as soon as he arrived at his shop, the young slave came to tell him, that the miller wanted to speak to him. My mistress, says she, has told him so much good of you, when she shewed him your work, that he has a mind you should work.

work also for him; she does it on purpose that the friendship she designs to form betwixt you and him may make you succeed in what you both equally desire. My brother was easily persuaded, and went to the mill with the slave. The miller received him very kindly, and shewed him a piece of cloth, told him he wanted shirts, bid him make twenty of that cloth, and give him again what was over and above.

Scheherazade perceiving day, held her peace, and the next night continued the history of Bacbouc thus.

HUNDRED *and* SIXTY-NINTH NIGHT.

MY brother, said the barber, had work enough for five or six days to make twenty shirts for the miller, who afterwards gave him another piece of cloth to make him as many pair of drawers. When they were finished, Bacbouc carried them to the miller, who asked him what he must have for his pains. My brother answered, he would be content with twenty drachms of silver. The miller immediately called the young slave, and bid her bring him his weights to see if his money was right. The slave, who had her lesson, looked upon my brother with an angry countenance, to signify to him that he would spoil all if he took any money. He knew her meaning, and refused to take any, though he wanted it so much, that he was forced to borrow money to buy the thread that sewed the shirt and drawers. When he left the miller, he came to me to borrow money to live on, and told me they did not pay him. I gave him some copper money I had in my pocket, and upon that he subsisted for some days. It is true, indeed, he lived upon nothing but broth, nor had he his fill of that.

One day he went to the miller, who was busy at his work, and thinking my brother came for money, he offered

offered him some; but the young slave, being present, made him another sign not to take it, which he complied with, and told the miller he did not come for his money, but only to know how he did. The miller thanked him, and gave him an upper garment to make; Bacbouc carried it him next day. When the miller drew out his purse, the young slave gave my brother the usual sign, on which he said to the miller, Neighbour, there's no haste, we will reckon another time; so that the poor ninny went to his shop again, with three terrible distempers upon him, love, hunger, and want of money. The miller's wife was not only greedy, but ill-natured; for, not content to cheat my brother of his due, she provoked her husband to revenge himself upon him, for making love to her, which they accomplished thus: The miller invited Bacbouc one night to supper, and after having given him a very sorry treat, says to him, Brother, it is too late for you to go home, you had best stay here all night; and then he carried him to a place in the mill, where there was a bed; there he left him, and went to bed with his wife. About the middle of the night, the miller comes to my brother, and says, Neighbour, are you asleep? My mule is ill, and I have a great deal of corn to grind, you will do me a mighty kindness if you will turn the mill in her stead. Bacbouc, to shew his good-nature, told him, he was ready to do him that piece of service, if he would shew him how. Then the miller tied him by the middle to the mule's place, and whipping him over the back, bid him go, neighbour. Ho! says my brother, why do you beat me? It's to make you brisk, said the miller, for without a whip my mule won't go. Bacbouc was amazed at this sort of treatment, but durst not complain. When he had gone five or six rounds, he would fain have rested; but the miller gave him a dozen of sound lashes, saying, Courage, neighbour! don't stop pray: You must go on
 without

without taking your breath, otherwise you will spoil my meal.

Scheherazade stopt here, because she saw day, and next morning continued the story thus :

HUNDRED *and* SEVENTIETH NIGHT.

THE miller obliged my brother (says the barber) to turn the mill thus all night. About break of day he left him without untying him, and went to his wife's chamber. Bacbouc continued there for some time, and at last the young slave came and untied him. Ah ! says the treacherous wretch, how my mistress and I bemoaned you ! We had no hand in this wicked trick which her husband has put upon you. Unhappy Bacbouc answered her never a word, he was so much fatigued with work and blows ; but crept home to his house, resolving never to think more on the miller's wife.

The telling of this story, says the barber, made the caliph laugh. Go home, says he to me, I have ordered something to be given you instead of the good dinner you expected. Commander of the faithful, says I, I pray your majesty to stay till I tell the story of my other brothers. The caliph having signified by his silence, that he was willing to hear me, I went on thus.

The Story of the Barber's second Brother.

MY second brother, who was called Backbarah the Toothless, going one day through the city, met an old woman in an out-street ; she came to him presently, and says, I want one word with you, pray stop one moment. He did so, and asked her what she would have. If you will come along with me, says she, I will bring you into a stately palace, where you shall see a lady as fair as the day. She will receive you with abundance

dance of pleasure, and give you a treat with excellent wine. I need say no more to you. But is what you say true? replied my brother. I am no lying hussy, replies the old woman. I say nothing to you but what is true. But hark, I have something to ask of you. You must be wise, you must speak but little, and you must be mighty complaisant. Backbarah agreed to all this. The old woman went before, and he followed after. They came to the gate of a great palace, where there was abundance of officers and domesticks. Some of them would have stopt my brother, but no sooner did the old woman speak to them, but they let him pass. Then turning to my brother, she says to him, You must remember that the young lady I bring you to, loves good nature and modesty, and cannot endure to be contradicted; if you please her in that, you may be sure to obtain of her what you please. Backbarah thanked her for this advice, and promised to follow it.

She brought him into a fine apartment, which was a great square building, answerable to the magnificence of the palace. There was a gallery round it, and a very fine garden in the middle. The old woman made him sit down upon a sofa very well trimmed, and bid him stay a moment, till she went to tell the young lady of his being come.

My brother, who had never been in such a stately palace before, gazed upon the fine things that he saw; and judging of his good fortune by the magnificence of the palace, he was scarcely able to contain himself for joy. By and by he heard a great noise, occasioned by a troop of merry slaves, who came towards him with loud fits of laughter, and in the middle of them he perceived a young lady of extraordinary beauty, who was easily known to be their mistress by the respect they paid her. Backbarah, who expected private conversation with the lady, was extremely surprized, when he saw so much

company with her. In the mean time, the slaves put on a grave countenance when they drew near ; and when the young lady came up to the sofa, my brother rose up and made her a low bow. She took the upper-hand, prayed him to sit down, and says to him, with a smiling countenance, I am mighty glad to see you, and with you all the happiness you can desire. Madam, replies Backbarah, I cannot desire a greater happiness than to be in your company. You seem to be of a good humour, says she, and to have a mind that we should pass the time pleasantly together.

She forthwith commanded a collation to be brought, and immediately a table was covered with several baskets of fruit and confections. The lady sat down at the table with the slaves and my brother ; and he being placed just over against her, when he opened his mouth to eat, she perceived he had no teeth ; and taking notice of it to her slaves, she and they laughed at him heartily. Backbarah, from time to time, lifted up his head to look at her, and perceiving her laugh, thought it was for joy of his company, and flattered himself that she would speedily send away her slaves, and be with him alone. She judged what was his mind, and pleasing herself to flatter him in his mistake, she gave him abundance of sweet words, and presented him the best of every thing with her own hand. The treat being done, they rose from table, when ten slaves took musical instruments, and began to play and sing, and others went to dance. My brother to make them sport, did likewise dance, and the lady danced with them. After they had danced some time, they sat down to take breath, and the young lady calling for a glass of wine, looked upon my brother with a smiling countenance, to signify that she was going to drink his health. He rose up, and stood while she drank. When she had done, instead
of

ENTERTAINMENTS. YYY

of giving back the glass, she ordered it to be filled, and presented it to my brother, that he might pledge her.

Scheherazade perceiving day, broke off her story, and continued it next night in the following manner.

HUNDRED *and* SEVENTY-FIRST NIGHT.

SIR, says she to the sultan, the barber went on thus: My brother took the glass from the young lady's hand, which he kissed at the same time, and stood and drank to her, in acknowledgment of the favour she had done him. Then the young lady made him sit down by her, and began to caress him. She put her hand behind his head, and gave him some tips from time to time with her fingers: Ravished with those favours, he thought himself the happiest man in the world, and had a great mind to toy also with the charming lady, but durst not take that liberty before so many slaves, who had their eyes upon him, and laughed at their lady's wanton tricks. The young lady continued to tip him with her fingers, but at last gave him such a sound box on the ear, that he grew angry at it; the colour came in his face, and he rose up to sit at a greater distance from such a rude play-fellow. Then the old woman, who brought him thither, gave him a look, to let him know that he was in the wrong, and that he had forgot the advice she gave him, to be very complaisant. He owned his fault, and in order to make amends, he went near the young lady again, pretending that he did not go away out of any bad humour. She drew him by the arm, made him sit down by her again, and gave him a thousand malicious hugs. Her slaves came in for a part of the diversion: One gave poor Backbarah a filip on the nose with all her strength; another pulled him by the ears, as if she would have plucked them off; and others boxed him so, as might shew they were not in

jest. My brother suffered all this with admirable patience, affected a gay air, and looking to the old woman, says to her with a forced smile, You told me, indeed, that I should find the lady very good, very pleasant, and very charming; I must own I am mightily obliged to you! All this is nothing, replies the old woman: let her go on, you will see another thing by and by. Then the young lady says to him, Brother, you are a brave man, I am glad to find you are of so good an humour, and so complaisant to bear with my little capricious; your humour is exactly like mine. Madam, replied Backbarah, who was charmed with this discourse, I am no more my own man, I am wholly yours, you may dispose of me as you please. Oh! how you oblige me, says the lady, by so much submission! I am very well satisfied with you, and will have you to be so with me; bring him perfume, says she, and rose water. Upon this, two slaves went out and returned speedily; one with a silver perfume box, with the best of wood aloes, with which she perfumed him; and the other with rose-water, which she threw on his hands and face. My brother was quite beside himself at this honourable treatment. After this ceremony, the young lady commanded the slaves who had already played on their instruments and sung, to renew their concerts. They obeyed, and in the mean time the lady called another slave, and ordered her to carry my brother with her, and do what she knew, and bring him back to her again. Backbarah, who heard this order, got up quickly, and going to the old woman, who also rose up to go along with him and the slave, prayed her to tell him what they were to do with him. My mistress is only curious, replied the old woman softly; she has a mind to see how you look in a woman's dress, and this slave, who has orders to carry you with her, has orders to paint your eye-brows, to cut off your whiskers, and to dress you

you

you like a woman. You may paint my brows as much as you please, says my brother. I agree to that, because I can wash it off again; but to shave me, you know I must not allow that. How can I appear abroad again without mustacho's? Beware of refusing what's asked of you, says the old woman; you will spoil your affairs, which go on now as well as heart can wish. The lady loves you, and has a mind to make you happy; and will you, for a nasty whisker, renounce the most delicious favour that man can obtain? Backbarah listened to the old woman, and without saying one word, went to a chamber with the slave, where they painted his eyebrows with red, cut off his whiskers, and went to do the like with his beard. My brother's patience then began to wear out: O! says he, I will never part with my beard. The slave told him, that it was to no purpose to have parted with his whiskers, if he would not also part with his beard, which could never agree with a woman's dress; and she wondered that a man, who was upon the point to enjoy the finest lady in Bagdad, should having any regard to his beard. The old woman threatened him with the loss of the young lady's favour; so that at last he let them do what they would. When he was dressed like a woman, they brought him before the young lady, who laughed so heartily when she saw him, that she fell backward on the sofa where she sat. The slaves laughed and clapped their hands, so that my brother was quite out of countenance. The young lady got up, and still laughing, says to him, After so much complaisance for me, I should be very much in the wrong not to love you with all my heart; but there's one thing more you must do for me, and that is, to dance as we do. He obeyed, and the young lady and her slaves danced with him, laughing as if they had been mad. After they had danced some time with him, they all fell upon the poor wretch, and did so box and

kick

kick him, that he fell down like one out of his senses. The old woman helped him up again; and that he might not have time to think of his ill treatment, she bid him take courage, and whispered in his ear, That all his sufferings were at an end, and that he was just about to receive his reward.

Day-light beginning to appear, Scheherazade broke off her story, and continued it the next night as follows:

HUNDRED *and* SEVENTY-SECOND NIGHT.

THE old woman continued her discourse to Backbarah thus: You have only one thing more to do, and that is but a small one. You must know that my mistress has a custom, when she has drank a little, as you see she has done to-day, to let nobody that she loves come near her, except they be stripped to their shirt; and when they have done so, she takes a little advantage of them, and sets a running before them through the gallery, and from chamber to chamber, till they catch her. This is one more of her humours: What advantage soever she takes of you, considering your nimbleness, and inclination to the work, you will soon overtake her; strip yourself then to your shirt, and undress yourself without delay.

My silly brother, says the barber, had done too much to stick at any thing now. He undressed himself; and in the mean time the young lady was stripped to her shift and under pettycoat, that she might run the more nimbly. When they were ready to run, the young lady took the advantage of 20 paces, and then fell a running with surprizing swiftness: My brother followed her as fast as he could; the slaves in the mean time laughing aloud and clapping their hands. The young lady instead of losing ground, gained upon my brother; she made him run two or three times round the gallery, and then

then running into a long dark entry, got away by a passage which she knew. Backbarah, who still followed her, having lost sight of her in the entry, was obliged to slacken his pace, because of the darkness of the place : At last perceiving a light he ran towards it, and went out at a door, which was immediately shut upon him. You may imagine that he was mightily surprized to find himself in a street inhabited by curriers, and they were no less surprized to see him in his shirt, his eye-brows painted red, and without beard or mustacho's ; they began to clap their hands and shout at him, and some of them ran after him, and lashed his buttocks with pieces of leather. Then they stopt, and set him upon an ass which they met by chance, and carried him through the town exposed to the laughter of the people.

To compleat his misfortune, as he went by the house of a justice of peace, he would needs know the cause of the tumult. The curriers told him, that they saw him come out in that condition at the gate of the apartment of the grand vizier's lady, which opened into their street ; upon which the justice ordered unfortunate Backbarah to have a hundred blows with a cane on the soles of his feet, and sent him out of the town, with orders never to return again.

Thus, commander of the faithful, says I to the caliph Monstancer Billah, I have given an account of the adventure of my second brother, who did not know that our greatest ladies divert themselves sometimes by putting such tricks upon young people, that are so foolish to be caught in their snares.

Scheherazade was obliged to stop here, because day appeared, when the next night she diverted the sultan with the following story.

HUNDRED

HUNDRED *and* SEVENTY-THIRD NIGHT.

SIR the barber, without breaking off, told the story of his third brother, in the following manner:

The Story of the Barber's third Brother.

COMMANDER of the faithful, says he to the caliph, my third brother whose name was Backback, was blind, and his ill destiny reduced him to beg from door to door. He had been so long accustomed to walk through the street alone, that he had no need of one to lead him: He had a custom to knock at people's doors, and not to answer till they opened to him. One day he knocked thus at a door, and the master of the house who was alone, cried, who is there? My brother gave no answer, and knocked a second time: The master of the house asked again, Who is there? but to no purpose. My brother did not answer; upon which the man of the house came down, open'd the door, and asked my brother what he wanted? That you would give me something for heaven's sake, says Backback. You seem to be blind, replied the master of the house. Yes to my sorrow, says my brother. Give me your hand, says the master of the house. My brother did so, thinking he was going to give him alms; but he only took him by the hand to lead him up to his chamber: Backback thought he had been carrying him to dinner with him, as several other people had done. When they came up to the chamber, the man loosed his hand out of my brother's, and sitting down asked him again, what he wanted? I have already told you says Backback, that I want something for God's sake. Good blind man, replied the master of the house, all that I can do for you is to wish that God may restore you
your

your fight. You might have told me that at the door, says my brother, and not have given me the trouble to have come up. And why, fool, says the man of the house, don't you answer at first, when people ask you, who is there? Why do you give any body the trouble to come and open the door when they speak to you? What will you do with me then? says my brother. I tell thee again, says the man of the house, I have nothing to give you. Help me down the stairs then, replies Backback, as you helped me up. The stairs are before you, says the man of the house; and you may go down alone if you will. My brother went to go down, but missing a step about the middle of the stairs, he fell down and hurt his head and his back: He got up again, with a great deal of difficulty, and complained heavily of the master of the house, who laughed at his fall.

As my brother went out of the house, two blind men, his companions, were going by, knew him by his voice, and asked him what was the matter? He told them what had happened to him, and afterwards said, I have eat nothing to day; I conjure you to go along with me to my house, that I may take some of the money that we three have in common to buy me something for supper. The two blind men agreed to it, and they went home with him.

You must know that the master of the house, where my brother was so ill used, was a highway-man, and naturally cunning and malicious. He heard at his window what Backback had said to his companions, and therefore came down and followed them to my brother's house. The blind men being sat down, Backback says to them, Brethern, we must shut the door, and take care there be no stranger with us. At this the highway-man was much perplexed, but perceiving by chance a rope hanging down from a beam, he catch-

ed hold of it, and hung by it, while the blind men shut the door, and felt about the room with their sticks. When they had done this, and had sat down again in their places, the highway-man left his rope, and sat down softly by my brother, who thinking himself alone with his blind comrades, says to them, Brothers, since you have trusted me with the money, which we all three have gathered a long time, I will shew you that I am not unworthy of the trust that you repose in me. The last time we reckoned, you know we had 10000 drachms, and that we put them into ten bags, I will shew you that I have not touched one of them; and having said so, he put his hand among some old lumber, and taking out the bags one after another, gave them to his comrades, saying, There they are, you may judge by their weight that they are whole, or you may tell them if you please. His comrades answered, there was no need, they did not mistrust him; so he opened one of the bags, and took out ten drachms, and each of the other blind men did the like.

My brother put the bags into their place again: After which, one of the blind men says to him, There is no need to lay out any thing for supper, for I have got as much victuals from good people as will serve us; all three. At the same time he took out of his bag bread and cheefe, and some fruit, and putting all upon the table, they began to eat. The highway-man, who sat at my brother's right hand, picked out the best, and eat with them; but, whatever care he took to make no noise, Backback heard his chaps a going, and cried out immediately, We are undone, there is a stranger among us; and having said so, he stretched out his hand, and caught hold of the highway-man by the arm, cried out thieves, fell upon him, and boxed him. The other blind men fell upon him in like manner, and the highway-man defended himself as well as he could;

and

and being young and vigorous, and having the advantage of his eyes, he gave furious blows, sometimes to one, sometimes to another, as he could come at them, and cried out thieves louder than they did. The neighbours came running at the noise, broke open the door, and had much ado to separate the combatants; but having at last done it, they asked the cause of their quarrel. My brother, who still had hold of the highway-man, cried out, Gentlemen, this man I have hold on is a thief, and stole in with us on purpose to rob us of the little money we have. The thief, who shut his eyes as soon as the neighbours came, feigned himself also to be blind, and cries out, Gentlemen, he is a liar; I swear to you by heaven, and by the life of the caliph, that I am their companion, and they refuse to give me my just share. They have all three fallen upon me, and I demand justice. The neighbours would not meddle with their quarrel, but carried them all before a judge.

When they came before the magistrate, the highway-man, without staying to be examined, cried out, still feigning himself to be blind, Sir, since you are deputed to administer justice by the caliph, whom God prosper, I declare to you that we are equally criminal, my three comrades and I; but we have all engaged, upon oath, to confess nothing except we be bastinadoed; so that, if you would know our crime, you need only order us to be bastinadoed, and begin with me. My brother would have spoke, but was not allowed to do so; and the highway-man was put under the bastinado.

Here Scheherazade stopt, because it was day, and the next night resumed her story thus:

HUNDRED *and* SEVENTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

THE robber, being under the bastinado, had the courage to bear twenty or thirty blows; when, seeming to be overcome with pain, he first opened one eye, and then the other, and crying out for mercy, begged the judge would put a stop to the blows. The judge perceiving that he looked upon him with his eyes open, was much surprized at it, and says to him, Rogue, what's the meaning of this miracle? Sir, replied the highway-man, I will discover to you an important secret, if you pardon me, and give me as a pledge that you will keep your word, the seal-ring which you have on your finger. The judge agreed to it, gave him his ring, and promised him pardon. Upon this, says the highway-man, I must confess to you, Sir, that I and my three comrades do all of us see very well: We feigned ourselves to be blind, that we might freely enter people's houses, and into women's apartments, where we abuse their frailty. I must farther confess to you, that by this trick we have gained together ten thousand drachms. This day I demanded of my partners 2500 that belong to me as my share, but they refused, because I told them I would leave them; and they were afraid I should accuse them. Upon my pressing still to have my share, they all three fell upon me; for which I appeal to those people who brought us before you. I expect from your justice, that you will make them deliver me the 2500 drachms which is my due; and if you have a mind that my comrades should confess the truth, you must order them three times as many blows as I have had, and you will find they will open their eyes as well as I did.

My brother and the other two blind men would have cleared themselves of this horrid cheat, but the judge would

would not hear them: Villains, said he, do you feign yourselves blind then, and under that pretext cheat people by begging their charity, and abusing poor women? He is a cheat, cried my brother, we take God to witness that none of us can see.

All that my brother could say was in vain, his comrades and he received each of them 200 blows. The judge looked always when they should have opened their eyes, and ascribed to their obstinacy what really they could not do. All the while the highway-man said to the blind men, Poor fools that you are, open your eyes, and do not suffer yourselves to be killed with blows. Then addressing himself to the judge, says, I perceive, Sir, that they will be maliciously obstinate to the last, and will never open their eyes: They have a mind certainly to avoid the shame of reading their own condemnation in the face of every one that looks upon them; it were better, if you think fit, to pardon them, and to send some person along with me for the 10000 drachms they have hid.

The judge did so, gave the highway-man 2500 drachms, and kept the rest for himself; and as for my brother and his two companions, he thought he shewed them a great deal of pity by sentencing them only to be banished. As soon as I heard what befel my brother, I ran after him; he told me his misfortune, and I brought him back secretly to the town. I could easily have justified him to the judge, and have got the highway-man punished as he deserved, but durst not attempt it, for fear of bringing myself into trouble. Thus I finished the sad adventure of my honest blind brother. The caliph laugh'd at it, as much as at those he had heard before, and ordered again that something should be given me; but without staying for it, I began the story of my fourth brother.

The

The Story of the Barber's Fourth Brother.

ALCOUZ was the name of the fourth brother, who came to lose one of his eyes, upon an occasion that I shall acquaint your majesty with by and by: He was a butcher by profession, and had a particular way of teaching rams to fight, by which he procured the acquaintance and friendship of the chief lords of the country, who loved that sport; and for that end kept rams about their houses: He had beside a very good trade, and had his shop always full of the best meat, because he was very rich, and spared no cost for the best of every sort. One day, when he was in his shop, an old man with a long white beard came and bought six pounds of meat of him, gave him money for it, and went his way. My brother thought the money so fine, so white, and so well coined, that he put it apart by itself: The same old man came every day for five months together, bought a like quantity of meat, and paid for it in the same sort of money, which my brother continued to lay apart by itself.

At the end of five months, Alcouz having a mind to buy a parcel of sheep, and to pay for them in this fine money, opened his trunk; but instead of finding his money, was extremely surprized to see nothing but a parcel of leaves clipped round, in the place where he had laid it: He beat his head, and cried out aloud, which presently brought the neighbours about him, who were as much surprized as he, when he told them the story. O! cried my brother, weeping, that this treacherous old fellow would come now with his hypocritical looks! He had scarce done speaking when he saw him coming at a distance, ran to him, and laid hands on him; Mussulmen, cries he, as loud as he could, Help! hear what a cheat this wicked fellow has
put

put upon me, and at the same time told a great crowd of people, who came about him, what he had formerly told his neighbours. When he had done, the old man, without any passion, says to him very gravely, You would do well to let me go, and by that means make amends for the affront you have put upon me before so many people, for fear I should put a greater affront upon you, which I am not willing to do. How, says my brother, what have you to say against me? I am an honest man in my business, and fear not you, nor nobody. You would have me to tell it then, says the old man; and turning to the people, says to them, Know, good people, that this fellow, instead of selling mutton as he ought to do, sells man's flesh. You are a cheat, says my brother. No, no, says the old man; good people, this very minute that I am speaking to him, there is a man with his throat cut hung up in the shop like a sheep; do any of you go thither, and see if what I say be not true.

Before my brother had opened his trunk, he had just killed a sheep, dressed it, and exposed it in the shop, according to custom; he protested that what the old man said was false; but notwithstanding all his protestations, the mob being prejudiced against a man accused of such a heinous crime, would go to see whether the matter was true. They obliged my brother to quit the old man, laid hold of him, and ran like mad men to his shop, where they saw a man murdered and hung up, as the old man had told them; for he was a magician, and deceived the eyes of all people, as he did by brother, when he made him take leaves instead of money. At this spectacle, one of those who held Alcous, gave him a great blow with his fist, and says to him, Thou wicked villain, dost thou make us eat man's flesh, instead of mutton? And at the same time the old man gave him another blow, which beat out one of his eyes, and

and every body that could get near him beat him ; and not content with that, they carried him before a judge, with the pretended carcase of the man, to be evidence against him. Sir, says the old magician to the judge, we have brought you a man, who is so barbarous as to murder people, and to sell their flesh instead of mutton : The publick expects that you should punish him in an exemplary manner. The judge heard my brother with patience, but would believe nothing of the story of the money exchanged into leaves, called my brother a cheat, told him he would believe his own eyes, and ordered him to have 500 blows. He afterwards made him tell him where his money was, took it all from him, and banished him for ever, after having made him ride three days through the town upon a camel, exposed to the insults of the people.

Scheherazade perceiving day-light, broke off, and next night continued her story as follows :

HUNDRED *and* SEVENTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

THE barber went on thus : I was not at Bagdad when this tragical adventure befel my fourth brother. He retired into a remote place, where he lay concealed till he was cured of the blows with which his back was terribly mauled. When he was able to walk, he went by night to a certain town, where no body knew him, and there he took a lodging, from whence he seldom went out ; but being weary of this life, he went to walk in one of the suburbs, where all of a sudden he heard a great noise of horsemen coming behind him. He was then by chance near the gate of a great house, and fearing, after what had befallen him, that these horsemen were pursuing him, he opened the gate in order to hide himself, and after he shut it, came into a great court, where immediately

mediately two servants came and took him by the neck, and said, Heaven be praised, that you have come of your own accord to surrender yourself to us; you have frightened us so much these three last nights, that we could not sleep; nor would you have spared our lives, if you could have come at us. You may very well imagine my brother was much surprized at this compliment: Good people, says he, I know not what you mean, you certainly take me for another. No, no, replied they, you and your comrades are great robbers: You were not contented to rob our master of all that he had, and to reduce him to beggary, but you had a mind to take his life. Let us see a little, if you have not a knife about you, which you had in your hand when you pursued us last night. And having said thus, they searched him, and found he had a knife. Ho! ho! cried they, laying hold of him, and dare you say that you are not a robber? Why, says my brother, cannot a man carry a knife about him without being a highwayman? If you will hearken to my story, continues he, instead of having so bad an opinion of me, you will be touched with compassion at my misfortunes. But far from hearkening to him, they fell upon him, trod him under foot, took away his cloaths, and tore his shirt. Then seeing the scars on his back, O dog, said they, redoubling their blows, would you have us to believe you are an honest man, when your back shews us the contrary? Alas! says my brother, my faults must be very great, since, after having been abused already so unjustly, I am abused again a second time without being more culpable!

The two servants, no way moved with his complaint, carried him before the judge, who asked him how he durst be so bold as to go into their house, and pursue them with a drawn knife? Sir, replied poor Alcouz, I am the most innocent man in the world, and am undone

if you will not be pleased to hear me patiently : Nobody deserves more compassion. Sir, replies one of the domesticks, will you listen to a robber, who enters people's houses to plunder and murder 'em? If you won't believe us, only look upon his own back; and when he said so, he uncovered my brother's back, and shewed it to the judge, who, without any other information, commanded immediately to give him 100 lashes with a bull's pizzle over the shoulders, and made him afterwards be carried through the town on a camel, with one crying before him, ' Thus are such men punished as enter people's houses by force.' After having treated him thus, they banished him the town, and forbid him ever to return to it again. Some people, who met him after the second misfortune, brought me word where he was; and I went and fetched him to Bagdad privately, and gave him all the assistance I could. The caliph, continued the barber, did not laugh so much at this story as at the other. He was pleased to bewail the unfortunate Alcouz, and ordered something to be given me. But without giving his servants time to obey his orders, I continued my discourse, and said to him. My sovereign lord and master, you see that I don't speak much. And since your majesty has been pleased to do me the favour to listen to me so far, I beg you would likewise hear the adventures of my two other brothers: I hope they will be as diverting as those of the former. You may make a complete history of them, that won't be unworthy of your library: I do myself the honour then to acquaint you, that the fifth brother was called Alnaschar.

Here Scheherazade broke off, and left the rest of the story till next morning, when she continued it thus:

HUNDRED

HUNDRED *and* SEVENTY-SIXTH NIGHT.*The Story of the Barber's Fifth Brother.*

ALnaschar, as long as our father lived, was very lazy: instead of working for his living, he used to go a-begging in the evening, and to live upon what he got next day. Our father died in a very old age, and left among us 700 drachms of silver: We divided it equally among us, so that each of us had 100 for our share. Alnaschar, who had never so much money before in his life-time, was very much perplexed to know what he should do with it. He consulted a long time with himself, and at last resolved to lay it out in glasses, bottles, and other glass-work, which he bought of a great merchant. He put all in an open basket, and chose a very little shop, where he sat with the basket before him, and his back against the wall, expecting while somebody should come and buy his ware. In this posture he sat with his eyes fixed on his basket, and began to rave. During which, he spoke as follows, loud enough to be heard by a neighbouring taylor: 'This basket, says he, cost me 100 drachms, which is all I have in the world; I shall make 200 of it by retailing my glass, and of these 200 drachms, which I will again lay out in glass, I shall make 400; and going on thus, I shall at last make 4000 drachms; of 4000 I shall easily make 8000, and when I come to 10000, I will leave off selling glass, and turn jeweller, I will trade in diamonds, pearls, and all sorts of precious stones. Then, when I am rich as I can wish, I will buy a fine house, a great estate, slaves, eunuchs, horses; I will keep a good house, and make a great figure in the world; I will send for all the musicians and dancers of both sexes in town. Now

will I stop here, I will by the favour of heaven go on till I get 100000 drachms, and when I have got so much, I will think myself as great as a prince, and send to demand the grand vizier's daughter in marriage, and represent to that minister, that I have heard very much of the wonderful beauty and modesty, wit, and all the other qualities of his daughter; in a word, that I will give him 1000 pieces of gold the first night we are married; and if the vizier be so uncivil as to refuse his daughter, which cannot be, I will go and take her before his face, and carry her to my house, whether he will or no. As soon as I have married the grand vizier's daughter, I will buy her ten young black eunuchs, the handsomest that can be had; I will cloathe myself like a prince, and ride upon a fine horse, with a saddle of fine gold, with housings of cloth of gold finely embroidered with diamonds and pearls. I will march through the city attended by slaves before and behind, and I will go to the vizier's palace, in the view of all sorts of people, who will all shew me a profound reverence. When I light at the foot of the vizier's stair-case, I will go up the same in the presence of all my people, ranged in files on the right and left, and the grand vizier receiving me as his son-in-law, shall give me the right-hand, and set me above him, to do me the more honour. If this comes to pass, as I hope it will, two of my people shall have each of them a purse of 1000 pieces of gold, which they shall carry with them. I will take one, and presenting it to the grand vizier, I will tell him there's the 1000 pieces that I promised the first night of marriage; and I will offer him the other, and say to him, there's as much more, to shew you that I am a man of my word, and that I am better than my promise. After such an action as this, all the world will speak of my generosity. I will return to my own house in the same pomp. My wife shall send to compliment me by some officer,

officer, on the account of the visit I made to her father : I will honour the officer with a fine robe, and send him back with a rich present. If she thinks to send me one, I won't accept it, but dismiss the bearer. I won't suffer her to go out of her apartment on any account whatever without giving me notice : And when I have a mind to come to her apartment, it shall be in such a manner as to make her respect me. In short, no house shall be better ordered than mine. I will be always richly clad. When I retire with my wife in the evening, I will sit on the upper hand, I will affect a grave air, without turning my head to one side or other. I will speak little ; and whilst my wife, as beautiful as the full moon, stands before me in all her ornaments, I will make as if I did not see her. Her women about her will say to me, Our dear lord and master, here's your spouse, your humble servant before you, she expects you would caress her, and is very much mortified that you don't so much as vouchsafe to look upon her ; she is wearied with standing so long, bid her, at least sit down. I will give no answer to this discourse, which will increase their surprizing grief. They will lay themselves at my feet ; and after they have done so a considerable time, begging me to relent, I will at last lift up my head, and give her a careless look. Afterwards I will return to my former posture : Then they will think that my wife is not well enough, nor handsome enough dressed, and will carry her to her closet to change her apparel. At the same time I will get up and put on a more magnificent suit than before ; they will return and hold the discourse with me as before, and I will have the pleasure not so much as to look upon my wife, till they have prayed and intreated as long as they did at first. Thus I will begin on the first day of marriage, to teach her what she is to expect during the rest of her life.

Here

Here Scheherazade broke off, because it was day, and next morning resumed her story as follows:

HUNDRED *and* SEVENTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

THE prattling barber continued the history of his fifth brother thus: After the ceremonies of the marriage, says Alnaschar, I will take from one of my servants, who shall be about me, a purse of 500 pieces of gold, which I will give to the tire women, that they may leave me alone with my spouse; when they are gone, my wife shall go to bed first. Then I will lie down by her with my back towards her, and won't say one word to her all night. The next morning she will certainly complain of my contempt of her, and of my pride, to her mother the grand visier's wife, which will rejoice me at heart. Her mother will come to wait upon me, respectfully kiss my hands, and say to me, Sir, (for she will not dare to call me son-in-law, for fear of provoking me by such a familiar style) I pray you not to disdain my daughter, and refuse to come near her; I assure you that her chief business is to please you, and that she loves you with all her heart. But my mother-in-law had as good hold her peace, I won't answer her one word, but keep my gravity. Then she will throw herself at my feet, kiss them, and say to me, Sir, is it possible that you can suspect my daughter's chastity? I assure you, I never let her go out of my sight. You are the first man that ever saw her face; don't mortify her so much, do her the favour to look upon her, to speak to her, and confirm her in her good intentions to satisfy you in every thing. But nothing of this shall prevail with me. Upon which my mother-in-law will take a glass of wine, and putting it in the hand of her daughter my wife, will say, Go, present him this glass of wine yourself; perhaps he won't be so cruel as to refuse it from so fair a hand. My wife

wife will come with the glass, and stand trembling before me; and when she finds that I don't look towards her, that I continue to disdain her, she will say to me, with tears in her eyes, My heart, my dear soul, my amiable lord, I conjure you by the favours which heaven bestows upon you, to receive the glass of wine from the hand of your most humble servant; but I won't look upon her still, nor answer her. My charming spouse, will she say, redoubling her tears, and putting the glass to my mouth, I will never leave off till I prevail with you to drink; then being fatigued with her intreaties, I will dart a terrible look at her, give her a good box on the cheek, and give her such a push with my foot, as will throw her quite off the alcove.

My brother was so full of these chimerical visions, that he acted with his foot as if she had been really before him, and by misfortune he gave such a push to his bucket and glasses, that they were thrown down in the street, and broke in a thousand pieces.

A taylor, who was his neighbour, and heard his extravagant discourse, fell into a great fit of laughter when he saw the basket fall. O what an unworthy fellow art thou! says he to my brother: Ought you not to be ashamed to abuse thus a young spouse, who gave you no cause of complaint? You must be a very brutish fellow to despise the tears and charms of such a beautiful lady. Were I the vizier, your father-in law, I would order you a hundred lashes with a bull's pizzle, and send you thro' the town with your character written on your forehead. My brother, on this fatal accident, came to himself, and perceiving that he had brought this misfortune upon himself, by his unsupportable pride, he beat his face, tore his clothes, and cried so loud, that the neighbours came about him; and the people, who were going to their noon prayers, stopt to know what was the matter. Being on a Friday, more people went to prayers than usual; some

some of them took pity on Alnaschar, and others only laughed at his extravagancy. In the mean time, his vanity being dispersed, as well as his glasses, he bitterly bewailed his loss; and a lady of note passing by upon a mule, with rich caparisons, my brother's condition moved her compassion: She asked who he was, and what was the matter with him? They told her, that he was a poor man, who had laid out a little money he had in buying a basket of glasses, and that the basket falling, all his glasses were broke. The lady immediately turned to an eunuch who attended her, and says to him, Give the poor man what you have about you. The eunuch obeyed, and put into my brother's hand 500 pieces of gold. Alnaschar was like to die of joy when he received it: He gave a thousand blessings to the lady, and shutting up his shop, where he had no more occasion to sit, he went to his house.

While he was making deep reflections upon his good luck, he heard one knock at his door; before he opened, he asked who it was, and knowing by the voice that it was a woman, he let her in. My son, says she, I have a favour to beg of you: The hour of prayer is come, pray let me wash myself, that I may be fit to say my prayers. Pray let me come into your house, and give me a basin of water. My brother looked upon her, and saw that she was a woman well advanced in years; tho' he knew her not, he granted what she required, and then sat down again, being still full of his new adventure. He put his gold in a long strait purse, proper to carry at his girdle. The old woman in the mean time said her prayers, and when she had done came to my brother, and bowed to the ground twice, so low, that she touched it with her forehead, as if she had been going to say her prayers; then rising up, she wished my brother all manner of happiness.

The day beginning to dawn, Scheherazade left off.
and

and next night resumed her discourse, personating the barber, as follows;

HUNDRED *and* SEVENTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

THE old woman then wished my brother all sort of happiness, and thanked him for his civility, being meanly clad, and very humble to him. He thought she asked alms, upon which he offered her two pieces of gold. The old woman slept back in a sort of surprize, as if my brother had done her an injury. Heaven! says she, what is the meaning of this? Is it possible, sir, says she, that you took me for an impudent beggar? Did you think I came so boldly into your house to ask alms? Take back your money, I have no need of it, thanks to heaven. I belong to a young lady of this city, who is a charming beauty, and very rich; she lets me want for nothing.

My brother was not cunning enough to perceive the craft of the old woman, who only refused the two pieces of gold, that she might catch more. He asked her if she could not procure him the honour of seeing that lady. With all my heart, replied she, she will be very well satisfied to marry, and to put you in possession of her estate, by making you master of her person. Take up your money, and follow me. My brother being ravished with his good luck of finding so great a sum of money, and almost at the same time a beautiful and rich wife; his eyes were shut upon all other considerations; so that he took his 500 pieces of gold, and followed the old woman; she walked before him, and he followed at a distance to the gate of a great house, where she knocked: He came up to her just as a young Greek slave opened the gate. The old woman made him enter first, went cross a court very well paved, and introduced him into a hall, the furniture of which confirmed him in the good

opinion he had conceived of the mistress of the house. While the old woman went to acquaint the lady, he sat him down, and the weather being hot, put off his turban, and laid it by him. He speedily saw the young lady come in, whose beauty and rich apparel perfectly surprized him; he got up as soon as he saw her. The lady, with a smiling countenance, prayed him to sit down again, and placed herself by him; she told him she was very glad to see him; and after having spoke some engaging words to him, says, We don't sit here at our conveniency. Come, give me your hand: At these words she presented him hers, and carried him into an inner chamber, where she entertained him for some time: Then she left him, bidding him stay, she would be with him in a moment. He expected her; but instead of the lady came in a great black slave with a scymetar in his hand, and looking upon my brother with a terrible aspect, says to him fiercely, What have you to do here? Alnaschar was so full of fear at the sight of the slave, that he had no power to answer. The black stripped him, carried off his gold, and gave him several cuts with his scymetar. My unhappy brother fell to the ground, where he lay without motion, tho' he had still the use of his senses. The black, thinking him to be dead, asked for salt; the Greek slave brought him a bason full; They rubbed my brother's wounds with it, who had so much command of himself, notwithstanding the intolerable pain he put him to, that he lay still without giving any sign of life. The black, and the Greek slave being retired, the old woman, who drew my brother into the snare, came and dragged him by the feet to a trap-door, which she opened, and threw him into a place underground, among the corps of several other people that had been murdered. He perceived this as soon as he came to himself; for the violence of the fall had taken away his senses. The salt rubbed into his wounds preserved

served his life, and he recovered strength by degrees, so as he was able to walk. After two days he opened the trap during the night, and finding a proper place in the court to hide himself, continued there till break of day, when he saw the cursed old woman open the gate, and go out to seek another prey. He staid in the place some time after she went out, that she might not see him, and then came to me for shelter, when he told me of his adventures.

In a month's time he was perfectly cured of his wounds by medicines that I gave him, and resolved to avenge himself of the old woman, who had put such a barbarous cheat upon him: To this end he took a bag, large enough to contain 500 pieces of gold, and filled it with pieces of glass.

Here Scheherazade stopt till next morning, when she went on thus:

HUNDRED *and* SEVENTY-NINTH NIGHT.

MY brother, continued the barber, fastened the bag of glass about him, disguised himself like an old woman, and took a scymetar under his gown. One morning he met the old woman walking through the town to seek her prey; he comes up to her, and counterfeiting a woman's voice, says to her, Cannot you lend me a pair of scales? I am a woman newly come from Persia, have brought 500 pieces of gold with me, and would know if they will hold out according to your weight. Good woman, answers the old hag, you could not have applied to a properer person: Follow me, I will bring you to my son, who changes money, and will weigh them himself, to save you the trouble. Let us make haste, for fear he go to his shop. My brother followed her to the house where she carried him the first time, and the Greek slave opened the door.

The old woman carried my brother to the hall, where she bid him stay a moment till she called her son. The pretended son came, and proved to be the villainous black slave. Come, old woman, says he to my brother, rise and follow me: Having spoke thus, he went before to bring him to the place where he designed to murder him. Alnascher got up, followed him, and drawing his scymetar, gave him such a dexterous blow behind on the neck, as cut off his head; which he took in one hand, and dragging the corpse with the other, threw them both into the place under-ground, before-mentioned. The Greek slave, who was accustomed to the trade, came presently with a bason of salt; but when she saw Alnaschar with the scymetar in his hand, and without his veil, she laid down the bason, and fled. But my brother overtaking her, cut off her head also. The wicked old woman came running at the noise, and my brother seizing her, says to her; Treacherous wretch, don't you know me? Alas, sir! answers she trembling, who are you? I don't remember that ever I saw you. I am, says he, the person to whose house you came the other day to wash and say your prayers. Hypocritical hag, says he, don't you remember it? Then she fell on her knees to beg his pardon; but he cut her in four pieces.

There remained only the lady, who knew nothing of what had passed: He sought her out, and found her in a chamber, where she was ready to sink when she saw him: She begged her life, which he generously granted. Madam, says he, how could you live with such wicked people, as I have so justly revenged myself upon now? I was, says she, wife to an honest merchant; and the cursed old woman, whose wickedness I did not know, used sometimes to come to see me; Madam, says she to me one day, we have a very fine wedding at our house which you will be pleased to see, if you give us the honour

nour of your company ; I was persuaded by her, put on my best apparel, and took with me a hundred pieces of gold. I followed her ; she brought me to this house, where the black has kept me since by force, and I have been three years here to my very great sorrow. By the trade which that cursed black followed, replied my brother, he must have gathered together a vast deal of riches. There's so much, says she, that you will be made for ever, if you can carry them off : Follow me, and you shall see them, says she. Alnaschar followed her to a chamber, where she shewed him several coffers full of gold, which he beheld with admiration : Go, says she, fetch people enough to carry it all off. My brother needed not to be bid twice ; he went out and stayed only till he got ten men together, and he brought them with him, and was much surprized to find the gate open, but more when he found the lady and the coffers all gone ; for she being more diligent than he, carried them all off. However, being resolved not to return empty-handed, he carried off all the goods he could find in the house, which was a great deal more than enough to make up the five hundred pieces of gold he was robbed of : But when he went out of the house, he forgot to shut the gate. The neighbours, who saw my brother and the porters come and go, went and acquainted the magistrate with it ; for they looked upon my brother's conduct as suspicious. Alnaschar slept well enough all night : But the next morning when he came out of his house, he found twenty of the magistrate's men, who seized him. Come along with us, said they, our master would speak with you. My brother prayed to have patience for a moment, and offered them a sum of money to let him escape ; but instead of listening to him, they bound him, and forced him to go along with them. They met in the street an old acquaintance of my brother's, who stopped them a while, and asked them why
they

they seized my brother, and offered them a considerable sum to let him escape, and to tell the magistrate, they could not find him. But this would not do; so he was carried before the magistrate.

Here Scheherazade left off, because she saw day; but resumed her story thus next morning.

HUNDRED *and* EIGHTIETH NIGHT.

WHEN the officers brought him before the magistrate, he asked him where he had the goods which he carried home last night? Sir, replied Alnaschar, I am ready to tell you all the truth; but allow me first to have recourse to your clemency, and to beg your promise, that nothing shall be done to me. I give it you, says the magistrate. Then my brother told him the whole story without disguise, from the time the old woman came into his house to say her prayers, to the time the lady made her escape, after he had killed the black, the Greek slave, and the old woman: And as for what he had carried to his house, he prayed the judge to leave him part of it for the five hundred pieces of gold that he was robbed of.

The judge without promising any thing, sent his officers to bring off all, and having put the goods into his own wardrobe, commanded my brother to quit the town immediately, and never to return; for he was afraid, if my brother had staid in the city, he would have found some way to represent this injustice to the caliph. In the mean time, Alnaschar obeyed without murmuring, and left that town to go to another: By the way he met with highwaymen, who stripped him naked; and when the ill news was brought to me, I carried him a suit, and brought him in secretly again to the town, where I took the like care of him as I did of his other brothers.

The

The Story of the Barber's Sixth Brother.

I Am now only to tell the story of my sixth brother, called Schazcabac, with the hare lips. At first he was industrious enough to improve the hundred drachms of silver which fell to his share, and became very well to pass; but a reverse of fortune brought him to beg his bread which he did with a great deal of dexterity. He studied chiefly to get into great men's houses, by means of their servants and officers, that he might have access to their masters, and obtain their charity. One day as he passed by a magnificent house, whose high gate shewed a very spacious court, where there was a multitude of servants, he went to one of them, and asked him, to whom that house belonged? Good man, replies the servant, whence do you come, that you ask me such a question? Does not all that you see make you understand that 'tis the palace of * a Barmecide? My brother, who very well knew the liberality and generosity of the Barmecides, addressed himself to one of his porters, for he had more than one, and prayed him to give him an alms. Go in, say they, no body hinders you, and address yourself to the master of the house, he will send you back satisfied.

My brother, who expected no such civility, thanked the porters, and with their permission entered the palace, which was so large, that it took him a considerable time to reach the Barmecide's apartment; at last he came to a fine square building of excellent architecture, and entered by a porch, through which he saw one of the finest gardens, with gravel walks of several colours, extremely pleasant to the eye: The lower apartments, round this square, were most of them open, and were shut

* *The Barmecides were a noble family of Persia, as has been said already, who settled themselves at Bagdad.*

shut only with great curtains to keep out the sun, which were opened again when the heat was over.

Such an agreeable place struck my brother with admiration, and might well have done so to a man far above his quality. He went on till he came into a hall richly furnished, and adorned with painting of gold and azure foliage, where he saw a venerable man with a long white beard, sitting at the upper end of an alcove; whence he concluded him to be the master of the house; and in effect it was the Barmecide himself, who said to my brother, in a very civil manner, that he was welcome; and asked him what he wanted? My lord, answers my brother, in a begging tone, I am a poor man who stand in need of the help of such rich and generous persons as yourself. He could not have addressed himself to a fitter person than this lord, who had a thousand good qualities.

The Barmecide seemed to be astonished at my brother's answer, and putting both his hands to his stomach, as if he would rend his cloaths for grief, Is it possible, cries he, that I am at Bagdad, and that such a man as you is so poor as you say? this is what must never be. My brother fancying that he was going to give him some singular mark of his bounty, blessed him a thousand times, and wished him all sort of happiness. It shall not be said, replied the Barmecide, that I will abandon you, nor will I have you to leave me. Sir, replied my brother, I swear to you I have not eaten one bit to-day. Is that true, replies the Barmecide, that you are fasting till now? Alas for thee, poor man! He is ready to die for hunger: Ho, boy, cries he, with a loud voice, bring a bason and water presently, that we may wash our hands. Though no boy appeared that my brother saw, neither with water nor bason, the Barmecide fell a rubbing his hands, as if one had poured water upon them, and bid my brother come
and

and wash with him. Schacabac judged by that, that the Barmecide lord loved to be merry, and he himself understanding raillery, and knowing that the poor must be complaisant to the rich, if they would have any thing from them, he came forward and did as he did.

Come on, says the Barmecide, bring us something to eat, and don't let us stay for it. When he had said so, though nothing was brought, he began to cut as if something had been brought him upon a plate, and putting his hand to his mouth began to chew, and says to my brother, Come, friend, eat as freely as if you were at home; come eat; you said you were like to die of hunger, but you eat as if you had no stomach. Pardon me, my lord, says Schacabac, who perfectly imitated what he did, you see I lose no time, and that I do my part well enough. How like you this bread, says the Barmecide, don't you find it very good? O! my lord, says my brother, who saw neither bread nor meat, I never eat any thing so white and so fine. Come, eat your belly-full, says the Barmecide, I assure you the baker-woman that bakes me this bread, cost me five hundred pieces of gold to purchase her.

Here Scheherazade stopt because it was day, and next night went on thus:

HUNDRED *and* EIGHTY-FIRST NIGHT.

THE Barmecide, says the barber, after having boasted so much of his bread, which my brother eat only in idea, cries, Boy, bring us another dish; and though no boy appeared, Come, my good friend, says he to my brother, taste this new dish; and tell me, if ever you eat better mutton and barley-broth than this. 'Tis admirable good, replies my brother, and therefore you see I eat heartily. You oblige me mightily, replies the Barmecide; I conjure you then, by the

satisfaction I have to see you eat so heartily, that you eat all up, since you like it so well. A little while after he calls for a goose and sweet sauce, vinegar, honey, dry raisins, grey pease, and dry figs, which was brought just in the same manner as the other was. The goose is very fat, says the Barmecide, eat only a leg and a wing, we must save our stomachs, for we have abundance of other dishes to come. He actually called for several other dishes, of which my brother, who was ready to die of hunger, pretended to eat; but what he boasted of more than all the rest, was a lamb fed with pistacho-nuts, which he ordered to be brought up in the same manner that the rest were. And here's a dish, says the Barmecide, that you will see at no body's table but my own, I would have you eat your belly-full of it. Having spoke thus, he stretched out his hand as if he had a piece of lamb in it, and putting it to my brother's mouth, There, says he, swallow that, and you will know whether I had not reason to boast of this dish. My brother thrust out his head, opened his mouth, and made as if he took the piece of lamb, and eat it with extreme pleasure. I knew you would like it, says the Barmecide. There's nothing in the world more fine, replies my brother; your table is a most delicious thing. Come, bring the ragou presently, I fancy you will like that as well as you did the lamb: Well, how do you relish it? says the Barmecide. O! 'tis wonderful, replies Schacabac; for here we taste all at once, amber, cloves, nutmeg, ginger, pepper, and the most odoriferous herbs; and all these tastes are so well mixed, that one does not hinder but we may perceive the other: O how pleasant is it! Honour this ragou, says the Barmecide, by eating heartily of it. Ho, boy, cries he, bring us a new ragou. No, my lord, an't please you, replies my brother, for indeed I can eat no more.

Come,

Come, take away then, says the Barmecide, and bring the fruit. He staid a moment as it were to give time to his servants to carry away; after which, he says to my brother, Taste these almonds, they are fresh, new gathered. Both of them made as if they had peeled the almonds, and eat them; after this, the Barmecide invited my brother to eat something else. Look you, says he, there's all sort of fruits, cakes, dry sweetmeats, and conserves, take what you like; then stretching out his hand, as if he had reached my brother something, Look ye, says he, there's a lozenge very good for digestion. Schacabac made as if he eat it, and says, My lord, there's no want of musk here. These lozenges, says the Barmecide, are made at my own house, where there is nothing wanting to make every thing good. He still bid my brother eat, and says to him, Methinks you don't eat, as if you had been so hungry, as you said when you came in. My lord, replied Schacabac, whose jaws ached with moving and having nothing to eat, I assure you I am so full that I cannot eat one bit more.

Well then, friend, replies the Barmecide, we must drink now after we have eat so well. You drink wine, my lord, replies my brother, but I will drink none if you please, because I am forbid it. You are too scrupulous replies the Barmecide, do as I do. I'll drink then out of complaisance, says Schacabac; for I see you will have nothing wanting to make your treat noble; but since I am not accustomed to drink wine, I am afraid that I shall commit some error in point of breeding, and contrary to the respect that is due to you, and therefore, I pray you, once more, to excuse me from drinking any wine, I will be content with water. No, no, says the Barmecide, you shall drink wine, and at the same time he commanded some to be brought, in the same manner as the meat and fruit had been brought before.

before. He made as if he poured out wine, and drank first himself, and then pouring out for my brother, presented him the glass; Drink my health, says he, and let's know if you think this wine good. My brother made as if he took the glass, and looked if the colour was good, and put it to his nose to try if it had a good flavour: Then he made a low bow to the Barmecide, to signify that he took the liberty to drink his health, and making all the signs of a man that drinks with pleasure, My lord, says he, this is very excellent wine, but I think it is not strong enough. If you would have stronger, said the Barmecide, you need only speak; for I have several sorts in my cellar. Try how you like this. Upon which, he made as if he poured out another glass to himself, and then to my brother; and did so so often, that Schacabac, feigning to be drunk with the wine, took up his hand and gave the Barmecide such a box on the ear, as made him fall down; he lifted up his hand to give him another blow, but the Barmecide holding up his hand to ward it off, cries to him, What, are you mad? Then my brother, making as if he had come to himself again, says, My lord, you have been so good as to admit your slave into your house, and give him a great treat, you should have been satisfied with making me eat and not have obliged me to drink wine; for I told you before-hand, that it might occasion me to come short in my respects: I am very much troubled at it, and beg you a thousand pardons.

Scarce had he finished these words, when the Barmecide, instead of being in a rage, fell a laughing with all his might. It is a long time, says he, that I wanted a man of your character.

Here Scheherazade broke off, and continued her story next night as follows:

HUNDRED *and* EIGHTY-SECOND NIGHT.

THE Barmecide caressed Schacabac mightily, and told him, I not only forgive the blow you have given me, but I am willing henceforward we should be friends, and that you take my house for your home: You have been so complaisant as to commodate yourself to my humour, and have had the patience to bear the jest out to the last, we will now eat in good earnest. When he had finished these words, he clapped his hands, and commanded his servants, who then appeared, to cover the table; which was speedily done, and my brother was treated with all those in reality, which he eat of before in fancy. At last they took away, and brought wine, and at the same time a number of handsome slaves, richly apparelled, came in and sung some agreeable airs to their musical instruments. In a word, Schacabac had all the reason in the world to be satisfied with the Barmecide's civility and bounty; for he treated him as his familiar friend, and ordered him a suit out of his wardrobe.

The Barmecide found my brother to be a man of so much wit and understanding, that in a few days after he trusted him with his household, and all his affairs. My brother acquitted himself very well in that employment for twenty years; at the end of which, the generous Barmecide died, and leaving no heirs, all his estate was confiscated to the use of the prince: Upon which my brother was reduced to his first condition, and joined a caravan of pilgrims going to Mecca, desiring to accomplish that pilgrimage upon their charity; but by misfortune the caravan was attacked and
plundered

plundered by a number of * Beduins, superior to that of the pilgrims. My brother was then taken as a slave by one of the beduins, who put him under the bastinado for several days, to oblige him to ransom himself. Schacabac protested to him, that it was all in vain. I am your slave, says he, you may dispose of me as you please; but I declare unto you, that I am extremely poor, and not able to redeem myself. In a word, my brother discovered to him all his misfortunes, and endeavoured to soften him with tears; but the beduin had no mercy, and being vexed to find himself disappointed of a considerable sum, which he reckoned he was sure of, he took his knife and slit my brother's lips, to avenge himself by this inhumanity for the loss that he thought he had sustained.

The beduin had a handsome wife, and frequently when he went on his courses, he left my brother alone with her, and then she used all her endeavours to comfort my brother under the rigor of his slavery; she gave him tokens enough that she loved him, but he durst not yield to her passion, for fear he should repent it; and therefore he shunned to be alone with her, as much as she sought the opportunity to be alone with him. She had so great a custom of toying and jesting with the miserable Schacabac, whenever she saw him, that one day she happened to do it in presence of her husband. My brother, without taking notice that he observed them, (so his sins would have it) jested likewise with her. The beduin, immediately supposing that they lived together in a criminal manner, fell upon my brother in a rage, and after he had mangled him in a barbarous manner, he carried him on a camel to the top of a desert mountain, where

** Or vagabond Arabians, who wander in the deserts, and plunder the caravans when they are not strong enough to resist them.*

where he left him. The mountain was on the way to Bagdad, so that the passengers who passed that way gave me an account of the place where he was. I went thither speedily, where I found unfortunate Schacabac in a deplorable condition: I gave him what help he stood in need of, and brought him back to the city.

This is what I told the caliph Monstancer Billah, adds the barber; that prince applauded me with new fits of laughter. Now, says he, I cannot doubt but they justly gave you the surname of Silent. No body can say the contrary; for certain reasons, however, I command you to depart this town immediately, and let me hear no more of your discourse. I yielded to necessity, and went to travel several years in far countries. I understood at last that the caliph was dead; I returned to Bagdad; where I found not one of my brethren alive. It was in my return to this town, that I did the important service to the same young man, which you have heard. You are, however, witness of his ingratitude, and of the injurious manner in which he treated me; instead of testifying his acknowledgment, he rather chose to fly from me, and to leave his own country. When I understood that he was not at Bagdad, though no body could tell me truly whither he was gone, yet I did not forbear to go and seek him. I travelled from province to province along time; and when I had given over all hopes, I met him next day, but I did not think to find him so incensed against me.

Scheherazade perceiving day, broke off here, and continued her discourse next night, thus:

HUNDRED *and* EIGHTY-THIRD NIGHT.

SIR, the taylor made an end of telling the sultan of Casgar the history of the lame young man, and the barber of Bagdad, after that manner I had the honour
to

to tell your majesty. When the barber, continued she, had finished his story, we found that the young man was not to blame for calling him a great prattler. However, we were pleased that he would stay with us, and partake of the treat which the master of the house had prepared for us. We sat down to table, and were merry together till afternoon prayers; then all the company parted, and I went to my shop, till it was time for me to return home.

It was during this interval that Humpback came half drunk before my shop, where he sung and tabered. I thought that, by carrying him home with me, I should divert my wife, therefore I brought him along: My wife gave us a dish of fish, and I presented Humpback with some, which he eat without taking notice of a bone. He fell down dead before us, and after having in vain essayed to help him, in the trouble occasioned us by such an unlucky accident, and in the fear it occasioned to us, we carried the corpse out, and dextrously lodged him with the Jewish doctor. The Jewish doctor put him into the chamber of the purveyor, and the purveyor carried him forth into the street, where it was believed the merchant had killed him. This, sir, adds the taylor, is what I had to say to satisfy your majesty, who must pronounce whether we be worthy of mercy, or wrath, life or death.

The sultan of Casgar looked with a contented air, and gave the taylor and his comrades their lives. I cannot but acknowledge, says he, that I am more amazed with the history of the young cripple, with that of the barber, and with the adventures of his brothers, than with the story of my jester: But before I send you all four away, and before we bury Hump, I would see the barber, who is the cause that I have pardoned you; since he is in my capital, 'tis easy to satisfy my curiosity. At the same time he sent a serjeant with the taylor to go find him.

The

The serjeant and the taylor went immediately, and brought the barber, whom they presented to the sultan: The barber was an old man of ninety years, his eyebrows and beard were as white as snow, his ears hanging down, and he had a very long nose. The sultan could not forbear laughing when he saw him. Silent man, says he to him, I understand that you know wonderful stories, will you tell me some of them? Sir, answered the barber, let's forbear the stories, if you please, at present. I most humbly beg your majesty to permit me to ask what that Christian, that Jew, that Mussulman, and that dead Humpback, who lies on the ground, does here before your majesty? The sultan smiled at the barber's liberty, and replied, Why do you ask? Sir, replied the barber, it concerns me to ask, that your majesty may know I am not so great a talker as some pretend, but a man justly called Silent.

Scheherazade perceiving day, held her peace, and resumed her discourse next night, thus:

HUNDRED *and* EIGHTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

SIR, the sultan of Casgar was so complaisant as to satisfy the barber's curiosity. He commanded them to tell him the story of the Humpback, which he earnestly wished for. When the barber heard it, he shook his head, as if he would say, there was something under this which he did not understand: Truly, cries he, this is a surprizing story; but I am willing to examine Humpback a little closely. He draws near him, sat down on the ground, took his head between his knees, and after he had looked upon him stedfastly, he fell into so great a fit of laughter, and had so little command of himself, that he fell backwards on the ground, without considering that he was before the sultan of Casgar. As soon as he came to himself, It is
No. 17. Vol. II. U said,

said, cries he, and not without reason, that no man dies without a cause. If ever any history deserved to be writ in letters of gold, 'tis this of Humpback.

At this all the people looked on the barber as a buffoon, or a doating old man. Silent man, says the sultan, speak to me; Why do you laugh so hard? Sir, answered the barber, I swear by your majesty's good humours, that Humpback is not dead; he is yet alive, and I shall be willing to pass for a madman, if I do not let you see it this minute. Having said these words, he took a box wherein he had several medicines, that he carried about him to make use of on occasion; and he took out a little vial with balsam, with which he rubbed Humpback's neck a long time, then he took out of his case a neat iron instrument, which he put betwixt his teeth and after he had opened his mouth, he thrust down his throat a pair of small pincers, with which he took out a bit of fish and bone, which he shewed to all the people. Immediately Humpback sneezed, stretched forth his arms and feet, and gave several other signs of life.

The sultan of Casgar, and those with him, who were witnesses of this operation, were less surprized to see Humpback revive, after he had passed a whole night, and great part of a day, without giving any sign of life, than at the merit and capacity of the barber, who perform'd this; and notwithstanding all his faults, began to look upon him as a great person. The sultan, ravished with joy and admiration, ordered the story of Humpback to be writ down with that of the barber, that the memory of it might, as it deserved, be preserved for ever. Nor did he stop here; but, that the taylor, Jewish doctor, purveyor, and Christian merchant, might remember the adventure, which the accident of Humpback had occasioned to them, with pleasure, he did not send them away till he had given each of them a very rich robe, with which he caused them to be
clothed

clothed in his presence. As for the barber, he honoured him with a great pension, and kept him near his person.

Thus the sultaneſs finiſhed this long train of adventures, to which the pretended death of Humpback gave occaſion; then held her peace, becauſe day appeared. Upon which her ſiſter Dinarzade, ſays to her, My princeſs, my ſultaneſs, I am ſo much the more charmed with the ſtory you juſt now told, becauſe it concludes with an incident I did not expect. I verily thought Humpback was dead. This ſurprize pleaſes me, ſays Schahriar, as much as the adventures of the barber's brothers. The ſtory of the lame young man of Bagdad diverted me alſo very much, replies Dinarzade. I am very glad of it, dear ſiſter, ſays the ſultaneſs; and ſince I have had the good fortune not to tire out the patience of the ſultan, our lord and maſter, if his majeſty will ſtill be ſo gracious as to preſerve my life, I ſhall have the honour to give him an account to-morrow of the hiſtory of the amours of Aboulhaſſen Ali Ebn Becar and Schemſelnihar, favourite of the caliph Haroun Alraſchid, which is no leſs worthy of your notice than the hiſtory of Humpback. The ſultan of the Indies, who was very well ſatiſfied with the ſtorieſ that Scheherazade had told him hitherto, was willing to hear that hiſtory which ſhe promiſed. He roſe, however, to go to prayers, and hold his council, without giving any ſignification of his pleaſure towards the ſultaneſs.

HUNDRED *and* EIGHTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

Dinarzade being always careful to awake her ſiſter, called this night at the ordinary hour: My dear ſiſter, ſays ſhe, day will ſoon appear. I earneſtly beg of you to tell us ſome of your fine ſtorieſ. We need no
 U 2 other,

other, said Schahriar, but that of the amours of Aboulhassen Ali Ebn Becar, and Schemselnihar, the favourite of caliph Haroun Alraschid. Sir, says Scheherazade, I will satisfy your curiosity: And began thus:

The History of Aboulhassen Ali Ebn Becar, and Schemselnihar, Favourite of Caliph Haroun Alraschid.

IN the reign of the caliph Haroun Alraschid, there was at Bagdad a druggist, called Albouffan Ebn Thaher, a very rich and handsome man. He had more of wit and politeness than those of his profession ordinarily have: His integrity, sincerity, and jovial humour, made him to be loved and sought after by all sorts of people. The caliph, who knew his merits, had an entire confidence in him. He had so great an esteem for him, that he intrusted him with the care to provide the ladies, his favourites, with all things they stood in need of. He chose for them their clothes, furniture, and jewels, with admirable judgment.

His good qualities, and the favour of the caliph, made the sons of emirs, and other officers of the first rank, to be always about him: His house was the rendezvous of all the nobility of the court. But among the young lords that went daily to visit him, there was one whom he took more notice of than the rest, and with whom he contracted a particular friendship, called Aboulhassen Ali Ebn Becar, originally of an ancient royal family of Persia. This family continued at Bagdad, ever since the muslimen made a conquest of that kingdom. Nature seemed to have taken pleasure to endue this young prince with many of the rarest qualities of body and mind: His face was so very beautiful, his shape so fine, and his physiognomy so engaging, that none could see him without loving him immediately. When he spoke, he expressed

fed himself always in terms proper and well chosen, with a new and agreeable turn, and his voice charmed all that heard him; with this he had so much wit and judgment, that he thought and spoke of all subjects with admirable exactness. He was so reserved and modest, that he advanced nothing till after he had taken all possible precautions to avoid giving any ground of suspicion, that he preferred his own opinion to that of others.

Being such a person as I have represented him, we need not wonder that Ebn Thaher distinguished him from all the other young noblemen at the court, most of whom had vices contrary to his virtues. One day, when the prince was with Ebn Thaher, there came a lady mounted on a pye-balled mule, in the midst of six women slaves, who accompanied her on foot, all very handsome, as far as could be judged by their air, and through the veils which covered their faces. The lady had a girdle of a rose colour, four inches broad, embroidered with pearls and diamonds of an extraordinary bigness; and, as for beauty, it was easy to perceive that she surpassed all her women, as far as the full moon does that of two days old. She came to buy something, and when she had spoken to Ebn Thaher, she entered his shop, which was very neat and large, and he received her with all the marks of the most profound respect, intreating her to sit down, and shewing her with his hand the most honourable place.

In the mean time, the prince of Persia not being willing to let such an occasion pass, to shew his good breeding and courtly temper, beat up the cushion of cloth of gold, for the lady to lean on; after which he retired speedily, that she might sit down, and having saluted her, by kissing the tapestry under her feet, he rose and stood at the lower end of the sofa. It being her custom to be free with Ebn Thaher, she lifted

up

up her veil, and then discovered to the prince of Persia such an extraordinary beauty, that he was struck with it to the heart. On the other hand, the lady could not contain herself from looking upon the prince, the sight of whom had made the same impressions upon her. My lord, says she to him, with an obliging air, pray sit down. The prince of Persia obeyed, and sat down upon the edge of the sofa. He had his eyes constantly fixed upon her, and swallowed down large draughts of the sweet poison of love. She quickly perceived what passed in his heart, and this discovery served to inflame her the more towards him. She rose up, went to Ebn Thaher, and after she had whispered to him the cause of her coming, she asked the name and country of the prince. Madam, answered Ebn Thaher, this young nobleman's name is Aboulhasien Ali Ebn Becar, and he is a prince of the blood royal.

The lady was ravished to hear that the person she already loved so passionately was of so high a quality. You mean, certainly, says she, that he is descended of the kings of Persia? Yes madam, replied Ebn Thaher, the last kings of Persia were his ancestors, and since the conquest of that kingdom, the princes of his family have always made themselves very acceptable at the court of our caliphs. You will oblige me much, adds she, to make me acquainted with this young nobleman: When I send this woman, says she, pointing to one of her slaves, to give you notice to come and see me, pray bring him with you, I shall be very glad that he see the magnificence of my house, that he may see that avarice does not reign at Bagdad among persons of quality: You know very well what I mean; don't fail, otherwise I will be very angry with you, and never come hither again while I live.

Ebn Thaher was a man of too much penetration, not to perceive the lady's mind by those words: My
princels,

princess, my queen, replied he, God preserve me from ever giving you any occasion of anger against me: I shall always make it a law to obey your commands. At this answer, the lady bowed to Ebn Thaher, and bid him farewell; and after she had given a favourable look to the prince of Persia, she remounted her mule, and went her way.

Scheherazade slept here, to the great regret of the sultan of the Indies, who was obliged to rise, because day appeared: She continued her story next night, and said to Schahriar;

HUNDRED *and* EIGHTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

SIR, the prince of Persia was so deeply in love with the lady, that he looked after her as far as he could see her; and a long time after she was out of sight, he still looked that way. Ebn Thaher told him, that several persons observed him, and began to laugh to see him in this posture. Alas! said the prince to him, the world and you would have compassion on me, if you knew that the fine lady, who is just now gone from you, has carried with her the best part of me, and that the remaining part seeks for an opportunity to go after. Tell me, I conjure you, adds he, what cruel lady is this, who forces people to love her, without giving them time to advise? My lord, answers Ebn Thaher, this is the famous * Schemselnihar, the principal favourite of the caliph our master. She is justly so called, adds the prince, since she is more beautiful than the sun at noon-day. That is true, replied Ebn Thaher, therefore the commander of the faithful loves, or rather adores her; he gave me express orders to furnish her all that she asked of me, and to prevent as much as possible every thing that she can desire of me. He

* *This word signifies the Sun of the day.*

He spoke after this manner, to hinder him from engaging in an amour, which could not but prove unhappy to him; but this served only to inflame him the more. I was very doubtful, charming Schemselnihar, cries he, I should not be allowed so much as to think of you; I perceive well, however, that without hopes of being loved by you, I cannot forbear loving you; I will love you then, and bless my lot that I am slave to an object fairer than the meridian sun.

While the prince of Persia was thus consecrating his heart to fair Schemselnihar, this lady, when she came home, thought upon a way how she might see, and have free converse with him. She no sooner entered her palace, but she sent to Ebn Thaher the woman she had shewed him, and in whom she had put all her confidence, to tell him to come and see her without delay, and to bring the prince of Persia with him. The slave came to Ebn Thaher's shop, while he was speaking with the prince, and endeavouring to dissuade him, by very strong arguments, from loving the caliph's favourite. When she saw them together, Gentlemen, says she to them, my honourable mistress Schemselnihar, the chief favourite of the commander of the faithful, intreats you to come to her palace, where she waits for you. Ebn Thaher, to testify his obedience, rose up immediately, without answering the slave, and followed her, not without some reluctance. As for the prince, he followed without reflecting upon the danger there might be in such a visit. The company of Ebn Thaher, who had a liberty, when he pleased, to go to the favourite, made the prince very easy in the matter: They followed the slave, who went a little before them, and entered after her into the caliph's palace, and joined her at the gate of Schemselnihar's little palace, which was ready open. She introduced them into a great hall, where she prayed them to sit down.

The

The prince of Persia thought himself in one of those delicious places that are promised us in the other world: He had never seen any thing that came near the magnificence of the palace he was in. The carpets, cushions, and other furniture of the sofa, the moveables, ornaments, and architecture, were surprisingly beautiful. A little time after Ebn Thaher and he had sat down, a very handsome black slave brought them a table covered with several very fine dishes, the admirable finells of which made them judge of the delicacy of the sauce. While they were eating, the slave which brought them in, waited upon them; she took care to invite them to eat of what she knew to be the greatest dainties. The other slaves brought them excellent wine after they had eaten. When they had done, there was presented to each of them a fine gold basin full of water to wash their hands; after which, they brought them a golden pot full of the perfume of aloes, with which they perfumed their beards and cloaths. Odoriferous water was not forgot, but served in a golden vessel enriched with diamonds and rubies made particularly for this use, and and it was thrown upon their beards and faces, according to custom: Then they went to their places; but they had scarce sat down, when the slave intreated them to arise and follow her: She opened a gate of the hall where they were, and they entered into a large saloon of a marvelous structure. It was a dome of the most agreeable fashion, supported by a hundred pillars of marble, white as alabaster: The bases and chapiters of the pillars were adorned with four-footed beasts, and birds of several sorts gilded. The foot carpet of this noble parlour consisted of one piece of cloth of gold, embroidered with garlands of roses in red and white silk, and the dome being painted in the same manner, after the Arabian form, was one of the most charming objects that

eye could behold: Betwixt each column there was a little sofa adorned in the same manner, and great vessels of china, crystal, jasper, jet, porphyry, agate, and other precious materials, garnished with gold and jewels; the spaces betwixt the columns were so many large windows, with the jets high enough for one to lean on, covered with the same sort of stuff as the sofas, and looking out into the most delicious garden of the world; the walks were of little pebbles of different colours, which resembled the foot-carpet of the saloon: So that, looking upon the carpet within and without, it looked as if the doom, and the garden, with all its ornaments, had stood upon the same carpet. The prospect round was thus: At the end of the walks there were two canals of clear water, of the same circular figure as the dome, the one of which, being higher than the other, emptied its water into the lowermost, in form of a table cloth; and curious pots of gilt brass, with flowers and greens, were set upon the banks of the canals at equal distances. Those walks lay betwixt great plots of ground, planted with straight and bushy trees, where there were a thousand birds, which formed a melodious concert, and diverted the view by their flying about, and sometimes by playing together, and at other times by fighting in good earnest in the air.

The prince of Persia and Ebn Thaher were a long time taken up in viewing the magnificence of the place, and testified their surprize at every thing they saw, especially the prince, who had never seen any thing like it. Ebn Thaher, though he had been several times in that delicate place, yet could not but observe many new beauties. In a word, they never grew weary in admiring so many singular things, and were thus agreeably employed, when they perceived a company of ladies richly appparelled sitting without, at some distance from the dome, each of them upoa a seat of Indian wood,

wood, inlaid with silver wire in figures, with instruments of musick in their hands, expecting orders to play. They went both to the jet, which fronted the ladies, and on the right they saw a great court with a stair up from the garden, encompassed with beautiful apartments. The slave had left them, and being alone, they discoursed together: For you who are a wise man, says the prince of Persia, I doubt not but you look with a great deal of satisfaction upon all these marks of grandeur and power: For my part, I don't think there is any thing in the world more surprizing. But when I consider that this is the glorious habitation of the lovely Schemselnihar, and that he is the greatest monarch of the earth, who keeps her here, I confess to you, that I look upon myself to be the most unfortunate of all mankind, and that no destiny can be more cruel than mine, to love an object possessed by my rival, and that too, in a place, where he is so potent, that I cannot think myself sure of my life one moment.

Scheherazade said no more that night, because day began to appear; but next night continued the story thus:

HUNDRED *and* EIGHTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

SIR, Ebn Thaher, hearing the prince of Persia speak, as I told your majesty yesternight, says to him, Sir, I wish you could give me as good assurance of the happy success of your amours, as I can give you of the safety of your life. Though this stately palace belongs to the caliph, who built it on purpose for Schemselnihar, called it the palace of eternal pleasures, and that it makes part of his own palace; yet you must know, that this lady lives here at entire liberty: She is not besieged by eunuchs to be spies upon her: This is her particular house that's absolutely

at her disposal. She goes into the city when she pleases, and returns again, without asking leave of any body; and the caliph never comes to see her, but he sends Mesfrou, the chief of his eunuchs, to give her notice, that she may be prepared to receive him. Therefore you may be easy, and give full attention to the concert of music, which, I perceive, Schemselnihar is preparing for you.

Just as Ebn Thaher had spoke these words, the prince of Persia, and he, saw the favourite's trusty slave come and give orders to the ladies to begin to sing, and play with the instruments: They all began immediately to play together as a præludium, and after they had played some time, one of them began to sing alone, and played at the same time admirably well upon her lute, being advertised before-hand upon what subject she was to sing. The words were so agreeable to the prince of Persia's sentiments, that he could not forbear to applaud her at the end of the stave: Is it possible, cries he, that you have the gift of knowing people's hearts, and that the knowledge of what is in my mind has occasioned you to give us a taste of your charming voice by those words? I should not express myself otherwise, were I to chuse. The lady replied nothing, but went on and sung several other staves, with which the prince was so much affected, that he repeated some of them with tears in his eyes; which discovered plain enough that he applied them to himself. When she had made an end, she and her companions rose up and sung all together, signifying by their words that the full moon was going to rise in all her splendor, and that they should speedily see her approach the sun. By which it was meant, that Schemselnihar was just a coming, and that the prince of Persia should have the pleasure to see her.

And in effect, as they looked towards the court, they
saw

saw Schemselnihar's confident coming towards them, followed by ten black women, who, with much ado, carried a throne of massy silver curiously wrought, which they set down before them at a certain distance; after which the black slaves retired behind the trees, to the entrance of a walk. After this came twenty handsome ladies richly apparelled, all in one dress: They advanced in two rows, singing and playing upon instruments which each of them held in her hand, and coming near the throne, ten of them sat down on each side of it.

All these things kept the prince of Persia and Ebn Thaber in so much the greater expectation, that they were curious to know how they would end: They then saw come out at the same gate, from whence the ten black women came, ten other handsome ladies very well dressed, who halted there a few moments, expecting the favourite, who came out the last, and placed herself in the midst of them.

Day-light beginning to appear, Scheherazade was obliged to stop; but next night pursued her story thus:

HUNDRED *and* EIGHTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

Schemselnihar was easily distinguished from the rest, by her fine shape, and majestic air, as well as by a sort of mantle, of a very fine stuff of gold and sky-blue, fastened to her shoulders, over her other apparel, which was the most handsome, best contrived, and most magnificent, that could be thought on.

The pearls, and rubies, and the diamonds, which adorned her, were in very good order; not many in number, but well chosen, and of inestimable value: She came forward, with a majesty resembling the sun in its course amidst the clouds, which receives its splendor without hiding its lustre; and sat down upon the silver throne that was brought for her. As

As soon as the prince of Persia saw Schemselnihar, he could look upon nothing else: We cease enquiring, says he to Ebn Thaher, after what we see, when once we see it; and there's no doubt left remaining, when once the truth makes itself manifest. Do you see this charming beauty? She is the cause of all my sufferings, which I hug, and will never forbear blessing them, how lasting soever they may be. At the sight of this object, I am not my own master; my soul's disturbed, and rebels, and I fancy it has a mind to leave me. Go then, my soul, I allow thee; but let it be for the welfare and preservation of this weak body. It is you, cruel Ebn Thaher, who are the cause of this disorder; you thought to do me a great pleasure in bringing me hither, and I perceive I am only come to complete my ruin. Pardon me, says he, interrupting himself; I am mistaken, I was willing to come, and can blame nobody but myself; and at these words broke out into tears. I am very well pleased, says Ebn Thaher, that you do me justice: When I told you at first, that Schemselnihar was the caliph's chief favourite, I did it on purpose to prevent that fatal passion which you please yourself with entertaining in your breast. All that you see here ought to disengage you, and you are to think on nothing but of acknowledgments, for the honour which Schemselnihar was willing to do you, by ordering me to bring you with me. Call in then your wandering reason, and put yourself in a condition to appear before her, as good breeding requires. Lo! there she comes: Were the matter to begin again, I would take other measures; but since the thing is done, I wish we may not repent it. What I have farther to say to you is this, That love is a traitor, who may throw you into a pit you will never get out of.

Ebn Thaher had no time to say more, because Schemselnihar came, and sitting down upon her throne, si-

luted

luted them both with bowing her head; but she fixed her eyes on the prince of Persia, and they spoke to one another in a silent language intermixed with sighs; by which in a few moments they spoke more than they could have done by words in a great deal of time. The more Schemselnihar looked upon the prince, the more she found by his looks that he was in love with her; and being thus persuaded of his passion, thought herself the happiest woman in the world. At last she turned her eyes from him, to command the women, who began to sing first, to come near; they got up, and whilst they advanced, the black women who came out of the walk into which they retired, brought their seats, and set them near the window, in the jet of the dome, where Ebn Thaher and the prince of Persia stood, and their seats were so disposed on each side the favourite's throne, that they formed a semicircle.

The women, who were sitting before she came, took each of them their places again, with the permission of Schemselnihar, who ordered them by a sign. That charming favourite chose one of those women to sing, who, after she had spent some moments in tuning her lute, played a song, the meaning whereof was, That two lovers, who entirely loved one another, whose affection was boundless, their hearts, though in two bodies, were one and the same; and, when any thing opposed their desires, could say, with tears in their eyes, If we love because we find one another amiable, ought we to be blamed for this? Let destiny bear the blame.

Schemselnihar discovered so well by her eyes and gestures, that those sayings ought to be applied to her and the prince of Persia, that he could not contain himself: He arose and came to a balluster, which he leaned upon, and obliged one of the women who came to sing, to observe him. When she was near him, Follow me, says he to her, and do me the favour to accompany with
your

your lute a song which you shall hear forthwith. Then he sung with an air so tender and passionate, as perfectly expressed the violence of his love. As soon as he had done, Schemselnihar, following his example, said to one of the women, Follow me likewise, and accompany my voice. At the same time she sang after such a manner, as did farther pierce the heart of the prince of Persia, who answered her by a new air, as passionate as the former.

Those two lovers declared their mutual affection by their songs. Schemselnihar yielded to the force of hers; she arose from her throne and advanced towards the door of the hall. The prince, who knew her design, arose immediately, and went towards her in all haste. They met at the door, where they took one another by the hand and embraced with so much passion, that they fainted, and would have fallen, if the women who followed them, had not helped them. They supported them, and carried them to a sofa, where they were brought to themselves again by throwing odoriferous water upon their faces, and by giving them things to smell to.

When they came to themselves, the first thing that Schemselnihar did, was to look about; and not seeing Ebn Thaher, she asked, with a great deal of concern, where he was? He had withdrawn out of respect, whilst her women were applying things to recover her, and dreaded, not without reason, that some troublesome consequence might attend what had happened; but as soon as he heard Schemselnihar ask for him, he came forward, and presented himself before her.

Here the sultaneſs gave over till the next morning, because day appeared, and then resumed the story next night as follows:

HUNDRED *and* EIGHTY-NINTH NIGHT.

Schemselnihar was very well pleased to see Ebn Thaher, and expressed her joy in these terms: Kind Ebn Thaher, I don't know how to make amends for the great obligations you have put upon me; without you, I should never have seen the prince of Persia, nor have loved that which is the most amiable thing in the world; but you may assure yourself, however, that I shall not die ungrateful, and that my acknowledgement, if possible, shall be equal to the obligation. Ebn Thaher answered this compliment by a low bow, and wished the favourite the accomplishment of all her desires.

Schemselnihar, turning towards the prince of Persia, who sat by her, and looking upon him with some sort of confusion, after what had passed betwixt them, says to him, Sir, I am very well assured you love me, and how great soever your love may be to me, you need not doubt, but mine is as great towards you: but let us not flatter ourselves; for, though we both agreed, yet I see nothing for you and me but trouble, impatience, and tormenting grief. There is no other remedy for our evils, but to love one another constantly, to refer ourselves to the disposal of heaven, and to expect till it shall determine our destiny. Madam, replies the prince of Persia, you will do me the greatest injustice in the world, if you doubt but one moment of the continuance of my love; it is so united to my soul, that I can justly say, it makes the best part of it, and that I shall persevere in it after death. Pains, torments, obstacles, nothing shall be capable of hindering me to love you. Speaking those words he shed tears in abundance, and Schemselnihar was not able to restrain her's.

Ebn Thaher took this opportunity to speak to the favourite: Madam, says he, allow me to represent to you that, instead of breaking forth into tears, you ought to

rejoice that you are together. I understand not this grief. What will it be, when you are obliged to part? But why do I talk of that? We have been a long while here, and you know, madam, that it is time for us to be going. Ah! how cruel are you! replies Schemselnihar. You, who know the cause of my tears, have you no pity for my unfortunate condition? O! sad fatality! What have I done to be subject to the severe law of not being able to enjoy the only thing I love.

She being persuaded that Ebn Thaher spoke to her only out of friendship, did not take amiss what he said to her, but made a right use of it. Then she made a sign to the slave her confidant, who immediately went out, and in a little time brought a collation of fruits, upon a small silver table; which she set down betwixt her mistress and the prince of Persia. Schemselnihar took some of the best and presented to the prince, and prayed him to eat for her sake: He took it, and put that part to his mouth which she touched; and then he presented some to her, which she took, and eat in the same manner; she did not forget to invite Ebn Thaher to eat with them; but he thinking himself not safe in that place, eat only out of complaisance. After the collation was taken away, they brought a silver basin, with water in a vessel of gold, and washed together: They afterwards returned to their places, and then three of the ten black women brought each of them a cup of rock crystal full of curious wine, upon a golden salver; which they set down before Schemselnihar, the prince of Persia, and Ebn Thaher. That they might be more private, Schemselnihar kept with her only ten black women, with ten others who began to sing, and play upon instruments; and after she had sent away all the rest, she took up one of the cups, and holding it in her hand, sung some tender expressions, which one of her women accompanied with her lute. When she had done, she drank, and afterwards took up

one of the other cups, and presented it to the prince, praying him to drink for the love of her, as she had drank for the love of him. He received the cup with a transport of love and joy; but before he drank, he sang also a song, which another woman accompanied with an instrument; and as he sang, the tears fell from his eyes in such abundance, that he could not forbear expressing in his song, that he knew not whether he was going to drink the wine she had presented him, or his own tears. Schemselnihar at last presented the third cup to Ebn Thaher, who thanked her for her kindness, and for the honour she did him.

After this she took a lute from one of her women, and sung to it in such a passionate manner, as she seemed to be out of herself; the prince of Persia, stood with his eyes fixed upon her, as if he had been enchanted. As these things passed, her trusty slave arrived all in a fright, and addressing herself to her mistress, says, Madam, Mesrour and two other officers, with several eunuchs that attend them, are at the gate, and want to speak with you from the caliph. When the prince of Persia and Ebn Thaher heard these words, they changed colour, and began to tremble as if they had been undone: But Schemselnihar, who perceived it, recovered their courage by a smile.

Here Scheherazade broke off till next day, when she resumed the story thus:

HUNDRED *and* NINETIETH NIGHT.

AFTER Schemselnihar had quieted the prince of Persia and Ebn Thaher's fears, she ordered the slave, her confidant, to go and entertain Mesrour, and the two other officers, till she was in a condition to receive them, and send to her to bring them in. Immediately she ordered all the windows of the saloon to be shut, and the painted

painted cloth on the side of the garden to be let down; and after having assured the prince and Ebn Thaher, that they might continue there without any fear, she went out at the gate, leading to the garden, and shut it upon them: But whatever assurance she had given them of their being safe, they were desperately afraid all the while they were there.

As soon as Schemselnihar was in the garden with the women that had followed her, she ordered all the seats, which served the women who played on the instruments, to be set near the window, where the prince of Persia and Ebn Thaher heard them; and having got things in order, she sat down upon a silver throne: Then she sent notice by the slave, her confidant, to bring in the chief of the eunuchs, and his subaltern officers with him.

They appeared, followed by twenty black eunuchs all handsomely clothed, with scymetars by their sides, and gold belts of four inches broad. As soon as ever they perceived the favourite Schemselnihar at a distance, they made her a profound reverence, which she returned them from her throne. When they came near, she got up and went to meet Mefrour, who came first; she asked what news he brought? He answered, Madam, the commander of the faithful has sent me to signify, that he cannot live longer without seeing you; he designs to come and see you to-night, and I come before-hand to give you notice, that you may be ready to receive him; he hopes, Madam, that you long as much to see him, as he is impatient to see you.

Upon this discourse of Mefrour, the favourite Schemselnihar prostrated herself to the ground, as a mark of that submission with which she received the caliph's order; when she rose up again, she says, Pray tell the commander of the faithful, that I shall always reckon it my glory to execute his majesty's commands, and that his slave will do her utmost to receive him with all the respect

respect that is due to him. At the same time she ordered the slave her confidant, to tell the black woman, appointed for that service, to get the palace ready to receive the caliph, and dismissing the chief of the eunuchs, says to him, You see it requires some time to get all things ready, therefore I pray you to take care, that his majesty may have a little patience, that, when he arrives, he may not find things out of order.

The chief of the eunuchs and his retinue being gone, Schemselnihar returned to the saloon, extremely concerned at the necessity she was under of sending back the prince of Persia sooner than she thought to have done. She came up to him again with tears in her eyes, which heightened Ebn Thaher's fear, who thought it no good omen. Madam, says the prince to her, I perceive you are come to tell me that we must part; provided there be nothing more to dread, I hope heaven will give me the patience which is necessary to support your absence. Alas! my dear heart, my dear soul, replies tender-hearted Schemselnihar, how happy do I think you, and how unhappy do I think myself, when I compare your lot with my sad destiny! No doubt you will suffer by my absence, but that's all, and you may comfort yourself with hopes of seeing me again; but as for me, just heaven! what a terrible trial am I brought to! I must not only be deprived of the sight of the only person whom I love; but I must be tormented with the sight of one whom you have made hateful to me: Will not the arrival of the caliph put me in mind of your departure? And how can I, when I am taken up in thinking on your sweet face, entertain that prince with that joy which he always observed in my eyes, whenever he came to see me? I shall have my mind wavering when I speak to him, and the least complaisance which I shew to his love, will stab me to the heart like a dagger: Can I resist his kind words and caresses? Think, prince, to what
torments

torments I shall be exposed when I can see you no more. Her tears and sighs hindered her to go on, and the prince of Persia would have replied to her, but his own grief, and that of his mistress, made him incapable of doing it.

Ebn Thaher, whose chief business was to get out of the palace, was obliged to comfort them, and to exhort them to have patience; but the trusty slave interrupted them; Madam, says she to Schemselnihar, you have no time to lose, the eunuchs begin to arrive, and you know the caliph will be here immediately. O heaven! how cruel is this separation! cries the favourite: Make haste, says she to the confidant, carry them both to the gallery which looks into the garden on the one side, and to the Tigris on the other; and when the night grows dark, let them out by the back gate, that they may retire with safety. Having spoke thus, she tenderly embraced the prince of Persia, without being able to say one word more, and went to meet the caliph in such a disorder as cannot well be imagined.

In the mean time the trusty slave carried the prince and Ebn Thaher to the gallery, as Schemselnihar had appointed; and having brought them in, left them there, and shut the door upon them, after having assured them that they had nothing to fear, and that she would come for them when it was time.

Here Scheherazade broke off, and next night pursued the story thus:

HUNDRED *and* NINETY-FIRST NIGHT.

SIR, continued she, Schemselnihar's trusty slave leaving the prince of Persia and Ebn Thaher, they forgot she had assured them that they needed not to be afraid: They searched all the gallery, and were seized with extreme fear, because they knew no place where
they

they might escape, in case the caliph or any of his officers should happen to come there.

A great light, which came all of a sudden from the side of the garden through the windows, caused them to approach to see from whence it came; it was occasioned by a hundred flambeaux of white wax carried by as many young eunuchs: These were followed by more than a hundred others, who guarded the ladies of the caliph's palace, cloathed, and armed with scymetars, in the same manner as those I spoke of before; and the caliph came after them, betwixt Mesrour their captain on his right, and the Vassif their second officer on his left hand.

Schemselnihar waited for the caliph at the entry of an alley, accompanied with twenty women, all of surprising beauty, adorned with necklaces and ear-rings of large diamonds, and some of them had their whole heads covered with them: They played upon their instruments, and made a charming concert. The favourite no sooner saw the prince appear, but she advanced and prostrated herself at his feet; and while she was doing this, Prince of Persia, says she, within herself, if your sad eyes bear witness to what I do, judge of my hard lot; if I was humbling myself so before you, my heart should feel no reluctance.

The caliph was ravished to see Schemselnihar: Rise, madam, says he to her, come near, I am angry that I should have deprived myself so long of the pleasure of seeing you. As he spoke thus, he took her by the hand, and, after abundance of tender expressions, he went and sat down upon a silver throne, which Schemselnihar caused to be brought for him, and she sat down upon a seat before him, and the twenty women made a circle round them upon other seats, while the young eunuchs, who carried flambeaux, dispersed themselves at a certain distance

distance from one another, that the caliph might enjoy the cool of the evening better.

When the caliph sat down, he looked round him, and beheld with great satisfaction a great many other lights than those flambeaux the young eunuchs held; but taking notice that the saloon was shut, was astonished thereat, and demanded the reason. It was done on purpose to surprize him; for he had no sooner spoken, but the windows were all open at once, and he saw it illuminated within and without, in a much better manner than ever he had seen it before. Charming Schemselnihar, cries he, at this sight, I understand you; you would have me to know there are as fine nights as days. After what I have seen, I cannot disown it.

Let us return to the prince of Persia, and Ebn Thaher, whom we left in the gallery. Ebn Thaher could not enough admire all that he saw: I am not very young, says he, and I have seen great entertainments in my time; but I don't think any thing can be seen so surprizing and magnificent! All that's said of enchanted palaces, does no way come near this prodigious spectacle we now see. O strange! What riches and magnificence together!

The prince of Persia was nothing at all moved with those objects which were so pleasant to Ebn Thaher, he could look on nothing but Schemselnihar, and the presence of the caliph threw him into an unconceivable grief. Dear Ebn Thaher, says he, would to God I had my mind as free to admire those things as you! But alas! I am in a quite different condition, all those objects serve only to increase my torment. Can I see the caliph cheek to cheek with her that I love, and not die of grief? Must such a passionate love as mine be disturbed with so potent a rival? O heavens! How cruel and strange is my destiny! 'Tis but a moment since I esteemed myself the most fortunate lover in the world, and at this instant I

feel

feel my heart so struck, that 'tis like to kill me. I cannot resist it, my dear Ebn Thaher, my patience is at an end, my distemper overwhelms me, and my courage fails. While he was speaking those words, he saw something pass in the garden, which obliged him to keep silence, and to turn all his attention that way.

The caliph had ordered one of the women, who was near him, to play upon her lute, and she began to sing; the words that she sung were very passionate, and the caliph was persuaded that she sung thus by order of Schemselnihar, who had frequently entertained him with the like testimonies of her affection, therefore he interpreted all in his own favour. But this was not now Schemselnihar's meaning; she applied it to her dear Ali Ebn Becar, and was so sensibly touched with grief, to have before her an object whose presence she could no longer enjoy, that she fainted and fell backwards upon her seat, which having no arms to support her, she must have fallen down, had not some of the women helped her in time; after which they took her up, and carried her into the saloon.

Ebn Thaher, who was in the gallery, being surprized at this accident, turned towards the prince of Persia; but, instead of seeing him stand and look thro' the window as before, he was extremely amazed to see him fallen down at his feet, and without motion. He judged it to proceed from the violence of that prince's love to Schemselnihar, and admired the strange effect of sympathy, which put him into a mortal fear, because of the place they were in; in the mean time he did all he could to recover the prince, but in vain. Ebn Thaher was in this perplexity when Schemselnihar's confident opened the gallery door, and came in out of breath, as one who knew not where she was. Come speedily, cries she, that I may let you out; all is in confusion here, and I fear this will be the last of our days. Ah! how would

you have us go, replies Ebn Thaher, with a mournful voice; come near, I pray you, and see what a condition the prince of Persia is in. When the slave saw him in a swoon, she ran for water in all haste, and returned in an instant.

At last the prince of Persia, after they had thrown water on his face, recovered his spirits. Prince, says Ebn Thaher to him, we run the risque of being destroyed, if we stay here any longer, let us therefore endeavour to save our lives. He was so feeble that he could not rise alone; Ebn Thaher and the confident lent him their hands, and supported him on each side. They came to a little iron gate which opens towards the Tigris, went out at it, and came to the side of a little canal which has a communication with the river. The confident clapped her hands, and immediately a little boat appeared, and came towards them with one rower. Ali Ebn Becar and his comrade went a board, and the trusty slave staid at the side of the canal. As soon as the prince sat down in the boat, he stretched one hand towards the palace, and laid his other upon his heart: Dear object of my soul, cries he, with a feeble voice, receive my faith with this hand, while I assure you with the other, that my heart shall for ever preserve the fire with which it burns for you.

Here Scheherazade perceiving day, held her peace, and next night resumed her story thus:

HUNDRED *and* NINETY-SECOND NIGHT.

IN the mean time the boat-man rowed with all his might, and Schemselnihar's trusty slave accompanied the prince of Persia and Ebn Thaher, walking along the side of the canal, until they came to the Tigris, and when she could go no farther, she took her farewell of them and returned.

The prince of Persia continued very feeble: Ebn Thaher

Thaher comforted him, and exhorted him to take courage. Consider, says he to him, that when we are landed, we have a great way to go before we come to my house, and I would not advise you to go to your lodgings, which are a great deal farther than mine, at this hour, and in this condition. At last they went out of the boat, but the prince had so little strength that he could not walk, which put Ebn Thaher into great perplexity. He remembered he had a friend in the neighbourhood, and carried the prince thither with great difficulty. His friend received them very chearfully, and when he made them sit down, he asked them where they had been so late. Ebn Thaher answered him, I was this evening with a man who owed me a considerable sum of money, and designed to go a long voyage. I was unwilling to lose time to find him; and by the way I met with this young nobleman whom you see, and to whom I am under a thousand obligations; for knowing my debtor, he would needs do me the favour to go along with me. We had a great deal of trouble to bring that man to reason. Besides, we went out of the way, and that's the reason we are so late. In our return home, this good lord, for whom I have all possible respect, was attacked by a sudden distemper, which made me take the liberty to call at your house, flattering myself that you would be pleased to give us quarters for this night.

Ebn Thaher's friend took all this for truth, told them they were welcome, and offered the prince of Persia, whom he knew not, all the assistance he could desire; but Ebn Thaher spoke for the prince, and said, That his distemper was of that nature as required nothing but rest. His friend understood by this that they desired to go to bed. Upon which he conducted them to an apartment, where he left them.

Tho' the prince of Persia slept, he had troublesome dreams, which represented Schemselahar in a swoon at

the caliph's feet, and increased his affliction. Ebn Thaher was very impatient to be at home, and doubted not but his family was in great trouble, because he never used to lie abroad. He rose and departed early in the morning, after he had taken leave of his friend, who rose at break of day to say his prayers. At last he came home, and the first thing the prince of Persia did, who had walked so far with much trouble, was to lie down upon a sofa, as weary as if he had gone a long journey. Being not in a condition to go home, Ebn Thaher ordered a chamber to be made ready for him, and sent to acquaint his friends with his condition, and where he was. In the mean time he begged him to compose himself, to command in his house, and to order all things as he pleased. I thank you heartily for those obliging offers, says the prince of Persia; but that I may not be any ways troublesome to you, I conjure you to deal with me as if I were not at your house. I would not stay one moment, if I thought my presence would incomode you in the least.

As soon as Ebn Thaher had time to recollect himself, he told his family all that had passed at Schemselnihar's palace, and concluded by thanking God, who had delivered him from the danger he was in. The prince of Persia's principal domesticks came to receive his orders at Ebn Thaher's house, and in a little time there arrived several of his friends, who had notice of his indisposition. Those friends passed the greatest part of the day with him; and tho' their conversation could not extinguish those sad ideas which were the cause of his trouble, yet it gave him some relief. He would have taken his leave of Ebn Thaher towards the evening; but this faithful friend found him still so weak, that he obliged him to stay till next day, and in the mean time, to divert him, he gave him a concert of vocal and instrumental music in the evening; but this concert served only to put
him

him in mind of the preceding night, and renewed his trouble instead of assuaging it; so that next day his distemper seemed to increase. Upon this Ebn Thaher did not oppose his going home, but took care to accompany him thither; and when he was with him alone in his chamber, he represented to him all those arguments which might influence him to a generous endeavour to overcome that passion, which in the end would neither prove lucky to himself nor to the favourite, Ah! dear Ebn Thaher, cries the prince, how easy is it for you to give this advice, but how hard is it for me to follow it? I am sensible of its importance, but am not able to profit by it. I have said it already, that I shall carry to the grave with me the love that I bear to Schemselnihar. When Ebn Thaher saw that he could gain nothing upon the prince, he took his leave of him, and would have retired.

Scheherazade seeing day begin to appear, held her peace, and next morning resumed her discourse thus:

HUNDRED *and* NINETY-THIRD NIGHT.

THE prince of Persia retained him, and said, Kind Ebn Thaher, since I have declared to you that it is not in my power to follow your wise counsels, I beg you would not charge it on me as a crime, nor forbear to give me the usual testimonies of your friendship; you cannot do me a greater favour than to inform me of the destiny of my dear Schemselnihar, when you hear any news of it: The uncertainty I am in concerning her fate, and the mortal apprehensions her fainting has occasioned in me, keeps me in this languishing condition you reproach me with. My lord, answered Ebn Thaher, you have reason to hope that her fainting was not attended with any bad consequences, her confident will quickly come and inform me of the issue; and as soon

soon as I know the particulars, I will not fail to impart them.

Ebn Thaher left the prince in this hope, and returned home, where he expected Schemselnihar's confident all the rest of the day, but in vain, nor did she come next day: His uneasiness to know the state of the prince of Persia's health, would not suffer him to stay any longer without seeing him; he went to his lodgings to exhort him to patience, and found him lying on his bed as sick as ever, surrounded by a great many of his friends and several physicians, who made use of all their art to discover the cause of his distemper. As soon as he saw Ebn Thaher, he looked upon him smiling, to signify that he had two things to tell him; the one, that he was glad to see him; the other, how much the physicians, who could not discover the cause of his distemper, were out in their reasonings.

His friends and physicians retired one after another, so that Ebn Thaher being alone with him, came near his bed to ask him how he did, since he saw him? I must tell you, answers the prince, that my passion which continually gathers new strength, and the uncertainty of the lovely Schemselnihar's destiny, augments my distemper every moment, and casts me into such a condition, as afflicts my kindred and friends, and breaks the measures of my physicians, who don't understand it. You cannot think, adds he, how much I suffer to see so many people about me, who importune me, and whom I cannot in civility put away. 'Tis your company alone that is comfortable to me; but in a word, I conjure you not to dissemble with me: What news do you bring me of Schemselnihar? Have you seen her confident? What says she to you? Ebn Thaher answered that he had not seen her yet; and no sooner had he told the prince of Persia this sad news, but the tears came from his eyes. he could not answer one
word,

word, his heart was so oppressed. Prince, adds Ebn Thaher, suffer me to tell you, that you are very ingenious in tormenting yourself. In the name of God wipe away your tears; if any of your people should come in just now, they would discover you by this, notwithstanding the care you ought to take to conceal your thoughts. Whatever this judicious confident could say, it was not possible for the prince to refrain from weeping: Wise Ebn Thaher, says he, when he had recovered his speech, I may well hinder my tongue from revealing the secrets of my heart, but I have no power over my tears upon such a direful subject as Schemselnihar's danger. If that adorable and only object of my desires be no longer in the World, I shall not be one moment after her. Reject so afflicting a thought, replied Ebn Thaher; Schemselnihar is yet alive, you need not doubt of it: If you have heard no news of her, 'tis because she could find no occasion to send to you, and I hope you will hear from her to-day. To this he added several other comfortable things, and then retired.

Ebn Thaher was scarce at his own house, when Schemselnihar's confident arrived with a melancholy countenance, which he reckoned a bad omen. He asked news of her mistress: Tell me yours first, says the confident, for I was in great trouble to see the prince of Persia go away in that condition. Ebn Thaher told her all that she desired to know, and when he had done, the slave began her discourse: If the prince of Persia, says she, has suffered, and does still suffer for my mistress, she suffers no less for him. After I departed from you, continues she, I returned to the saloon, where I found Schemselnihar not yet recovered from her swoon, notwithstanding all the help they endeavoured to give her. The caliph was sitting near her with all the signs of real grief: He asked all the women, and

me

me in particular, if we knew the cause of her distemper; but we kept all secret, and told him we were altogether ignorant of it. In the mean time we all wept to see her suffer so long, and forgot nothing that might any ways help her. In a word, it was almost midnight before she came to herself. The caliph, who had the patience to wait all the while, was very glad of her recovery, and asked Schemselnihar the cause of her distemper. As soon as she heard him speak, she endeavoured to recover her seat; and after she had kissed his feet, before he could hinder her, Sir, says she, I have reason to complain of heaven, that it did not allow me to expire at your majesty's feet, to testify thereby how sensible I am of your favours.

I am persuaded you love me, says the caliph to her, and I command you to preserve yourself for my sake. You have probably exceeded in something to-day, which has occasioned this indisposition; take heed I pray you, abstain from it for the future; I am very glad to see you better, and I advise you to stay here to night, and not to return to your chamber, for fear the motion disturb you. Upon this he commanded a little wine to be brought her, in order to strengthen her; and then taking his leave of her, returned to his apartment.

As soon as the caliph was gone, my mistress gave me a sign to come near her. She asked me earnestly concerning you: I assured her that you had been gone a long time, which made her easy as to that matter: I took care not to speak of the prince of Persia's fainting, lest it should make her fall into the same condition, from which we had so much trouble to recover her; but my precautions were all in vain, as you shall hear. Prince, says she, I henceforth renounce all pleasure as long as I am deprived of a sight of you. If I have understood your heart right, I only follow your example.

ample. Thou wilt not cease to weep until thou seest me again; 'tis but just that I weep and mourn till I see you. At these words, which she uttered in such a manner, as expressed the violence of her passion, she fainted a second time betwixt my arms.

Here Scheherazade seeing day begin to appear, broke off, and next night pursued her discourse thus.

HUNDRED *and* NINETY-FOURTH NIGHT.

SChernelnihar's confident continued to tell Ebn Thaher all that happened to her mistress after the first fainting. My comrades and I, says she, were a long time in recovering her; at last she came to herself; and then I said to her, Madam, are you resolved to kill yourself, and to make us also die with you? I beg of you be persuaded, in the name of the prince of Persia, for whom it is your interest to live, to save yourself, as you love yourself, as you love the prince, and for our sakes who are so faithful to you. I am very much obliged to you, replied she, for your care, zeal, and advice; but alas! they are useless to me: You are not to flatter us with any hopes, for we can expect no end of our torment, but in the grave. One of my companions would have diverted those sad thoughts by playing on her lute, but she commanded her to be silent, and ordered all of them to retire, except me, whom she kept all night with her. O heavens! what a night was it! She passed it in tears and groans, and always naming the prince of Persia; she lamented her lot, that had destined her to the caliph, whom she could not love, and not for him whom she loved so dearly.

Next morning, because she was not commodiously lodged in the saloon, I helped her to her chamber, where she no sooner arrived, than all the physicians of the palace came to see her, by order of the caliph, who

was not long a coming himself. The medicines which the physicians prescribed for Schemselnihar were to no purpose, because they were ignorant of the cause of her distemper, and the presence of the caliph augmented it. She got a little rest however this night, and as soon as she awoke she charged me to come to you, to hear news of the prince of Persia. I have already informed you of his case, said Ebn Thaher; so return to your mistress, and assure her that the prince of Persia waits for news from her, with the like impatience that she does from him: Besides, exhort her to moderation, and to overcome herself, for fear she drops some word before the caliph, which may prove fatal to us all. As for me, replied the confident, I confess I dread her transports: I have taken the liberty to tell her my mind, and am persuaded that she won't take it ill that I tell her this from you.

Ebn Thaher, who had but just come from the prince of Persia's lodgings, thought it not convenient to return so soon, and neglect his own important affairs, and therefore went not till the evening: The prince was alone, and no better than in the morning: Ebn Thaher, says he to him, as soon as he saw him, you have doubtless many friends, but they don't know your worth, which you discover to me by the zeal, care and trouble you give yourself, to oblige me in my condition. I am confounded with all that you do for me with so great affection, and I know not how I shall be able to express my gratitude. Prince, answered Ebn Thaher, don't speak so, I intreat you; I am ready, not only to give one of my own eyes to save one of yours, but to sacrifice my life for you. But this is not the present business: I come to tell you that Schemselnihar sent her confident to ask me about you, and at the same time to inform me of her condition. You may assure yourself that I said nothing but what might confirm the

exceis

excess of your passion for her mistress, and the constancy with which you love her. Then Ebn Thaher gave him a particular account of all that had passed betwixt the trusty slave and him. The prince listened with all the different emotions of fear, jealousy, affection, and compassion, which his discourse could inspire him with, making upon every thing which he heard all the afflicting or comforting reflections that so passionate a lover was capable of.

Their conversation continued so long, that the night was far advanced, so that the prince of Persia obliged Ebn Thaher to stay with him. The next morning, as this trusty friend returned home, there came to him a woman, whom he knew to be Schemselnihar's confidant, and immediately she spoke to him thus: My mistress salutes you, and I am come to intreat you in her name to deliver this letter to the prince of Persia. The zealous Ebn Thaher took the letter, and returned to the prince, accompanied with the confidant slave.

Scheherazade stopt here for this time, because day began to appear; and resumed her discourse to the sultan of the Indies the night following, and said,

HUNDRED *and* NINETY-FIFTH NIGHT.

SIR, when Ebn Thaher entered the prince of Persia's house with Schemselnihar's confidant, he prayed her to stay one moment in the drawing room. As soon as the prince of Persia saw him, he asked earnestly what news he had? The best you can expect, answered Ebn Thaher: You are as dearly beloved as you love; Schemselnihar's confidant is in your drawing-room; she has brought you a letter from her mistress, and waits for your orders to come in. Let her come in, cries the prince, with a transport of joy; and speaking thus, he sat down to receive her.

The prince's attendants went from him as soon as they saw Ebn Thaher, and left him alone with their master. Ebn Thaher went and opened the door, and brought in the confident. The prince knew her, and received her very civilly. My lord, says she to him, I am sensible of the afflictions you have endured since I had the honour to conduct you to the boat which waited to bring you back; but I hope this letter I have brought will contribute to your cure: Upon this she presented him the letter. He took it, and after he had kissed it several times, he opened and read it as follows.

A Letter from Schemselnihar to Ali Ebn Becar Prince of Persia.

‘ The person who brings you this letter, will give
 ‘ you a better account concerning me than I can do;
 ‘ for I have not been myself since I saw you: Being
 ‘ deprived of your presence, I sought to divert myself
 ‘ by entertaining you with these ill writ lines, with the
 ‘ same pleasure as if I had the good fortune to speak
 ‘ to you.

‘ It is said that patience is a cure for all distempers,
 ‘ but it sours mine instead of sweetening it. Altho’
 ‘ your picture be deeply engraven in my heart, my eyes
 ‘ desire constantly to see the original; and they will
 ‘ lose their light, if they be any considerable time de-
 ‘ prived of it. May I flatter myself that yours have the
 ‘ same impatience to see me? Yes, I can; their tender
 ‘ glances discovered it to me. How happy, prince, should
 ‘ you and Schemselnihar both be, if our agreeable desires
 ‘ were not crossed by invincible obstacles, which afflict
 ‘ me as sensibly as they do you.

‘ Those thoughts which my fingers write, and which
 ‘ I express with incredible pleasure, and repeat again
 and

and again, speak from the bottom of my heart, and from the incurable wound which you have made in it; a wound which I bless a thousand times, notwithstanding the cruel torment I endure for your absence. I would reckon all that opposes our love nothing, were I only allowed to see you sometimes with freedom; I would enjoy you then, and what could I desire more?

Don't imagine that I say more than I think. Alas! whatever expressions I am able to use, yet I am sensible that I think more than I can tell you. My eyes, which are continually watching and weeping for your return: My afflicted heart, which desires nothing but you alone. The sighs that escape me as often as I think on you, that is every moment: My imagination, which represents no other object to me than my dear prince: The complaints that I make to heaven for the rigor of my destiny: In a word my grief, my trouble, my torments, which give me no ease ever since I lost the sight of you, are witnesses of what I write.

Am not I unhappy to be born to love, without hope of enjoying him whom I love? This doleful thought oppresses me so, that I should die, were I not persuaded that you love me: But this sweet comfort balances my despair, and preserves my life. Tell me that you love me always; I will keep your letter carefully, and read it a thousand times a day: I will endure my afflictions with less impatience: I pray heaven may cease to be angry at us, and grant us an opportunity to say that we love one another without fear; and that we may never cease to love. Adieu. I salute Ebn Thaher, who has so much obliged us.

The prince of Persia was not satisfied to read the letter once, he thought he had read it with too little attention, and therefore read it again with more leisure; and as he read, sometimes he uttered sighs, sometimes he

he wept, and sometimes he discovered transports of joy and affection, as one who was touched with what he read. In a word, he could not keep his eyes off those characters drawn by so lovely a hand, and therefore began to read it a third time. Then Ebn Thaher told him that the confident could not stay, and that he ought to think of giving an answer. Alas! cries the prince, how would you have me answer so kind a letter? In what terms shall I express the trouble that I am in? My spirit is tossed with a thousand tormenting things, and my thoughts destroy one another the same moment they are conceived, to make way for more; and so long as my body suffers by the impressions of my mind, how shall I be able to hold paper, or a reed * to write?

Having spoke thus, he took out of a little desk paper, cane, and ink.

Scheherazade perceiving day, broke off her story, and began again next day as follows :

HUNDRED and NINETY-SIXTH NIGHT.

SIR, the prince of Persia, before he began to write, gave Schemselnihar's letter to Ebn Thaher, and prayed him to hold it open while he wrote, that by casting his eyes upon it he might see the better what to answer. He began to write; but the tears that fell from his eyes upon the paper obliged him several times to stop, that they might trickle down more freely. At last he finished his letter, and giving it to Ebn Thaher,

Read

* *The Arabians, Persians, and Turks, when they write, hold the paper ordinarily upon their knee with their left hand, and write with their right, with a little reed or cane, cut as we do our pens; this cane is hollow, and resembles our reeds, but is harder.*

Read it, I pray, says he to him, and do me the favour to see if the disorder of my mind has allow'd me to give it a reasonable answer. Ebn Thaher took it, and read it as follows :

The Prince of Persia's Answer to Schemselnihar's Letter.

' I was swallowed up with mortal grief when I received your letter ; at the sight of which I was transported with unspeakable joy ; and at the view of the characters writ by your lovely hand, my eyes were enlightened more sensibly than they were darkened, when yours was closed on a sudden at the feet of my rival. These words, which your courteous letter contains, are so many rays of light which have dispelled the darkness my soul was obscur'd with ; they shew me how much you suffer by your love to me, and that you are not ignorant of what I endure for you, and thereby comfort me in my afflictions. On the one hand they make me shed tears in abundance ; and on the other, they inflame my heart with a fire which supports it, and hinders me to die of grief. I have not had one moment's rest since our cruel separation. Your letter only gave me some ease. I kept a sorrowful silence, till the moment I received it, and then it restored me to speech. I was buried in a profound melancholy, but it inspired me with joy, which immediately appeared in my eyes and countenance. But my surprize at receiving a favour which I had not deserved was so great, that I knew not which way to begin to testify my thankfulness for it. In a word, after having kissed it several times, as a valuable pledge of your goodness, I read it over and over, and was confounded at the excess of my good fortune. You would have me to signify to you, that I always love you, Ah ? tho' I did not love you so perfectly as do, I
 could

' could not forbear adoring you, after all the marks
 ' you have given me, of a love so uncommon: Yes, I
 ' love you my dear soul, and shall account it my
 ' glory to burn all my days with that sweet fire you
 ' have kindled in my heart. I will never complain of
 ' that brisk adour, with which I find it consumes me:
 ' And how rigorous soever the grief be which I suffer,
 ' I will bear it courageously, in hopes to see you some
 ' time or other. Would to heaven it were to-day, and
 ' that, instead of sending you my letter, I might be
 ' allowed to come and assure you, that I die for love
 ' of you! My tears hinder me from saying any more.
 ' Adieu.'

Ebn Thaher could not read those last lines without weeping. He returned the letter to the prince of Persia, and assured him it wanted no correction. The prince shut it, and when he had sealed it, he desired the trusty slave to come near, and told her, This is my answer to your dear mistress, I conjure you to carry it to her, and to salute her in my name. The slave took the letter, and retired with Ebn Thaher. Here the sultaneß stopt, and continued her story next night in the following manner:

HUNDRED *and* NINETY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

AFTER Ebn Thaher had walked some way with the slave, he left her, and went to his house, and began to think in earnest upon the amorous intrigue into which he found himself unhappily engaged. He considered, that the prince of Persia and Schemselnihar; notwithstanding their interest to conceal their correspondence, did manage themselves with so little discretion, that it could not be long a secret. He drew all the consequences from it, which a man of good sense ought to do. Were Schemselnihar, said he to himself,

himself, an ordinary lady, I would contribute all in my power to make her and her sweet-heart happy; but she is the caliph's favourite, and no man can without danger undertake to displease him. His anger would fall at first upon Schemselnihar, it will cost the prince of Persia his life, and I shall be embarked in his misfortune. In the mean time I have my honour, my quiet, my family, and my estate to preserve. I must then deliver myself out of so great a danger, while I can.

He was taken up with these thoughts all the day; next morning he went to the prince of Persia, with a design to use his utmost endeavours to oblige him to conquer his passion. He actually represented to him what he had formerly done in vain; that it would be much better for to make use of all his courage, to overcome his inclination for Schemselnihar, than to suffer himself to be conquered by it; and that his passion was so much the more dangerous, as his rival was the more potent. In a word, sir, adds he, if you will hearken to me, you ought to think of nothing but to triumph over your amour; otherwise you run a risque of destroying yourself with Schemselnihar, whose life ought to be dearer to you than your own. I give you this counsel as a friend, for which you will thank me some time or other,

The prince heard Ebn Thaher with a great deal of impatience, but suffered him however to speak out his mind, and then replied to him thus: Ebn Thaher, says he, do you think I can forbear to love Schemselnihar, who loves me so tenderly? She is not afraid to expose her life for me, and would you have me to regard mine? No, whatever misfortunes befall me, I will love Schemselnihar to my last breath.

Ebn Thaher, being offended with the obstinacy of the prince of Persia, left him hastily, and going to his

own house, recalled to mind what he thought on the other day, and began to think in earnest what he should do. At the same time a jeweller, one of his intimate friends, came to see him; this jeweller had perceived that Schemselnihar's confident came oftener to Ebn Thaher than usual, and that he was constantly with the prince of Persia, whose sickness was known to every one, tho' not the cause of it. The jeweller began to grow suspicious, and finding Ebn Thaher very pensive, he judged presently that he was perplexed with some important affair, and fancying that he knew the cause, he asked what Schemselnihar's confident wanted with him? Ebn Thaher being struck with this question, would have dissembled, and told him, that it was for a trifle she came so frequently to him. You don't tell me the truth, says the jeweller, and give me ground to think by your dissimulation, that this trifle is a more important affair than at first I thought it to be. Ebn Thaher, perceiving that his friend pressed him so much, says to him, It is true, that it is an affair of the greatest consequence: I had resolved to keep it secret, but since I know how much you are my friend, I chuse rather to make you my confident, than to suffer you to be in a mistake about it. I do not recommend it to you to keep the secret, for you will easily judge by what I am going to tell you, how important it is to keep it. After this preamble, he told him the amour between Schemselnihar and the prince of Persia. You know, continues he, in what esteem I am at court, in the city, and with lords and ladies of the greatest quality; what a disgrace would it be for me, should this rash intrigue come to be discovered? But what do I say? Should not I and my family be quite destroyed? That's the thing perplexes my mind; but I have just now come to such a resolve as I ought to make: I will go immediately and satisfy my creditors, and recover my debts, and

when

when I have secured my estate, will retire to Balsora, and stay till the tempest, that I foresee, blows over. The friendship I have for Schemselnihar and the prince of Persia, makes me very sensible to what dangers they are exposed, I pray heaven to discover it to themselves, and to preserve them; but if their ill destiny will have their amours come to the knowledge of the caliph, I shall, at least, be out of the reach of his resentment; for I don't think them so wicked, as to design to draw me into their own misfortunes. It would be extreme ingratitude in them to do so, and a sorry reward for the good service I have done them, and the good advice I have given them, particularly to the prince of Persia, who may save himself and his mistress both from this precipice, if he pleases; he may as easily leave Bagdad as I, and absence will insensibly disengage him from a passion, which will only increase whilst he continues in this place.

The jeweller was extremely surprized at what Ebn Thaher told him. What you say to me, says he, is of so great importance, that I can't understand how Schemselnihar and the prince have been capable to abandon themselves to such a violent amour; what inclination soever they may have for one another, instead of yielding to it, they ought to resist it, and make a better use of their reason. Is it possible they can be insensible of the dangerous consequences of their correspondence? How deplorable is their blindness? I perceive all the consequences of it as well as you, but you are wise and prudent, and I approve your resolution; that's the only way to deliver yourself from the fatal events which you have reason to fear. After this the jeweller rose up, and took his leave of Ebn Thaher.

The sultaness stopt here, and continued the story next night as follows:

HUNDRED *and* NINETY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

BEFORE the jeweller retired, Ebn Thaher conjured him, by the friendship betwixt them, to speak nothing of this to any body. Be not afraid, says the jeweller, I will keep this secret on peril of my life.

Two days after, the jeweller went to Ebn Thaher's shop, and seeing it shut, he doubted not but he had executed the design he spoke of; but to be sure, he asked a neighbour, if he knew why it was shut? The neighbour answered that he knew not, unless Ebn Thaher was gone a journey. There was no need of his enquiring farther, and immediately he thought upon the prince of Persia: Unhappy prince, says he to himself, what grief will this be to you, when you hear this news? By what means will you now entertain your correspondence with Schemselnihar? I fear you will die of despair. I have compassion on you, I must make up the loss that you have of a too fearful a confident.

The business that obliged him to come abroad was of no consequence; so that he neglected it; and though he had no knowledge of the prince of Persia, but only by having sold him some jewels, he went straight to his house; he addressed himself to one of his servants, and prayed him to tell his master, that he desired to speak with him about a business of very great importance. The servant returned immediately to the jeweller, and introduc'd him to the prince's chamber, who was leaning on a sofa, with his head upon a cushion. As soon as the prince saw him, he rose up to receive him, said he was welcome, and intreated him to sit down; asked if he could serve him in any thing, or if he came to tell him any thing concerning himself. Prince, answers the jeweller, though I have not the honour to be particularly acquainted with you, yet the desire of testifying my zeal has made me take

the

the liberty to come to your house, to impart to you some news that concerns you. I hope you will pardon my boldness, because of my good intention.

After this introduction, the jeweller entered upon the matter, and pursued it thus: Prince, I shall have the honour to tell you, that 'tis a long time since the conformity of humour, and several affairs we had together, united Ebn Thaher and me in strict friendship; I know you are acquainted with him, and that he has been employed in obliging you in all that he could; I am informed of this from himself, for he keeps nothing secret from me, nor I from him. I went just now to his shop, and was surprized to find it shut: I address'd myself to one of his neighbours to ask the reason; he answered me, that two days ago Ebn Thaher took his leave of him, and other neighbours, offering them his service at Bassora, whither he is gone, said he, about an affair of great importance. Not being satisfied with this answer, the concern that I have for whatever belongs to him, determin'd me to come and ask, if you knew any thing particularly concerning this his sudden departure.

At this discourse, which the jeweller accommodated to the subject, that he might come the better to his design, the prince of Persia changed colour, and looked so, as made the jeweller sensible that he was afflicted with the news. I am surprized at what you inform me, says he, there could not a greater misfortune befall me: Ah! says he, with tears in his eyes, I am undone, if what you tell me be true! Has Ebn Thaher, who was all my comfort, in whom I put all my confidence, left me! I cannot think of living after so cruel a blow.

The jeweller needed no more to convince him fully of the prince of Persia's violent passion, which Ebn Thaher told him of; mere friendship would not let him speak so; nothing but love could produce such feeling expressions.

The

The prince continued some moments swallowed up with those melancholy thoughts; at last he lifted up his head, and calling one of his servants, Go, says he, to Ebn Thaher's house, and ask any of his domesticks if he be gone to Bassora: Run, and come back quickly, and tell me what you hear. While the servant was gone, the jeweller endeavoured to entertain the prince of Persia with indifferent subjects, but the prince gave little heed to him. He was a prey to fatal grief: Sometimes he could not persuade himself that Ebn Thaher was gone, and other times he did not doubt of it, when he reflected upon the discourse he had with him the last time he saw him, and the angry countenance with which he left him.

At last the prince's servant returned, and reported that he had spoke with one of Ebn Thaher's servants, who assured him that he was gone two days before to Bassora. As I came from Ebn Thaher's house, adds the servant, a slave well arrayed came to me, and after she had asked me if I had the honour to belong to you, she told me she wanted to speak with you, and begged at the same time that she might come along with me: She is in the outer chamber, and I believe she has a letter to give you from some person of note. The prince commanded immediately to bring her in, he doubted not but it was Schemselnihar's confident slave, as indeed it was. The jeweller knew who she was, having seen her several times at Ebn Thaher's house: She could not have come in a better time to hinder the prince from despair. She fainted him.—But, sir, said Scheherazade, by this time I perceive 'tis day. She held her peace, and next night went on after this manner:

HUNDRED

HUNDRED *and* NINETY-NINTH NIGHT.

THE prince of Persia did likewise salute Schemselnihar's confident. The jeweller arose as soon as he saw her appear, and stepped aside to leave them at liberty to speak together. The confident, after she had conversed some time with the prince, took her leave and departed. She left him quite another thing than before; his eyes appeared brighter, and his countenance more gay, which made the jeweller know that the good slave came to tell him some news that favoured his amour.

The jeweller having taken his place again, near the prince, says to him smiling, I see, prince, you have important affairs at the caliph's palace. The prince of Persia was astonished, and alarmed at this discourse, and answered the jeweller, Why do you judge that I have affairs at the caliph's palace? I judge, replied the jeweller, by the slave who is gone forth. And to whom, think you, belongs this slave? replied the prince. To Schemselnihar, the caliph's favourite, answered the jeweller: I know, continues he, both the slave and her mistress, who has several times done me the honour to come to my house and buy jewels. Besides, I know that Schemselnihar keeps nothing secret from this slave; and I have seen her go and come for several days along the streets, very much troubled, as I thought; I imagined that it was for some affair of consequence concerning her mistress.

The jeweller's words did much trouble the prince of Persia. He would not say so, says he to himself, if he did not suspect, or rather know my secret. He remained silent for some time, not knowing what to answer. At last he began, and said to the jeweller, You have told me those things which make me believe, that you know yet more than you have acquainted me with; it will tend
much

much to my quiet, if I be perfectly informed; I conjure you therefore not to dissimble with me.

Then the jeweller, who desired no better, gave him a particular account of what had passed betwixt Ebn Thaher and himself; so that he let him know that he was informed of his correspondence with Schemselnihar, and forgot not to tell him that Ebn Thaher was afraid of the danger of being his confident in the matter, which was partly the occasion of his returning to Balfora, to stay there untill the storm, which he feared, should be over. This he has done, adds the jeweller, and I am surprized how he could determine himself to abandon you, in the condition he informed me you was in. As for me, prince, I confess, I am moved with compassion towards you, and am come to offer you my service; and if you do me the favour to accept of it, I engage myself to be as faithful to you as Ebn Thaher; besides, I promise to be more constant. I am ready to sacrifice my honour and life for you; and in fine, that you may not doubt of my sincerity, I swear by all that's sacred in our religion, to keep your secret inviolable. Be persuaded then, prince, that you will find in me the friend which you have lost. This discourse encouraged the prince, and comforted him under Ebn Thaher's absence. I am very glad, says he to the jeweller, to find in you a reparation of my loss: I want words to express the obligations I am under to you. I pray God to recompence your generosity, and I accept your obliging offer with all my heart. Believe it, continues he, that Schemselnihar's confident came to speak to me concerning you; she told me that it was you who advised Ebn Thaher to go from Bagdad; these were the last words she spoke to me, when she went away, and had almost persuaded me of it. But don't you resent it, for I doubt not she is deceived, after what you have told me. Prince, replied the jeweller, I have had the honour to give you a faith-
ful

ful account of my conversation with Ebn Thaher. 'Tis true, when he told me, he would retire to Balsora, I did not oppose his design, but said he was a wise and prudent man; and that this may not hinder you to put your confidence in me, I am ready to serve you with all imaginable zeal, which though you do otherwise, this shall not hinder me from keeping your secret religiously, according to my oath. I have already told you, replies the prince, that I would not believe what the confident said: 'tis her zeal which inspired her with this groundless suspicion, and you ought to excuse it, as I do.

They continued their conversation for some time, and consulted together of convenient means to entertain the prince's correspondence with Schemselnihar. They agreed to begin by disabusing the confident, who was so unjustly prepossessed against the jeweller. The prince engaged to undeceive her the first time she returned, and to intreat her to engage herself to the jeweller, that she might bring the letters, or any other information from her mistress to him. In effect, they agreed, that she ought not to come so frequently to the prince's house, because thereby she might give an occasion to discover that which was of so great importance to conceal. At last the jeweller arose, and after having again prayed the prince of Persia to have an entire confidence in him, he retired.

The sultaneſs Scheherazade seeing day begin to appear, broke off her discourse, and next night resumed it thus :

TWO HUNDREDTH NIGHT.

SIR, the jeweller returning to his house, perceived before him a letter, which somebody had dropped in the street. He took it up, and since it was not sealed, he opened it, and found it conceived in these terms :

A Letter from Schemselnihar to the Prince of Persia,

‘ I am informed by my confident of a piece of news, which troubles me, no less than it does you : By losing Ebn Thaher, we have indeed lost much ; but let not this hinder you, dear prince, from thinking to preserve yourself. If our confident has abandoned us through a panick fear, let us consider that ’tis a misfortune which we could not avoid. I confess Ebn Thaher has left us at a time when we need him most ; but let us fortify ourselves by patience against the unlooked-for accident, and let us not forbear to love one another constantly. Fortify your heart against this misfortune. No-body can obtain what they desire without trouble. Let us not discourage ourselves, but hope that Heaven will favour us, and that, after so many afflictions, we shall come to a happy accomplishment of our desires. Adieu.’

While the jeweller was conversing with the prince of Persia, the confident had time to return to the palace, and tell her mistress of the ill news of Ebn Thaher’s departure. Schemselnihar immediately wrote this letter, and sent back her confident with it to the prince of Persia ; but she negligently dropped it.

The jeweller was glad to find it, for it was a good way to set him right with the confident, and bring him to the point he desired. When he had read it he perceived the slave, who sought it with a great deal of uneasiness, looking about every-where. He closed it again quickly, and put it into his bosom, but the slave took notice of it, and ran to him ; Sir, says she, I have dropped a letter, which you had just now in your hand, I beseech you be pleased to restore it. The jeweller taking no notice that he heard her, continued his way

till

till he came to his house. He did not shut the door behind him, that the confident, who followed him, might come in. She accordingly did so, and when she came to his chamber, Sir, says she to him, you can make no use of that letter you have found, and you would make no difficulty of returning it to me, if you knew from whom it came, and to whom it is directed. Besides, let me tell you, you cannot honestly keep it.

Before the jeweller answered the confident he made her sit down, and then he said to her, Is not this letter from Schemselnihar, and is it not directed to the prince of Persia? The slave, who expected no such question, blushed. The question puzzles you, replies he, but I assure you I don't propose it rashly: I could have given you the letter in the street, but I suffered you to follow me, on purpose that I might discourse with you: Is it just, tell me, to impute an unhappy accident to people who no ways contributed towards it? Yet this you have done, in telling the prince of Persia, that it was I who counselled Ebn Thaher to leave Bagdad for his own safety. I don't pretend to lose time in justifying myself to you, it's enough that the prince of Persia is fully persuaded of my innocence in this matter. I will only tell you, that, instead of contributing to Ebn Thaher's departure, I have been extremely afflicted at it, not so much for my friendship to him, as out of compassion for the condition he left the prince of Persia in, whose correspondence with Schemselnihar he has discovered to me. As soon as I knew certainly that Ebn Thaher was gone from Bagdad, I went to present myself to the prince, in whose house you found me, to inform him of this news, and to offer him the same service which he did him; and provided you put the same confidence in me, that you did in Ebn Thaher, you may serve yourself very well by my assistance. Inform your mistress of what I have told you, and assure her, that if I should die

for engaging in so dangerous an intrigue, I will not repent to have sacrificed myself, for two lovers so worthy of one another.

The confident, after having heard the jeweller with great satisfaction, begged him to pardon the ill opinion she had conceived of him out of the zeal she had for her mistress. I am extreme glad, adds she, that Schemselnihar, and the prince, have found you, who are a man fit to supply Ebn Thaher's place. I will not fail to signify to my mistress the good-will you bear her.

Scheherazade observing day, left off here, and next night pursued her discourse thus :

TWO HUNDRED *and* FIRST NIGHT.

AFTER the confident had testified to the jeweller her joy to see him so well disposed to serve Schemselnihar, and the prince of Persia, the jeweller took the letter out of his bosom, and restored it to her, saying, Go, carry it quickly to the prince of Persia, and come back this way, that I may see the answer. Forget not to give him an account of our conversation.

The confident took the letter and carried it to the prince, who answered it immediately. She returned to the jeweller's house, to shew him the answer, which was thus :

The Prince of Persia's Answer to Schemselnihar.

- Your precious letter had a great effect upon me, but
- not so great as I could wish. You endeavour to comfort me for the loss of Ebn Thaher ; alas ! for as
- sensible as I am of this, it is but the least of my troubles. You know my malady, and that 'tis only your
- presence can cure me. When will the time come that
- I shall enjoy it without fear of being ever deprived of

• it?

it? O how long does it seem to me! but shall we rather flatter ourselves that we may see one another? You command me to preserve myself, I will obey, since I have renounced my own will to follow yours. Adieu.

After the jeweller had read this letter, he gave it again to the confident, who said, when she was going away, I will tell my mistress to put the same confidence in you she did in Ebn Thaher. You shall hear of me to-morrow. Accordingly next day she returned with a pleasant countenance. Your very looks, says he to her, inform me that you have brought Schemselnihar to what you wished for: That's true, says the confident, and you shall hear how I effected it: I found yesterday, continues she, Schemselnihar expecting me with impatience; I gave her the prince of Persia's letter, and she read it with tears in her eyes; and when she had done, I saw that she had abandoned herself to her ordinary sorrows; Madam, said I to her, this is doubtless Ebn Thaher's removal that troubles you; but suffer me to conjure you in the name of God, to trouble yourself no farther concerning that matter. We have found another who offers to oblige you with as much zeal, and, what is yet more important, with greater courage. Then I spoke to her of you, continues the slave, and acquainted her with the motive which made you go to the prince of Persia's house: In short, I assured her that you would inviolably keep the secret betwixt her and the prince of Persia; and that you was resolved to favour their amours with all your might. She seemed to me to be much relieved by my discourse. Ah! what obligations, says she, are the prince of Persia and I under to that honest man you speak of? I must see him, that I may hear from his own mouth what you tell me, and thank him for such an unheard-of piece of generosity towards persons

sons that he is no ways obliged to concern himself with. A sight of him will please me, and I will not omit any thing to confirm him in those good sentiments. Don't fail to bring him to me to-morrow. Therefore, pray, sir, go with me to the palace.

The confident's discourse perplexed the jeweller. Your mistress, replies he, must allow me to say, that she has not thought well of what she requires of me. Ebn Thaher's access to the caliph gave him admission every where; and the officers who knew him suffered him to go and come freely to Schemselnihar's palace; but as for me, how dare I enter? You see well enough that it is not possible: I intreat you to represent those reasons to Schemselnihar, which hinder me from giving her that satisfaction; and acquaint her with all the ill consequences that would attend it. If she consider it never so little, she would find that it would expose me needlessly to very great danger.

The confident endeavoured to encourage the jeweller: Believe me, says she, that Schemselnihar is not so unreasonable as to expose you to the least danger, from whom she expects so considerable services. Consider with yourself that there is not the least appearance of hazard: My mistress and I are too much interested in this affair, to involve you in any danger. You may depend upon me, and leave yourself to my conduct. After the thing is over, you will confess to me that your fear was groundless.

The jeweller hearkened to the confident's discourse, and got up to follow her; but, notwithstanding his natural courage, he was seized with such terror, that his whole body trembled. In the condition you are in, says she, I perceive it will be better for you to stay at home, and that Schemselnihar take other measures to see you. It is not to be doubted, but that to satisfy her desire she will come hither herself: The case being

so,

so, fir, I would not have you to go: I am persuaded it will not be long ere you see her yourself. The confident foresaw this very well; for she no sooner informed Schemselnihar of the jeweller's fear, but she made ready to go to his house.

He received her with all the marks of a profound respect. When she sat down, being a little fatigued with coming, she unveiled herself, and let the jeweller see such beauty as made him acknowledge that the prince of Persia was excusable in giving his heart to her. Then she saluted the jeweller with a graceful countenance, and said to him; I am informed with what zeal you have engaged in the prince of Persia's concerns and mine; but without immediately forming a design to express my gratitude, I thank heaven, which has so soon made up Ebn Thaher's loss.

Scheherazade being obliged to stop here, because day began to appear, continued her story next morning in the following manner:

TWO HUNDRED *and* SECOND NIGHT.

Schemselnihar said several other obliging things to the jeweller, after which she returned to her palace. The jeweller went immediately to give an account of this visit to the prince of Persia, who said to him, as soon as he saw him, I have expected you impatiently. The trusty slave has brought me a letter from her mistress, but she does not ease me; whatever the lovely Schemselnihar says, yet I dare not hope for any thing: My patience is at an end; I know not now what measures to take; Ebn Thaher's departure makes me despair: He was my only support: I lost all by losing him: I flattered myself with some hopes, by reason of his access to Schemselnihar.

After these words, which the prince pronounced with
so

sons that he is no ways obliged to concern himself with. A sight of him will please me, and I will not omit any thing to confirm him in those good sentiments. Don't fail to bring him to me to-morrow. Therefore, pray, sir, go with me to the palace.

The confident's discourse perplexed the jeweller. Your mistress, replies he, must allow me to say, that she has not thought well of what she requires of me. Ebn Thaher's access to the caliph gave him admission every where; and the officers who knew him suffered him to go and come freely to Schemselnihar's palace; but as for me, how dare I enter? You see well enough that it is not possible: I intreat you to represent those reasons to Schemselnihar, which hinder me from giving her that satisfaction; and acquaint her with all the ill consequences that would attend it. If she consider it never so little, she would find that it would expose me needlessly to very great danger.

The confident endeavoured to encourage the jeweller: Believe me, says she, that Schemselnihar is not so unreasonable as to expose you to the least danger, from whom she expects so considerable services. Consider with yourself that there is not the least appearance of hazard: My mistress and I are too much interested in this affair, to involve you in any danger. You may depend upon me, and leave yourself to my conduct. After the thing is over, you will confess to me that your fear was groundless.

The jeweller hearkened to the confident's discourse, and got up to follow her; but, notwithstanding his natural courage, he was seized with such terror, that his whole body trembled. In the condition you are in, says she, I perceive it will be better for you to stay at home, and that Schemselnihar take other measures to see you. It is not to be doubted, but that to satisfy her desire she will come hither herself: The case being

so, fir, I would not have you to go: I am persuaded it will not be long ere you see her yourself. The confident foresaw this very well; for she no sooner informed Schemselnihar of the jeweller's fear, but she made ready to go to his house.

He received her with all the marks of a profound respect. When she sat down, being a little fatigued with coming, she unveiled herself, and let the jeweller see such beauty as made him acknowledge that the prince of Persia was excusable in giving his heart to her. Then she saluted the jeweller with a graceful countenance, and said to him; I am informed with what zeal you have engaged in the prince of Persia's concerns and mine; but without immediately forming a design to express my gratitude, I thank heaven, which has so soon made up Ebn Thaher's loss.

Scheherazade being obliged to stop here, because day began to appear, continued her story next morning in the following manner:

TWO HUNDRED *and* SECOND NIGHT.

Schemselnihar said several other obliging things to the jeweller, after which she returned to her palace. The jeweller went immediately to give an account of this visit to the prince of Persia, who said to him, as soon as he saw him, I have expected you impatiently. The trusty slave has brought me a letter from her mistress, but she does not ease me; whatever the lovely Schemselnihar says, yet I dare not hope for any thing: My patience is at an end; I know not now what measures to take; Ebn Thaher's departure makes me despair: He was my only support: I lost all by losing him: I flattered myself with some hopes, by reason of his access to Schemselnihar.

After these words, which the prince pronounced with
so

so much eagerness, that he gave the jeweller no time to interrupt him, he said to the prince, No man can bear a greater share of your afflictions than I do; and if you will have patience to hear me, you will perceive that I am capable of giving you ease. Upon this the prince held his peace, and hearkened to him. I see very well, said the jeweller, that the only thing to give you satisfaction, is to fall upon a way that you may converse freely with Schemselnihar. This I will procure you, and to-morrow will set about it. You must by no means expose yourself to enter Schemselnihar's palace; you know by experience the danger of that: I know a very fit place for this interview, where you shall be safe. When the jeweller had spoken thus, the prince embraced him with a transport of joy. You revive, says he, by this charming promise, an unhappy lover, who was resolved to die; I see that you have fully repaired the loss of Ebn Thaher; whatever you do, shall be well done; I will leave myself entirely to you.

After the prince had thanked him for his zeal, the jeweller returned home, and next morning Schemselnihar's confident came to him; he told her that he had put the prince of Persia in hopes that he should see Schemselnihar speedily: I am come on purpose, answered she, to take measures with you for that end. I think, continued she, this house will be convenient enough for their interview: I could receive them very well here, replied he, but I think they will have more liberty in another house of mine where no-body lives at present; I will quickly furnish it for receiving them. Since the matter is so, replied the confident, there remains nothing for me to do, but to make Schemselnihar consent to it. I will go and tell her, and return speedily with an answer.

She was as diligent as her promise, and returning to the jeweller, told him, that her mistress would not fail

to keep the appointment in the evening. In the mean time she gave him a purse of money, and told him it was to prepare a collation. He sent her immediately to the house, where the lovers were to meet, that she might know whither to bring her mistress; and when she was gone, he went to borrow from his friends vessels of gold and silver, tapestry, rich cushions and other furniture, with which he furnished the house very magnificently; and when he had put all things in order, he went to the prince of Persia.

You may easily conceive the prince of Persia's joy, when the jeweller told him that he came to conduct him to the house he had prepared to receive him and Schemselnihar. This news made him forget all his former trouble. He put on a magnificent robe, and went without his retinue along with the jeweller; who led him through several by-streets that no body might observe him, and at last brought him to the house, where they discoursed together until Schemselnihar came.

They did not stay long for this passionate lover. She came after evening prayer, with her confidant, and two other slaves. One cannot express the excess of joy that seized those two lovers when they saw one another; 'tis altogether impossible; they sat down together upon a sofa, looking upon one another for some time, without being able to speak, they were so much overjoyed; but when their speech returned to them, they soon made up their silence. They expressed themselves with so much tenderness, as made the jeweller, the confidant, and the two other slaves weep. The jeweller however restrained his tears to think upon the collation which he brought. The lovers eat and drank a little, after which they sat down again upon the sofa: Schemselnihar asked the jeweller if he had a lute, or any other instrument. The jeweller, who took care to provide all that might please

them, brought her a lute: She took some time to tune it, and then played.

Scheherazade stopt because she saw day begin to appear, and next night went on thus:

TWO HUNDRED *and* THIRD NIGHT.

WHILE Schemselnihar was charming the prince of Persia, and expressing her passion by words composed extempore, a great noise was heard; and immediately the slave, which the jeweller brought with him, appeared all in a fright, and came to tell him that some people were breaking up the gate; that he asked who it was, but instead of any answer the blows were redoubled. The jeweller being alarmed, left Schemselnihar and the prince to go and inform himself of the truth of this bad news. There was already got into the court a company of men armed with bayonets and scymetars, who had entered privily; and having broke up the gate, came straight towards him. He stood close to a wall for fear of his life, and saw ten of them pass without being perceived by them; and finding he could give no great help to the prince of Persia and Schemselnihar, he satisfied himself with the bewailing them, and so fled for refuge to a neighbour's house, who was not yet gone to bed; he did not doubt but this unexpected violence was by the caliph's order, who, he thought, had been informed of his favourite's meeting with the prince of Persia. He heard a great noise in his own house, which continued till midnight; and when all was quiet, as he thought, he prayed his neighbour to lend him a scymetar; and being thus armed, went on till he came to the gate of his own house: He entered the court full of fear, and perceived a man, who asked him who he was; he knew by his voice that it was his own slave. How didst thou do, says he, to avoid being
taken

taken by the watch? Sir, answered the slave, I hid myself in a corner of the court, and I went out so soon as I heard the noise: But it was not the watch who broke your house; they were highwaymen, who within these few days robbed another in this neighbourhood: They have doubtless had notice of the rich furniture you brought hither, and had that in their view.

The jeweller thought his slave's conjecture probable enough: He visited the house, and saw that the highwaymen had taken all the furniture out of the chamber where he received Schemselnihar and her lover: That they had also carried off the vessels of gold and silver, and, in a word, had left nothing. Being in this condition, O heaven! cries he, I am irrecoverably undone! What will my friends say, and what excuse can I make, when I shall tell them that the highwaymen have broke my house, and robbed me of all that they generously lent me? I shall never be able to make up their loss: Besides, what's become of Schemselnihar and the prince of Persia? This business will be so publick that 'tis impossible but it must reach the caliph's ears. He will get notice of this meeting, and I shall fall a sacrifice to his fury. The slave, who loved him, endeavoured to comfort him thus: As to Schemselnihar, said he, the highwaymen probably would content themselves to strip her, and you have reason to think that she is retired to her palace with her slaves: The prince of Persia is probably in the same condition, so that you have reason to hope that the caliph will never know of this adventure. As for the loss your friends have sustained, that's a misfortune that you could not avoid. They know very well the highwaymen to be so numerous, that they have not only pillaged the house I have already spoken of, but many other houses of the principal noblemen of the court: And they are not ignorant that, notwithstanding the orders given to apprehend them, no-

body has yet been able to seize any of them. You will be acquitted by restoring your friends the value of the things that are stolen, and blessed be God, you have enough left.

Waiting till day, the jeweller ordered the slave to mend the gate of the house, which was broke up, as well as he could: After which, he returned to his ordinary house with his slave, making sad reflections upon what had befallen him. Ebn Thaher, says he to himself, has been wiser than I; he foresaw the misfortune, into which I have blindly thrown myself; would to God I had never meddled in this intrigue, which I fear will cost me my life.

It was scarce day when the report of the robbery spread through the city, and there came to his house a great many of his friends and neighbours, to testify their grief for his misfortune, but were curious to know the particulars. He thanked them for their affection, and was so much the better satisfied, that he heard no body speak of Schemselnihar or the prince of Persia, which made him believe they were at their houses, or in some secure place.

When the jeweller was alone, his servants brought him something to eat, but he could not eat a bit. About noon one of his slaves came to tell him, there was a man at the gate, whom he knew not, that desired to speak with him. The jeweller, not willing to receive a stranger into his house, rose up, and went to speak with him. Tho' you don't know me, says the man, yet I know you, and I am come to discourse you about an important affair. The jeweller prayed him to come in. No, answered the stranger, if you please, rather take the trouble to go with me to your other house. How know you, replied the jeweller, that I have another house? I know well enough, answered the stranger, follow me, and don't you fear any thing: I have something

something to communicate to you, which will please you. The jeweller went immediately with him, and after he had considered by the way, how the house they were going to was robbed, he said to him that it was not fit to receive him.

When they were before the house, and the stranger saw the gate half broke down, says he to the jeweller, I see you have told me the truth, I will carry you to a place which will be more convenient. When he had said this, he went on, and walked all the rest of the day, without stopping. The jeweller being weary with walking, vexed to see night approach, and that the stranger had walked all day without acquainting him where he was going, began to lose his patience. Then they came to a path which led them to the Tigris, and as soon as they came to the river, they embarked in a little boat, and went over. Then the stranger led the jeweller through a long street, where he had never been before; and after he had brought him through I know not how many by-streets, he stopped at a gate, which he open'd. He caused the jeweller to go in, and then he shut and bolted the gate, with a huge iron bolt, and conducted him to a chamber, where there were ten other men, all of them as great strangers to the jeweller, as he that brought him thither.

These ten men received the jeweller without any compliments. They bid him sit down, of which he had great need; for he was not only out of breath with walking so far, but the fear he was in to find himself with people whom he thought he had reason to dread, would have disabled him to stand. They waited for their leader to go to supper, and as soon as he came, it was served up. They washed their hands, obliged the jeweller to do the like, and to sit at table with them. After supper the men asked him, if he knew whom he spoke to? He answered No, and that he knew

not

body has yet been able to seize any of them. You will be acquitted by restoring your friends the value of the things that are stolen, and blessed be God, you have enough left.

Waiting till day, the jeweller ordered the slave to mend the gate of the house, which was broke up, as well as he could: After which, he returned to his ordinary house with his slave, making sad reflections upon what had befallen him. Ebn Thaher, says he to himself, has been wiser than I; he foresaw the misfortune, into which I have blindly thrown myself; would to God I had never meddled in this intrigue, which I fear will cost me my life.

It was scarce day when the report of the robbery spread through the city, and there came to his house a great many of his friends and neighbours, to testify their grief for his misfortune, but were curious to know the particulars. He thanked them for their affection, and was so much the better satisfied, that he heard no body speak of Schemselnihar or the prince of Persia, which made him believe they were at their houses, or in some secure place.

When the jeweller was alone, his servants brought him something to eat, but he could not eat a bit. About noon one of his slaves came to tell him, there was a man at the gate, whom he knew not, that desired to speak with him. The jeweller, not willing to receive a stranger into his house, rose up, and went to speak with him. Tho' you don't know me, says the man, yet I know you, and I am come to discourse you about an important affair. The jeweller prayed him to come in. No, answered the stranger, if you please, rather take the trouble to go with me to your other house. How know you, replied the jeweller, that I have another house? I know well enough, answered the stranger, follow me, and don't you fear any thing: I have something

something to communicate to you, which will please you. The jeweller went immediately with him, and after he had considered by the way, how the house they were going to was robbed, he said to him that it was not fit to receive him.

When they were before the house, and the stranger saw the gate half broke down, says he to the jeweller, I see you have told me the truth, I will carry you to a place which will be more convenient. When he had said this, he went on, and walked all the rest of the day, without stopping. The jeweller being weary with walking, vexed to see night approach, and that the stranger had walked all day without acquainting him where he was going, began to lose his patience. Then they came to a path which led them to the Tigris, and as soon as they came to the river, they embarked in a little boat, and went over. Then the stranger led the jeweller through a long street, where he had never been before; and after he had brought him through I know not how many by-streets, he stopped at a gate, which he open'd. He caused the jeweller to go in, and then he shut and bolted the gate, with a huge iron bolt, and conducted him to a chamber, where there were ten other men, all of them as great strangers to the jeweller, as he that brought him thither.

These ten men received the jeweller without any compliments. They bid him sit down, of which he had great need; for he was not only out of breath with walking so far, but the fear he was in to find himself with people whom he thought he had reason to dread, would have disabled him to stand. They waited for their leader to go to supper, and as soon as he came, it was served up. They washed their hands, obliged the jeweller to do the like, and to sit at table with them. After supper the men asked him, if he knew whom he spoke to? He answered No, and that he knew

not

not the place he was in. Tell us your last night's adventure, said they to him, and conceal nothing from us. The jeweller being astonished at this discourse, answered, Gentleman, 'tis probable you know it already. That's true, replied they, the young man and the young lady, who were at your house yesternight, told it us, but we would know it from your own mouth. The jeweller needed no more to inform him that he spoke to the highwaymen, who had broke up and plundered his house. Gentleman, says he, I am much troubled for that young man and the lady, can you tell me any thing of them.

Scheherazade broke off here, to give notice to the sultan of the Indies, that the day appeared, and next night resumed her discourse thus :

TWO HUNDRED *and* FIFTH NIGHT.

SIR, said she, upon the jeweller's enquiry of the thieves, if they knew any thing of the young man and the young lady; they answered, Be not concerned for them, they are safe enough, and in good health; which saying, they shewed him two closets, where they assured him, they were seperately shut up. They added, we are informed you know only what relates to them, which we no sooner came to understand, but we shewed them all imaginable respect, and were so far from doing them any injury, that we treated them with all the kindness we were capable of on your account. You may secure yourself of the like favour, proceeded they, in regard to your own person, and put all manner of confidence in us without the least reserve.

The jeweller being heartened at this, and overjoy'd to hear that the prince of Persia and Schemselnihar were safe, resolved to engage the thieves yet farther in their interest. For this purpose he commended them, flattered

tered

tered them, and gave them a thousand benedictions. Gentlemen, said he, I must confess I have not the honour to know you, yet 'tis no small happiness to me that I am not wholly unknown to you; and I can never be sufficiently grateful for the favours which that knowledge has procured me at your hands: Without mentioning so great an act of humanity as that I lately received from you, I must needs say, I am fully persuaded no persons in the world can be so proper to trust a secret with, and none so fit to undertake a great enterprize, which you can best bring to a good issue by your zeal, courage, and intrepidity. In confidence of these great and good qualities, which are so much your due, I will not stick to relate to you my whole history, with that of those two persons you found in my house.

After the jeweller had thus secured, as he thought, the thieves secrecy, he made no scruple to relate to them the whole amour of the prince of Persia and Schemselnihar, from the beginning of it to the time he received them into his house.

The thieves were greatly astonished at the surprizing particulars they heard, and could not forbear crying out, How! is it possible that that young man should be the illustrious Ali Ebn Becar, prince of Persia, and the young lady the fair and celebrated beauty Schemselnihar! The jeweller assured them nothing was more certain, and that they needed not to think it strange, that persons of so distinguished a character should not care to be known.

Upon this assurance of their quality, the thieves went immediately, one after another, and threw themselves at their feet, imploring their pardon, and begging them to believe, they would never have offered any violence to their persons, had they but known who they were: and that, seeing they did not, they would by their future conduct do their best endeavours to mak

make some recompence, at least, for the crime they had thus ignorantly committed. This said, and having made profound reverences, they turned to the jeweller, and told him they were heartily sorry they could not restore to him all that had been taken from him, some part being out of their possession : But as for what remained, if he would content himself with his plate, it should be forthwith put into his hands.

The jeweller was overjoyed at the favour done him, and after the thieves had delivered the plate, they required of the prince, Schemselnihar, and him, to promise them upon oath, that they would not betray them, and they would carry them to a place, whence they might easily go to their respective homes. The prince, Schemselnihar, and the jeweller replied, that they might rely on their words, but since they desired an oath of them, they solemnly swore not to discover them, so long as they were with them. With this the thieves being satisfied, immediately set out upon performing their promise.

By the way, the jeweller, being concerned that he could not see the confident, and the two slaves, came up to Schemselnihar, and begged her to inform him what was become of them. She answered, she knew nothing of them, and that all she could tell him was, that she was carried away from his house, ferried over a river, and brought to the place from whence they were just now come.

Schemselnihar and the jeweller had no farther discourse ; they found themselves at the brink of a river, when the thieves immediately took boat, and carried them to the other side.

Whilst the prince, Schemselnihar, and the jeweller, were landing, they heard a noise, as of horse-guards that were coming towards them. The thieves no sooner perceived

perceived the danger, but they took to their oars, and were over on the other side of the river in an instant.

The commander of the brigade demanded of the prince, Schemselnihar, and jeweller, who they were, and whence they came so late? This frightened them so at first, that they could not speak; but at length the jeweller found a tongue, and said, Sir, I can assure you, we are very honest people, and that those rogues who have just landed us, and are got to the other side of the water, are thieves, who having last night broke open the house that we were in, pillaged it, and afterwards carried us to an obscure inn, where, by some intreaty and good management, we prevailed on them to let us have our liberty; to which end they brought us hither. They have restored us part of the booty they had taken from us—At which words he shewed the plate he had recovered.

The commander, not being satisfied with what the jeweller had told him, came up to him and the prince of Persia, and looking stedfastly at them, said, Tell me truly, who is this lady? How came you to know her, and whereabouts do you live?

This demand surprized them strangely, and tied their tongues, insomuch that neither of them could answer; till at length Schemselnihar, taking the commander aside, told him frankly who she was; which he no sooner came to know, but he alighted, paid both her and the company great respect, and caused two boats to be got ready for their service.

When the boats were come, he put Schemselnihar into one, and the prince of Persia and jeweller into the other, with two of his people in each boat: They had orders to accompany them whithersoever they were bound. Being aboard, the two boats took different routs, but we shall at present speak only of that wherein was the prince and jeweller.

The prince, to save his guides trouble, bid them land the jeweller with him, and named the place whither he would go. The guide, mistaking his orders, stopped just before the caliph's palace, which put both him and the jeweller into a mortal fright, tho' he durst discover nothing of the matter; for although they had heard the commander's orders to his men, they could not help imagining they were to be delivered up to the guard, to be brought before the caliph next morning.

This, nevertheless, was not the intention of the guides, for after they had landed them, they, by their master's command, recommended them to an officer of the guard, who next morning assigned them soldiers to conduct them by land to the prince's chatteau, which was at some distance from the river.

The prince being come home, what with the fatigue of his journey, and the affliction he conceived at being never likely to see Schemselnihar more, fell in a swoon on his sofa; whom while the greatest part of his servants were endeavouring to recover, the other part gathered about the jeweller, and begged of him to tell them what had happened to the prince, their lord, whose absence had occasioned them such inexpressible disquiet.

Here Scheherazade stopped, because the day began to appear, but next night resumed her discourse to the sultan in the following manner :

TWO HUNDRED *and* SIXTH NIGHT.

SIR, I told your majesty last night, that whilst the greatest part of the prince's domesticks were endeavouring to recover him from his swoon, others of them were got about the jeweller, desiring to know what had happened to their lord. The jeweller, who

was

was sure to discover nothing to them that was not convenient for them to know, told them, that was not a time for such a relation, and that they would do better to go and assist their prince, than require any such thing of him, at that juncture especially. The prince by good fortune came to himself that very moment, when those that but just before required this history, with so much earnestness, began now to get at a distance, and pay that respect which was due from them.

Although the prince had in some measure recovered himself, yet he continued so weak, he could not open his mouth. He answered only by signs, and that even to his nearest relations that spoke to him. He remained in the same condition 'till next morning, when the jeweller came to take leave of him. His answer was only with a wink, and holding forth his right hand; but when he saw he was laden with the bundle of plate the thieves had taken from him, he made a sign to his servants, that they should take it and carry it along with him to his house.

The jeweller had been expected home with great impatience by his family, the day he went forth with a man that came to ask for him, and whom he did not know; but now he was quite given over; and it was no longer doubted but some fatal disaster had befallen him. His wife, children, and servants, were under continual grief, and lamented him almost night and day: But at length, when they came to see him again, their joy was so great they could hardly contain themselves; yet they were still troubled to find that his countenance was extremely altered from what it had been before, insomuch that he was hardly to be known. This was thought to have been occasioned by his great fatigue and the fears he had undergone, which would not let him sleep. Finding himself something out of order, he continued within doors for two days, and

would admit only one of his intimate friends to visit him.

The third day, perceiving himself somewhat better, he thought he might get strength by going abroad; and therefore went to the shop of a rich friend of his, with whom he continued long in discourse. As he was rising to go home, he observed a woman that made a sign to him, and whom he presently knew to be the confident of Schemselnihar. Partly out of fear, and partly through joy, he made what haste he could away, without looking at her; but she followed him, as he very well knew she would, the place they saw each other in, being by no means proper for their interview. As he walked a little faster than ordinary, she not being able to overtake him, every now and then called out to him to stay. He heard her, 'tis true, but, after what had happened, he did not think fit to take notice of her in publick, for fear of giving cause to believe that he had been with Schemselnihar. In short, 'twas known to every body in Bagdad, that this woman belonged to her, and therefore he thought it but prudence to conceal his having any knowledge of her. He continued the same pace, and at length came to a mosque, where he knew but few people came: There he entered, and she after him, whereby they had a long converse together, without any body over-hearing them.

Both the jeweller and confident expressed a great deal of joy for seeing each other, after the strange adventure occasioned by the thieves, and their reciprocal concern for each other's welfare, without mentioning a word of what related to their own particular persons.

The jeweller would needs have her relate to him, how she escaped with the two slaves, and what she knew of Schemselnihar from the time he had left her; but so great were her importunities to know from him what had happened to him from the time of their unexpected separation,

separation, that he found himself obliged to comply with her. Having finished what she had desired, he told her, he expected she would oblige him in her turn, which she did in the following manner :

When first I saw the thieves, said she, I imagined, before I rightly considered, that they were of the caliph's guards, who being informed of the escape of Schemselnihar, had sent them to take away the lives of the prince, and us all ; but being convinced of the error of that thought, I immediately got up to the leads of your house, at the same time that the thieves entered the chamber where the prince and Schemselnihar were, and was soon after followed by that lady's two slaves. From leads to leads, we came at last to a house of very honest people, who received us with a great deal of civility, and with whom we lodged that night.

Next morning, after we had returned thanks to the master of the house for our good usage, we returned to Schemselnihar's hotel, where we entered in great disorder, and the rather, because we could not learn the fate of the two unfortunate lovers. The other women of Schemselnihar were astonished to see me return without their lady. We told them, we had left her at a lady's house, one of her friends, and that she would send for us when she had a mind to come home ; with which excuse they seemed well satisfied.

For my part, I spent the day in great uneasiness, and when night came, opening a little back-gate, I espied a boat driven along by the stream. Calling to the waterman, I desired him to row up the river, and see if he could not meet a lady ; and if he found her to bring her along with him. The two slaves and I waited impatiently for his return, and at length about midnight we saw the boat coming down with two men in it, and a woman lying along in the stern. When the boat was come up, the two men helped the woman to
rise,

rise, and then it was I knew her for Schemselnihar. I rejoiced so greatly to see her, that my joy cannot be expressed.

Here Scheherazade ended her discourse for this night, intending to take it up again the night following, when she told the sultan,

TWO HUNDRED *and* SEVENTH NIGHT.

SIR, we yesternight left Schemselnihar's confidant in the mosque, telling her story to the jeweller from the time they had been parted, and with all the circumstances of Schemselnihar's return to her hotel. She proceeded thus:

I gave, said she, my hand to Schemselnihar to help her out of the boat; she had no small occasion for my assistance, for she could hardly stand. When she was ashore, she whispered me in the ear, in an afflicted tone, and bid me go and take a purse of 1000 pieces of gold, and give it to the soldiers that had waited on her. I did as I was commanded, leaving her to be supported by the two slaves; and having paid the waterman, shut the back-door

I then followed my lady, who was hardly got up to her chamber, before I overtook her. We undressed her, and put her to bed, where she had not long been before she was ready to give up the ghost; in which condition she continued the remainder of the night. The day following, her other women expressed a great desire to see her; but I told them she had been greatly fatigued, and wanted rest to restore her to her strength. We nevertheless (the other two women and I) gave her all the assistance we possibly could, and she could reasonably expect. She persisted in taking nothing down, which we offered her; and we must have despaired of her life, if I had not at last persuaded her to drink a spoonful or two of wine, which had a sensible effect on her.

her. By mere importunity, we at length prevailed with her to eat also.

When she came to the use of her speech, for she had hitherto only mourned, groaned, and sighed, I begged of her to tell me how she had escaped out of the hands of the thieves. Why should you require of me, said she, with a profound sigh, what will but renew my grief? Would to God the thieves had taken away my life, rather than preserved it, since thereby my misfortunes would have had an end; whereas I now do but live to increase my torments.

Madam, replied I. I beg you would not refuse me this favour. You cannot but know, that unhappy people have a certain, I know not what, consolation in venting their misfortunes; and if you would but be pleased to relate yours, I doubt not but you'd find some relief in it.

Why then, said she, lend your ear to a story, the most afflicting that can be imagined? You must know, when I first saw the thieves, entering with sword in hand, I believed that the last moment of my life; but dying did not then seem so shocking to me, since I thought I was to die with the prince of Persia. However, instead of murdering, two of the thieves were ordered to take care of us, whilst their companions were busied in packing up the goods they found in the house. When they had done, and got their bundles upon their backs, they went away, and carried us along with them.

As we went, one of those that had the charge of us, demanded me briskly who I was? I answered I was a dancer. He put the same question to the prince, who replied he was a shopkeeper.

When they were come to the place whither they were going, I had new fears came upon me; for they gathered about us, and after having considered well my habit, and the rich jewels I was adorned with, they
seemed

seemed to doubt I had disguised my quality. Dancers, quoth they, do not use to be dress'd as you are. Pray tell us truly who you are ?

When they saw I answered nothing, they asked the prince once more who he was, for they told him they plainly perceived he was not the person he pretended to be ? He did not satisfy them much more than I had done ; he only told them he came to see the jeweller, who was the owner of that house where they found them. I know this jeweller, said one of the rogues, who seemed to have some authority over the rest : I have some obligations to him, which yet he knows nothing of, and I take upon me to bring him hither to-morrow morning, from another house he has ; but you must not expect, continued he, to stir 'till he comes and tells us who you are, though, in the mean time, I promise you there shall be no manner of injury offered to you.

The jeweller was brought next morning, as he said, who thinking to oblige us, as he really did, declared to the rogues the whole truth of the matter. The thieves no sooner knew who we were, but they came and asked my pardon, and I believe did the like to the prince, who was shut up in another room. They protested to me, they would not have broken open the jeweller's house had they but known whose it was. They soon after took us, (the prince, the jeweller, and myself) and carried us to the river side, where having put us aboard the boat, they rowed us across the water ; but we were no sooner landed, than a party of the horse-guards came up to us.

The rogues fled ; I took the commander aside, and told him my name, telling him withal, that the night before I had been seized by robbers, who forced me along with them ; but having been told who I was, released me, and the two persons he saw with me, on my account. He alighted and paid his respects to me ;
and

and after having expressed a great deal of joy for being able to oblige me, he caused two boats to be brought, putting me and two of his soldiers, whom you have seen, into one, and the prince and jeweller, with two others, into the other. My guides have conducted me hither; but what is become of the prince and his friend, I cannot tell.

I trust in heaven, added she, with a shower of tears, no harm has happened to them since our separation; and I do not doubt, but the prince's concern for me is equal to mine for him. The jeweller to whom we have been so much obliged, ought to be recompensed for the loss he has sustained on our account. Do not you therefore fail, quoth she, (speaking to the confident) to take two purses of 1000 pieces of gold in each, and carry them to him to-morrow morning in my name, and at the same time, be sure to enquire after the prince's welfare.

When my good mistress had done speaking, I endeavoured, as to the last article of enquiring into the prince's welfare, to calm her mind, which was in some disorder, and to persuade her not to yield so much to love, since the danger she had but lately escaped, would be soon brought on again by such an indulgence. She bid me hold my tongue, and do what she had commanded me.

I was obliged to be silent, and am come hither to obey her commands, without any farther scruple. I have been at your house, and not finding you at home, was about to have gone to wait on the prince of Persia, but did not dare to attempt so great a journey. I have left the two purses with a particular friend of mine, and if you'll have but patience, I'll go and fetch them immediately.

Scheherazade perceiving the day begin to approach, was fain to be silent here: She, however, continued the same story the night following; and said to the sultan,

TWO HUNDRED *and* EIGHTH NIGHT.

SIR, the confident returned quickly to the jeweller in the mosque, where she had left him. She gave him the two purses, and bid him accept them for her lady's sake. They are much more than is necessary, said the jeweller, and I can never be enough thankful for so great a present from so good and generous a lady; but I beseech you to acquaint her on my behalf, that I shall preserve an eternal remembrance of her bounties. He then agreed with the confident, that she should find him at the first place she had seen him at, whenever she had occasion to impart any commands from Schemselnihar, or to know any thing of the prince of Persia: And so they parted.

The jeweller returned home very well satisfied, not only that he had got wherewithal plentifully to make up his losses, but also to think that no person in Bagdad could possibly come to know of the prince and Schemselnihar's being in his other house when it was robbed. 'Tis true, he had acquainted the thieves with it, but their secrecy he thought he might very well depend on, especially in this particular; they, he imagined, had not sufficient converse in the world to give him any disturbance. He therefore hugged himself in his good fortune, paid his debts, and furnished both his houses to a nicety. Thus he forgot all his past danger, and next morning set out to wait on the prince of Persia.

The prince's domesticks told the jeweller at his arrival, that he came in a very good time to make their lord speak, for they had not been able to get a word out of him, ever since he was there last. They introduced him softly into his chamber, and he found him in such a condition as raised his pity. He was lying
upon

upon his bed, with his eye-lids shut; but when the jeweller saluted him, and exhorted him to take courage, he faintly opened his eyes, and looked upon him with such an aspect, as sufficiently declared the greatness of his affliction. He nevertheless took and grasped him by the hand, to testify his friendship, and told him in a faint and weak tone, that he was extremely obliged to him, for coming so far to seek one that was so exceedingly unhappy and miserable.

My lord, replied the jeweller, mention not, I beseech you, any obligations you have to me; I could wish with all my soul, the good offices I have endeavoured to do you, had had a better effect: But, at present, let's discourse only of your health, which I fear you greatly injure, by an unreasonable abstaining from proper nourishment.

The prince's servants hearing the jeweller say this, took occasion to let him know, it was with the greatest difficulty they had prevailed on him to take in even the smallest matter; and that for some time he had taken nothing at all. This obliged the jeweller to beg of the prince to let his servants bring him something to eat, which favour he obtained with much intercession.

After the prince had eaten more largely than he had hitherto done, through the persuasion of the jeweller, he commanded the servants to quit the room, and leave him alone with his friend. When the room was clear, he said, In conjunction with my misfortune that distracts me, I have been exceedingly concerned to think of what you have suffered on my account; and as it is but just I should make you what recompence I can, so I shall be sure to take the first occasion of doing it: However, at present, begging only your pardon a thousand times, I must conjure you to tell me, whether you have learnt any thing of Schemselnihar, since I had the misfortune to be parted from her?

Here the jeweller, upon the confident's information, related to him all that he knew of Schemselnihar's arrival at her hotel, her state of health from the time he had left her; and how she had sent her confident to him to enquire after his highness's welfare.

To all this, the prince replied only with sighs and tears: Then he made an effort to get up, and being assisted by the jeweller, made shift to rise. Being upon his legs, he called his servants, and made them open his wardrobe, whither he went in person; and having caused several bundles of rich goods and plate to be packed up, he ordered them to be carried to the jeweller's house.

The jeweller would fain have withstood this kind offer; but although he represented, that Schemselnihar had already made him more than sufficient amends for what he had lost, the prince would be obeyed. The jeweller thought himself obliged to make all possible acknowledgments, and protested how much he was confounded at his highness's liberality. He would then have taken his leave, but the prince would not let him; and so they passed away in discourse good part of the night.

Next morning the jeweller waited on the prince again, before he went away, but he would not let him stir: He must first sit down and hear what he had to say to him. You know, said he, there's an end proposed in all things: Now the end the lover proposes, is to enjoy the beloved object in spite of all opposition. If he loses that hope, he must not think to live. You also know that this is my hard case, for when I had been twice at the very point of fulfilling my desires, I was all of a sudden tore from what I loved in the most cruel manner imaginable: I had then no more to do, but to think of death; and I had certainly proved my own executioner, but that our holy law forbids us to be suicides. But there's no
need

need of such violent means; death will soon do its own work, in a sure, though gentle method; I find myself in a manner gone, and that I have not long to wait the welcome blow. Here he was silent, and vented the rest of his passion only in groans, sighs, sobs, and tears, which came from him in great abundance.

The jeweller, who knew no better way of turning him from his despair, than by bringing Schemselnihar into his mind, and giving him some hopes of enjoying her, told him, he feared the confident might be come from her lady, and therefore thought not proper to stay any longer from home. I'll let you go, said the prince, but conjure you, that if you see her, you recommend to her, to assure Schemselnihar, that if I die, as I expect to do every minute, I will bless her with my last breath, and love her to the last moment.

The jeweller returned home in expectation of seeing the confident; and she came some few hours after, but all in tears, and in great affliction. He asked her, with great earnestness, what was the matter? She answered, that Schemselnihar, the prince, herself, and he, were all ruined. He demanded how? Hear the sad news, said she, as it was told me just upon my entering our hotel, after I had left you.

Schemselnihar had, it seems, for some fault, chastised one of the slaves you saw with her in your other house: The slave, enraged at the ill treatment, ran presently away, and finding the gate open, went forth; so that we have just reason to believe, she has discovered all to an eunuch of the guard, who gave her protection, as we have since heard.

But this is not all; the other slave, her companion, is fled too, and has taken refuge in the caliph's palace; so that we may well fear, she has acted her part in this discovery; for just as I came away, the caliph had sent 20 of his eunuchs for Schemselnihar, and they had carried

ried her to the palace. I just found means to come and tell you this, yet I fear no good will come of it; but, above all, I recommend it to you as a secret.

The day, which began here to shew its light, obliged Scheherazade to say no more; but she continued the same story the night following.

TWO HUNDRED *and* NINTH NIGHT.

SIR, said she, the confident added to what she had said before to the jeweller, that it was convenient he should go and acquaint the prince with the whole affair, to the end he might be ready on all occasions, and contribute what he was able to the common cause. Saying this, she ran away in great haste, without speaking a word more, or staying for any answer.

What answer, however, could the jeweller have made in the deplorable condition he was in? He stood still as if he were thunder-struck, and had not a word to say. He was, nevertheless, sensible that the affair required expedition, and therefore immediately went to give the prince an account of it: He addressed himself to him with an air that sufficiently shewed the bad news he brought him. Prince, said he, arm yourself with courage and patience, and prepare to receive the most terrible assault that ever was yet made on your nature.

Tell me in a few words, said the prince, what it is I must prepare to receive; for if it be death only, I am both ready and willing to undergo it?

Then the jeweller told him all that he had learnt from the confident. You see, continued he, your destruction is inevitable, if you delay. Up, rise, save yourself by flight, for the time is precious. You, of all men, must not expose yourself to the anger of the caliph, and should much less confess any thing in the midst of torments.

At these words the prince was almost ready to expire through grief, affliction, and fear; however, he recovered himself, and demanded of the jeweller what resolution he would advise him to take in this unhappy conjuncture? The jeweller told him he thought nothing more proper than that he should immediately take horse, and haste away towards * Anbar, that he might get thither with all convenient speed. Take what servants and horses you think necessary, continued he, and suffer me to escape with you.

The prince, seeing nothing more adviseable, immediately gave orders for such an equipage as would be least troublesome; so having put some money and jewels in his pocket, and taken leave of his mother, he departed in company of the jeweller, and such servants as he had chosen.

They travelled all that day, and the day following, without stopping, till at length, about the dusk of the evening, both their horses and selves being greatly fatigued, they alighted at an inn to refresh themselves.

They had hardly sat down before they found themselves surrounded and assaulted by a huge knot of thieves. They defended their lives for some time courageously; but at length the prince's servants being all killed, both he and the jeweller were obliged to yield at discretion. The thieves, however, spared their lives, but, after they had seized on the horses and baggage, they took away their cloaths and left them naked.

Being in this condition, and the thieves gone from them, the prince said to the jeweller, What is to be done, my friend, in this conjuncture? Had I not better, think you, have tarried in Bagdad, and undergone any fate, rather than been reduced to this extremity? My lord, replied the jeweller, it is the decree of heaven that we should

* *Anbar is a city on the Tigris, 20 leagues below Bagdad.*

should thus suffer. It has pleased God to add affliction to affliction, and we must not inurmur at it, but receive his chastisements with submission. Let us stay no longer here, but go and look out for some place where we may be concealed and relieved.

No, let me rather die, said the prince; for what signifies it, whether I die here or elsewhere? for die I know I must very shortly. It may be this very minute that we are talking, Schemselnihar is no more, and why should I endeavour to live after she is dead! The jeweller at length prevailed on him to go as he said; and they had not gone far before they came to a mosque, which being open, they entered it, and passed there the remainder of the night.

At day-break a single man came into the mosque, to his devotion. When he had ended his prayer, and was turning to go out, he perceived the prince and jeweller, who were sitting in a corner to conceal themselves. He came up to them, and after having saluted them with a great deal of civility, said, By what I perceive, gentlemen, you seem to be strangers.

The jeweller answered, You are not deceived, sir, we have been robbed to-night in coming from Bagdad, and are retired hither for shelter. If you can relieve us in our necessities, we should be very much obliged to you, for we know not any body here to make our addresses to. The man answered, If you shall think fit to come along with me to my house, I'll do what I can for you.

Upon this obliging offer, the jeweller turned to the prince, and said in his ear, This man, as far as I can perceive, sir, does not know us; therefore we had better go with him, than stay here to be exposed to the sight of somebody that may. Do as you please, said the prince, I am willing to be guided by your discretion.

The man observing the prince and jeweller consulting together, thought they made some difficulty to accept his proposition;

proposition; wherefore he demanded of them if they were resolved what to do. The jeweller answered, We are ready to follow you whither you please; all that we make a difficulty about, is to appear thus naked.

Let not that trouble you, said the man, we'll find wherewithal to cloathe you, I warrant you; and they were no sooner got to the house, but he brought forth a very handsome suit for each of them. Next, as he thought they must needs be very hungry, and have a mind to go to bed, he had several plates of meat brought out to them by a slave; but they eat little, especially the prince, who was dejected and dispirited, as gave the jeweller cause to fear he would die. Then they went to bed, and their host left them to their repose; but they were no sooner laid, than the jeweller was forced to call him again to assist at the death of the prince. He found him breathe short, and with difficulty, which gave him just reason to fear he had but few minutes to live. Coming near him, the prince said, it is done, and I am glad you are by, to be witness of my last words. I quit this life with a great deal of satisfaction; but I need not tell you the reason, for you know it too well already. All the regret I have, is, that I cannot die in the arms of my dearest mother, who has always loved me with a tenderness not to be expressed, and for whom I had a reciprocal affection. She will undoubtedly not be a little grieved that she could not close my eyes, and bury me with her own hands. But let her know how much I was concerned at this, and desire her in my name to have my corpse transported to Bagdad, that she may have an opportunity to bedew my tomb with her tears, and assist my departed soul with her prayers. He then took notice of the master of the house, and thanked him for the several favours he had received from him, desiring him to let his body be deposited with him, till such time as

it should be carried away to Bagdad. Having said all this, he turned aside and expired.

Scheherazade had just concluded her story of the prince's death, when she perceived the day-light to appear; whereupon she left off, and resumed her discourse the next night as follows:

TWO HUNDRED *and* TENTH NIGHT.

SIR, said she, next day after the prince's death, the jeweller took the opportunity of a numerous caravan that was going to Bagdad, and arrived there some time after in safety. He first went home to change his cloaths, and then hastened to the prince's palace, where every body was surprized to see their lord was not come with him. He desired them to acquaint the prince's mother that he must needs speak with her immediately; and it was not long before he was introduced to her, whom he found in the hall, with several of her women about her. Madam, said he to her, with an air that sufficiently denoted his ill news; God preserve your highness, and shower down the choicest of his blessings upon you. You cannot be ignorant that 'tis he alone disposes of us all at his pleasure.

The princess would not give him leave to go on; but cry'd out, Alas! you bring me the deplorable news of my son's death. At which words she and her women set up such a hideous out-cry, as soon brought fresh tears into the jeweller's eyes. She thus tormented and grieved herself a long while before she would suffer the unfortunate messenger to go on. However, at length she gave a truce to her sighs and groans, begged of him to continue the fatal relation, without concealing from her the least circumstance. He did as she commanded; and when he had done, she farther demanded of him, if her son the prince had not given him in charge something
more

more particular. He assured her his last words were, that it was the greatest concern to him that he must die so far distant from his dear mother: Yet he earnestly intreated her, she would be pleased to have his corpse transported to Bagdad. Accordingly next morning at day-break the princess set out, with her women, and great part of her slaves, to bring her son's body to her own palace.

The jeweller having taken leave of her, returned home very sad and melancholy, to think he had lost so good a friend, and so accomplished a prince, in the flower of his age.

As he came near his house, dejected and musing, on a sudden lifting up his eyes, he saw a woman in mourning and tears standing before him. He presently knew her to be the confidant, who had stood there grieving some time that she could not see him. At the sight of her, his tears began to flow afresh, but he said nothing to her, and going into his own house, she followed him.

They sat down, when the jeweller beginning the dismal discourse, asked the confidant, with a deep sigh, if she had heard nothing of the death of the prince of Persia, and if it was on his account that she grieved? Alas, answered she, What! is that charming prince then dead? He has not lived long after his dear Schemselnihar. Beauteous souls! continued she, in whatsoever place ye now are, ye ought to be pleased that your loves will no more be interrupted. Your bodies were before an obstacle to your wishes; but now being delivered of them, ye may unite as closely as ye please.

The jeweller who had heard nothing of Schemselnihar's death, and had not observed the confidant was in mourning, through his excessive grief that blinded him, was now a-new afflicted, to hear this farther bad news. Is Schemselnihar then dead? cry'd he, in great astonishment.

ment. She's dead, reply'd the confident, weeping afresh; and 'tis for her I wear these weeds. The circumstances of her death were extraordinary, continued she, therefore 'tis but requisite you should know them; but before I give you an account of them, I beg you to let me know those of the prince of Persia, whom, in conjunction with my dearest friend and mistress, I shall lament as long as I live.

The jeweller then gave the confident that satisfaction she desired, and after he had told her all, even to the departure of the prince's mother to bring her son's body to Bagdad; she began and said, You have not forgot, I suppose, that I told you the caliph had sent for Schemselnihar to his palace; and 'tis true, as we had all the reason in the world to believe, he had been informed of the amour betwixt her and the prince, by the two slaves, whom he had examined apart. Now you'll be apt to imagine, he must of necessity be exceedingly enraged at Schemselnihar, and discover many tokens of jealousy and revenge against the prince. But I must tell you, he had neither one nor the other, and lamented only his dear mistress's forsaking him, which he, in some measure, attributed to himself, in giving her so much freedom to walk about the city without his eunuchs. This was all the resentment he shewed, as you will find by his carriage towards her, as follows:

He received her with an open countenance; and when he observed the sadness she was under, which nevertheless did not lessen her beauty, with a goodness peculiar to himself, he said, Schemselnihar, I cannot bear your appearing thus before me with an air of affliction. You must needs be sensible how much I have always loved you, by the continual demonstrations I have given you of it; and I can never change my mind, for even now I love you more than ever. You have enemies, Schemselnihar, proceeded he, and those enemies have done you

all the wrong they can. For this purpose they have filled my ears with stories against you, which have not yet made the least impression on me. Shake off then this melancholy, continued he, and prepare to entertain your lord this night after your accustomed manner. He said many other obliging things to her, and then desired her to step into a magnificent apartment, and stay for him.

The afflicted Schemselnihar was very sensible of the kindness the caliph had for her; but the more she thought herself obliged to him, the more she was concerned that she was so far off from her prince, without whom she could not live, and yet she was afraid she should never see him more.

This interview between the caliph and Schemselnihar, continued the confident, was whilst I was come to speak with you, and I learned the particulars of it from my companions who were present. But I had no sooner left you, proceeded she, than I went to my dear mistress again, and was eye-witness to what happened afterwards. I found her in the apartment I told you of; and as she thought I came from you, she came up to me, and whispering me in the ear, said, I am much obliged to you for the service you have been doing me, but fear it will be the last. I took no notice of her words, and she said no more to me; but if I had a mind to say any thing to comfort her, I was in a place that was not proper for it.

The caliph was introduced at night with the sound of instruments our women played upon, and the collation was immediately served up. He took his mistress by the hand, and made her sit down with him on the sofa; which she did with that regret, that she expired some few minutes after. In short, she was hardly set down, but she fell backwards; which the caliph believed to be only a swoon, and so we thought all; but when we endeavoured

deavoured to bring her to herself, we found she was quite gone, which you may imagine not a little afflicted us.

The caliph did her the honour to weep over her, not being able to refrain from tears; and before he left the room, ordered all the musical instruments to be broke, which was immediately executed. For my part, I stayed with her corpse all night, and next morning bathed her with my tears, and dressed her for her funeral. The caliph had her interred soon after in a magnificent tomb he had erected for her in her life-time, in a place she had desired to be bury'd in. Now since you tell me, said she, the prince of Persia's body is to be brought to Bagdad, I will use my best endeavours, that he shall be interred in the same tomb, which may be some satisfaction at least to two such faithful lovers.

The jeweller was somewhat surprized at this resolution of the confident's, and said, Certainly you do not consider that this enterprize is in a manner impossible, for the caliph will be sure never to suffer it. Do not you be concerned at that, reply'd she, for you'll undoubtedly be of another opinion, after I have told you, that the caliph has given liberty to all her slaves in general, with a considerable pension to each for their subsistence; and as to my particular, has honoured me with the charge of my mistress's tomb, and allotted me an annual income for my maintenance. Moreover, you must needs think, the caliph, who was not ignorant of the amour between Schemselnihar and the prince, as I have already told you, will not be a whit concerned, if now after her death he be bury'd with her. To all this the jeweller had not a word to say, yet earnestly intreated the confident to conduct him to her mistress's tomb, that he might say his prayers over her. When he came in sight of it, he was not a little surprized to find a vast number of people of both sexes, that were come thither from all parts of Bagdad. By reason he could not come
near

near the tomb, he said his prayers at a distance; and then going to the confident, who was waiting hard by, he said to her, I am altogether of a contrary opinion to what I was just now, for now I am so far from thinking that what you proposed cannot be put in execution, that you and I need only tell abroad what we know of the amour of this unfortunate couple, and how the prince died much about the same time with his mistress, and is now bringing up to be bury'd; and the people will bring the thing about, and not suffer that two such faithful lovers should be separated when dead, whom nothing could divide in affection whilst they lived. As he said, so it came to pass; for as soon as it came to be known that the corpse was within a day's journey of the city, the inhabitants almost of all sorts went forth, and met it above twenty miles off; and afterwards marched before it, till it came to the city gate; where the confident, waiting for that purpose, presented herself before the prince's mother, and begged of her, in the name of the whole city, that she would be pleased to consent that the bodies of the two lovers, who had but one heart whilst they lived, especially during their amour, might be bury'd in the same tomb now they were dead. The princess immediately consented; so the corpse of the prince, instead of being deposited in his own burying place, was laid by Schemselnihar's side, after it had been carried along in procession at the head of an infinite number of people, of all conditions and degrees; nay, from that very time, all the inhabitants of Bagdad, and even strangers, from such parts of the world as honoured the Mahometan religion, have had a mighty veneration for that tomb, and paid their devotion at it, as often as opportunity would give them leave.

This, sir, said Scheherazade, we now perceived the day began to approach, is what I had to relate to your majesty concerning the amour of the fair Schemselnihar, mistress

mistress to the caliph Haroun Alraschid, and the worthy Ali Ebn Becar, prince of Persia.

When Dinarzade observed her sister the sultaneſs had done ſpeaking, ſhe thanked her in the moſt obliging manner for her entertainment in a hiſtory ſo exceedingly agreeable. If the ſultan will be but pleaſed to let me live till to-morrow, ſaid Scheherazade, I will alſo relate that of prince * Camaralzaman, which you will find yet more agreeable. Here ſhe ſtopped ; and the ſultan, who could not yet reſolve on her death, permitted her to go on next night in the following manner :

TWO HUNDRED and ELEVENTH NIGHT.

NEXT day before it was light, and before ſhe had been awaked after the uſual manner by her ſiſter, Scheherazade related to the ſultan of the Indies the hiſtory of Camaralzaman, as ſhe had promiſed.

The Story of the Amours of Camaralzaman, Prince of the Iſles of the Children of Khaledan, and of Badoura, Princeſs of China.

Sir, ſaid ſhe, about twenty days ſail on the coaſt of Persia, there are iſlands in the main ocean, called, the iſlands of the children of Khaledan : Theſe iſlands are divided into four great provinces, which have all of them very flouriſhing and populous cities, and which make together a moſt potent kingdom. It is governed by a king named † Schahzaman, who has four lawful wives, all daughters of kings, and fixty concubines.

Schahzaman

* *This word ſignifies in Arabick, the Moon of the Time, or the Moon of the Age.*

† *That is to ſay, in Perſian, King of the Time, or King of the Age.*

Schahzaman thought himself the most happy monarch of the world, as well on account of his peaceful as prosperous reign. One thing only disturbed his happiness; which was, that he was pretty old, and had no children, though he had so many wives. He knew not what to attribute this barrenness to; and what increased his affliction was, that he was likely to leave his kingdom without a successor. He dissembled his discontent a long while; and what made it yet more uneasy to him, was, that he was forced to dissemble. However, at length he broke silence; and one day, after he had complained bitterly of his misfortune to his grand vizier, he demanded of him, if he knew any remedy for it.

That wise minister reply'd, If what your majesty requires of me, had depended on the ordinary methods of human wisdom, you had soon had an answer to your satisfaction; but as my experience and knowledge are not sufficient to content you, I must advise you to have recourse to the Divine Power alone, who, in the midst of our prosperities, which often tempts us to forget him, is pleased so to limit our discernment, that we may apply only to his omniscience for what we have occasion to know. Your majesty has subjects, proceeded he, who make a profession of loving and honouring God, and suffering great hardships for his sake, to them I would advise you to have recourse, and engage them, by alms, to join their prayers with yours; it may be some among them may be so just and agreeable to God, as to obtain what they pray for.

King Schahzaman approved this advice very much, and thanked his vizier for it: He immediately caused rich alms to be given to every monastery in his dominions; and having sent for the superiors, declared to them his intention, and desired them to acquaint their monks with it.

The king in short, obtained of heaven what he requested;
No. 20. Vol. II. H h

quested; for in nine months time he had a son born of one of his wives. In return for this favour, he sent new alms to the religious houses, and the prince's birth-day was celebrated throughout his dominions for a week together. The prince was brought to him as soon as born, and he found him so beautiful, that he gave him the name of Camarlazaman; i. e. The Moon of the Age.

He was educated with all the care imaginable; and when he came to be old enough, his father appointed him a governor and able preceptors. These distinguished persons found him capable of receiving all the instructions that were proper to be given him, as well in relation to morals, as the other knowledge a prince ought to have. When he came to be somewhat older, he learned all his exercises, which he acquitted himself of with that grace and wonderful address, as charmed all that saw him, and particularly the sultan his father.

Having attained the age of fifteen years, the sultan, who loved him tenderly, thought of resigning his throne to him; and acquainted his grand visier with his intentions. I am afraid, says he, lest my son should lose those advantages in youth, which nature and my education have given him; therefore since I am somewhat advanced in age, and fit for a retreat, I have had thoughts of resigning the government to him, and passing the remainder of my days in the satisfaction of seeing him reign. I have undergone the fatigue of a crown along while, and think 'tis now proper for me to retire.

The grand visier would not offer all the reasons he could have brought to dissuade the sultan from such a proceeding; on the contrary, he agreed with him in some measure. Sir, reply'd he, the prince is yet but young, and it would not be, in my humble opinion, wholly adviseable to burden him with the weight of a crown so soon. Your majesty fears with a great deal

of reason, his youth may be corrupted: But then, to remedy that, does not your majesty likewise think it would be proper to marry him? Marriage being what would keep him within bounds, and confine his inclinations. Moreover, your majesty might then admit him of your council, where he would learn by degrees the art of reigning; and so be fit to receive your power so soon as you should think proper to bestow it on him.

Schazaman found this advice of his prime minister highly reasonable; therefore summoned the prince to appear before him, at the same time that he dismissed the grand visier.

The prince, who had been accustomed to see his father only at certain times, was a little startled at this irregular summons; therefore when he came before him he saluted him with great respect, and afterwards stood still, with his eyes fixed on the ground.

The sultan perceiving his surprize, said to him in a mild way, Do you know, son, for what reason I have sent for you hither? Not I, an't please your majesty, answered the prince, modestly; God alone knows how to penetrate hearts: I should be glad to know of your majesty for what reason? Why, I sent for you, said the sultan, to let you know I design to marry you: What do you think of it?

Prince Camaralzaman heard this with great uneasiness; it quite surprized him, he was all in a sweat, and knew not what answer to make. After some few moments, however, he reply'd; Sir, I beseech your majesty to pardon me, if I seem surprized at the declaration you have made to me: I did not expect any such proposal to one so young as I am; and besides, I know not whether I could ever prevail on myself to marry, not only on account of the trouble wives bring a man, and which I am very sensible of, though unmarried, but also by reason of their many impostures, wickednesses,

and treacheries, which I have read of in authors. It may be, I may not be always of the same mind, yet I cannot but think, I ought to have time to conclude on what your majesty requires of me.

Scheherazade would have gone on, but finding the sultan begin to rise, it being day, she desisted, and reserved what she had to say for the night following; when she resumed her story, and said:

TWO HUNDRED *and* TWELFTH NIGHT.

SIR, prince Camaralzaman's answer extremely afflicted his father. He was not a little grieved, to see what an aversion he had to marriage; yet would not call his obedience in question, nor make use of his paternal authority. He contented himself with telling him, he would not force his inclinations; and gave him time to consider of what he proposed to him; yet wished him to remember, that as a prince, designed to govern a great kingdom, he ought to take some care to leave a successor.

Schahzaman said no more to the prince; he admitted him into his council, and gave him all the reason to be satisfied that could be desired. About a year after he took him aside, and said to him; Well, son, have you thoroughly considered of what I proposed to you about marrying last year? Will you still refuse me that satisfaction I desire, and let me die without seeing myself revive in your posterity.

The prince seemed less astonished than before; he now briskly answered his father as follows: Sir, I have not neglected to consider of what you proposed to me; and upon the whole matter, I am resolved to continue the state I am in, without concerning myself with marriage. In short, sir, the many evils I have read women have caused in the world, and the continual mischief I still hear and observe they do, has been the occasion of

my

my resolution, to have nothing to do with them; so that, sir, I hope your majesty will pardon me, if I acquaint you 'twill be to no purpose to solicit me any farther about that affair. This said, and making a low reverence, he went out briskly, without staying to hear what the sultan would answer.

Now any monarch but Schahzaman would have been in a wondrous passion at such a deportment of a son; but he took little notice of it, resolving to use all gentle methods before he proceeded to force. He communicated this new cause of discontent to his prime minister. I have followed your advice, said he, but Camaralzaman is farther off than ever from complying with my desires. He delivered his resolution in such arrogant terms, that I had all the occasion in the world for my reason and moderation to keep me from being in a passion. Fathers that desire favours of their children, which they nevertheless may command, are to blame themselves only if they are disobeyed. But tell me, I beseech you, how shall I reclaim this hardy young prince, who proves so rebellious, to my pleasure.

Sir, answered the grand visier, patience brings many things about, that before seemed unpracticable; but it may be this affair is of a nature not likely to succeed that way. However, in my judgement, your majesty would do well to give the prince another year to consider of the matter; and if, when that is expired, he still continues averse to your proposal, then your majesty may propose it to him in full council, as a thing that is highly necessary for the common good; and 'tis not likely he will refuse to comply with you, before so grave an assembly, and on so necessary an account, whatever he has done before.

The sultan, who desired so passionately to see his son married, thought this long delay an age; however, though with much difficulty, he at length yielded to his

his grand visier's reasons, and which he could no ways disapprove.

Day-light, which now began to appear, imposed silence on Scheherazade; yet she renewed her story the night following, and said to the sultan Schahriar.

TWO HUNDRED *and* THIRTEENTH NIGHT.

SIR, after the grand visier was gone, sultan Schahzaman went to the apartment of the mother of prince Camaralzaman, to whom he had often discovered what an ardent desire he had to marry the prince; when he had told her, with tears in his eyes, how his son had refused to comply with him a second time; and that nevertheless, through the advice of his grand visier, he was inclinable to wait yet a longer time for his compliance; he said, Madam, I know he will hearken more to you than me, therefore I desire you would take your time to speak to him seriously of the matter, and to let him know, that, if he persists much longer in his obstinacy, he will oblige me to have recourse to extremities that may not be pleasing to him, and which may give him cause to repent of having disobeyed me.

Fatima, for so was the lady called, acquainted the prince, the first time she saw him, that she had been informed of his second refusal to be married, and how much chagrin he had occasioned his father, on that account. Madam, says the prince, I beseech you not to renew my grief upon that head, for I if you do, I have reason to fear, in the disquiet I am under, that something may escape me, which may not altogether correspond with the respect I owe you. Fatima knew by this answer this was not a proper time to speak to him, and therefore deferred what she had to say to another opportunity.

Some considerable while after, Fatima thought she had met with a more favourable occasion, which gave her hopes

hopes of being heard upon that subject : She therefore accosted him with all the eagerness imaginable ; Son, said she, I beg of you, if it be not very irksome to you, to tell me what reason you have for your so great aversion to marriage ? If you have no other than the badness and wickedness of some women, there can be nothing less reasonable and more weak. I will not undertake the defence of those that are bad, there are a great number of them undoubtedly ; but it would be the greatest injustice imaginable to condemn all the sex for their sakes. Alas ! son, you have met a great many bad women in your books, who have occasion'd great disorders, and I will not excuse them : But you do not consider how many monarchs, sultans, and other princes, there have been in the world, whose tyrannies, barbarities, and cruelties, astonish'd those that read of them, and which I have done myself. Now for one woman that is thus wicked, you'll meet with a thousand of these tyrants and barbarians ; and what torment, do you think, must a good woman undergo, for such there are, who is match'd with any of these wretches ?

Madam, reply'd Camaralzaman, I doubt not but there are a great number of wise, virtuous, good, affable, and generous women in the world ; and would to God they all resembled you ! But what sticks with me, is, the doubtful choice a man is obliged to make, and oftentimes one has not that liberty neither.

Let us suppose, then, madam, continued he, that I had a mind to marry, as the sultan, my father, so earnestly desires I should ; what wife, think you, would he be likely to provide for me ? Probably a princess whom he would demand of some neighbouring prince, and who would think it an honour done him to send him her. Fair or ugly, good or ill humour'd, she must go down : Nay, suppose no other princess excell'd her in beauty, yet who can be certain that her temper would
be

be of equal goodness; that she would be affable, complaisant, entertaining, obliging, and the like? That her discourse would generally run on solid matters, and not on trifles, such as dress, adjustments, ornaments, and the like fooleries, which would disgust any man of sense? In a word, that she would not be haughty, proud, arrogant, impertinent, scornful, and waste a man's estate in frivolous expences, such as gawdy cloaths, unnecessary jewels, toys, and the like long train of magnificent follies.

Thus you see, madam, continued he, how many reasons a man may have to be disgusted at marriage: Well, but to go farther; Let this princess be never so perfect, accomplish'd, and irreproachable with any crimes, I have yet a great many more reasons not to desist from my sentiment, or depart from my resolution.

What, son, reply'd Fatima, have you then more reasons after those you have already brought? I don't doubt but that I shall find wherewithal to answer them, and stop your mouth in a word. Very well, madam, reply'd the prince; and perhaps I may find wherewithal to reply to your answer.

I mean, son, said Fatima, that it is easy for a prince, who has had the misfortune to marry such a wife as you describe, to get rid of her, and take such care that she may not prejudice his estate. Ah, but madam, reply'd the prince, you don't consider what a mortification 'twould be to a person of so great quality, to be oblig'd to come to an extremity of that nature. Would it not have been better, think you, and much more for his honour and quiet, that he had never run such a risque?

But, son, said Fatima once more, after the manner you understand things, I apprehend you have a mind to be the last king of your race, who have nevertheless reign'd

reign'd so long and gloriously in the isles of the children of Khaledan.

Madam, reply'd the prince, for my part I don't desire to survive the king my father; and if I should die before him, it would be no great matter of wonder, since so many children have died before their parents. But as for my leaving no successor, I am of opinion 'tis much better to be the last of one's race, than father to a bad prince, or husband to a bad wife.

From that time Fatima had frequent conferences with her son the prince, on the same subject; and she omitted no opportunity or argument to endeavour rooting out his aversion to the fair sex; but he eluded all her reasonings by such as she could not well answer, and so continued in the same mind.

The year ran out, and, to the great regret of the sultan, prince Camaralzaman gave not the least proof of having changed his sentiments: So one day, when there was a great council held, the prime visier, the other visiers, the principal officers of the crown, and the generals of the army being present, the sultan began to speak thus to the prince: Son, 'tis now a long while since I have earnestly desired to see you married, and I imagined you would have had more complaisance for a father, who required nothing unreasonable of you, than to oppose him so long. But after so great resistance on your part, which has almost worn out my patience, I have thought fit to propose the same thing once more to you in the presence of my council. Now I would have you to consider, that the favour I desire, is not only to oblige me. but to comply with the earnest request of the estates of my dominions, who, for the common good of us all, in conjunction with me, require it of you: Declare then, before these lords present, whether you will marry or not; that according to your answer I may proceed, and take those measures which I ought.

The prince answered with so little temper, or rather with so much heat, that the sultan, enraged to see himself affronted in full council, cry'd out, How, unnatural son! have you the insolence to talk thus to your father and sultan? Ho! Guards take him away.——At which words he was seized by the eunuchs, and carry'd to an old tower, that had had nobody in it for a long while; where he was shut up, with only a bed, a few moveables, some books, and one slave only to attend him.

Camaralzaman, thus deprived of liberty, was nevertheless pleas'd he had the freedom to converse with books, and that made him look on this confinement with some indifference. In the evening he bath'd and said his prayers; and after having read some chapters in the Alcoran, with the same tranquillity of mind, as if he had been in the sultan's palace, he undress'd himself, and went to bed, leaving his lamp burning by him all the while he slept.

In this tower was a well, which served for a retreat to a certain fairy, named Maimoune, daughter of Damriel, king or head of a legion of genies. It was about midnight when this Maimoune came forth silently, to wander about the world after her wonted custom. She was surpriz'd to see a light in prince Camaralzaman's chamber. She enter'd there, and without stopping at the slave who lay at the door, approach'd the bed, whose magnificence, though very great, she did not so much wonder at, as that there should be a man in it.

Prince Camaralzaman had but half covered his face with the bed cloaths, by which Maimoune could perceive, he was the finest young man she had seen in all her rambles through the world. What beauty, or rather, what prodigy of beauty, said she within herself, will this youth appear, when his so well-formed eye-

lids

lids shall be open? What crime can he have committed, to deserve being treated thus rigorously?

She could not forbear admiring the prince, till at length having kissed him gently on both cheeks, and in the middle of the forehead, without waking him, she laid the bed-cloaths in the order they were in before, and took her flight into the air. As she mounted to the middle region, she heard a great clapping of wings, which made her fly towards that side; and when she approach'd, she saw the genie that made the noise, but it was one of those that are rebellious to God. As for Maimoune, she belong'd to that class whom the great Solomon forc'd to conform.

This genie, whose name was Danhasch, and son of Schamhourasch, knew Maimoune, but did not dare to take notice of her, in that he was sensible how much power she had over him, by her submission to the Almighty. He would fain have avoided her, but she was so near him, he must either fight or yield.

Brave Maimoune, said Danhasch, in the tone of a suppliant, swear to me in the name of the great power, that you won't hurt me; and I swear also on my part, not to do you any harm.

Curs'd genie, reply'd Maimoune, what hurt can'st thou do me? I fear thee not; but as thou hast desir'd this favour of me, I will swear not to do thee any harm. Tell me then, wandering spirit, whence thou comest, what thou hast seen, and what mischief thou hast done this night? Fair lady, answer'd Danhasch, you meet me in a good time to hear something that's very wonderful.

The sultane's Scheherazade was oblig'd to go on no farther with her story, because day-light began to appear; but the night following proceeded as follows:

TWO HUNDRED *and* FOURTEENTH NIGHT.*The History of the Princess of China.*

SIR, said she to the sultan, Danhasch, the rebellious genie against God, proceeded, and said to Maimoune; Since you desire it of me, I will acquaint you. I come from the utmost limits of China, which look on the last islands of this hemisphere——But, charming Maimoune, said here Danhasch, who trembled at the sight of this fairy, insomuch that he could hardly speak, promise me at least you will forgive me, and let me go on in my way after I have satisfied your demands.

Go on, go on, curs'd spirit, reply'd Maimoune, go on and fear nothing. Dost thou think I am as perfidious an elf as thyself, and that I am capable of breaking the serious oath I have made? No, you may depend on my promise, but be sure you tell nothing but what's true, or I shall clip your wings, and treat you as you deserve.

Danhasch, a little hearten'd at the words of Maimoune, said, My dear lady, I'll tell you nothing but what's exceeding true, if you'll have but the goodness to hear me. You must know then, the country of China, from whence I come, is one of the largest and most powerful kingdoms of the earth, on which depend the utmost islands of this hemisphere, as I have already told you. The king of this country is at present Gaïour, who has a daughter the finest woman that ever the sun saw. Neither you nor I, nor your class nor mine, nor all mankind together, have expressions lively enough to give a sufficient description of this bright lady. Her hair is brown, and of so great a length, that it reaches far below her feet. Her fore-
head

head is as smooth as the best polish'd mirror, and of admirable symmetry. Her eyes are black, sparkling, and full of fire. Her nose is neither too long nor too short; and her mouth small and vermillion. Her teeth are like two rows of pearls, and surpass the finest of that sort for whiteness. When she moves her tongue, she forms a sweet and most agreeable voice; and expresses herself in such proper terms, as sufficiently vindicate the vivacity of her wit. The whitest marble or alabaster is not fairer than her neck. In a word, by this perfect sketch, you may guess there's no beauty like to exceed her in the world.

Any one that did not know the king, father of this incomparable princess, would be apt to imagine, from the great respect and kindness he shews her, that he was in love with his daughter. Never did lover do more for a mistress, the most endearing, than he has been seen to do for her. In a word, never was jealousy more watchful over one than he is over her; and to the end her retreat, which he has resolved on, may not seem irksome to her, he has built seven palaces for her, the most uncommon and magnificent that ever were known.

The first palace is of rock crystal, the second of brass, the third of fine steel, the fourth of another sort of brass more valuable than the foregoing, the fifth of touchstone, the sixth of silver, and the seventh of massy gold. He has furnished these palaces most sumptuously, and after a most unheard of manner, with a matter not much unlike that they are built of. He has fill'd the gardens with parterres of grass and flowers, intermix'd with all manner of water-works, such as jets-d'eau, canals, cascades, and the like. Then you have great groves of trees, where the eye is lost in prospect, and the sun never enters. King Gaiour, in a word,
has

has made it appear that his paternal love exceeds all those of any other kind whatsoever.

Now upon the fame of this incomparable princess's beauty, the most powerful neighbouring kings sent their ambassadors to request her in marriage. The king of China receiv'd them all in a most obliging manner; but as he resolv'd not to marry his daughter without her consent, so, as she did not like any of them, they were forc'd to return as they came, after having receiv'd great honours and civilities.

Sir, said the princess to the king her father, you have a mind to marry me, and think to oblige me by it; but where shall I find such stately palaces, and delicious gardens, as I have with your majesty? Under your good pleasure I am unconstrain'd in all things, and have the same honours done me that are paid to your own person. These are advantages I cannot expect to find any where else, to whatsoever husband I should give myself; men love ever to be masters, and I don't care to be commanded.

After divers more embassies on the same occasion, there came one from the most rich and potent king that had hitherto sent. This prince the king of China recommended to his daughter as a husband, both advantageous and proper for her: Yet him she refus'd for the same reasons as before; and begg'd of her father to dispense with her on that account. He press'd her to hearken to him; but instead of complying, she lost all the respect and duty that was due to him. Sir, said she, in a great rage, trouble me no more with any talk of marriage, unless you would have me bury this poinard into my bosom, to deliver myself from your importunities.

The king at this being greatly enrag'd, said, in a mighty passion, Daughter, you are mad, and I must use you as such. In a word, he had her shut up in a cer-

tain

tain apartment of one of the seven palaces, and allow'd her only ten old women to wait upon her, and keep her company, the chief whereof had been her nurse. And to the end the kings his neighbours, who had sent embassies to him on this account, might not think any more of her, he dispatched envoys to them severally, to let them know how averse his daughter was to marriage; and as he did not doubt but she was really mad, he gave them in charge to make known in every court, that if there were any physician that would undertake to come and cure her, he should, if he succeeded, have her for his pains.

Fair Maimoune, said Danhasch, all is true that I have told you; and I, for my part, have not fail'd to go every day regularly to contemplate this incomparable beauty, whom I should be very far from doing any harm to, notwithstanding my natural bent that way. Now I would have you go and see her, continued he; I'll assure you it would be worth your while, and don't doubt but you would think yourself oblig'd to me for the sight, when you come to find I am no lyar; I am ready to wait on you as a guide, and you may command me as soon as you please.

Instead of answering Danhasch, Maimoune burst out into a violent laughter, which lasted for some time; and Danhasch, not knowing what might be the occasion of it, was not a little astonish'd. When she had laugh'd her laugh out, she cry'd, Good, good, very good; you would have me then believe all you have told me: I thought you design'd to entertain me with something surprizing and extraordinary, and you have been talking all this while of a driveller. Ah! fye, fye, what would you say, if you had seen the fine prince that I am just come from seeing, and whom I love with a passion equal to his desert? I'm confident
you'd

you'd soon give up the bell, and not pretend to compare your's with my choice.

Agreeable Maimoune, reply'd Danhafsch, may I presume to ask you how this prince is call'd? Know, answered Maimoune, he has had an accident happen'd to him, much like that of your princess. The king his father would needs have marry'd him against his will; but, after many importunities, he frankly told the old gentleman, he would have nothing to do with a wife. This occasion'd him to be put in prison in an old tower, where I make my residence, and whence I came but just now from admiring him.

I will not absolutely contradict you, my pretty lady, reply'd Danhafsch, but you must give me leave to be of opinion, till I have seen the prince, that no mortal upon earth can come near the beauty of my princess. Hold thy tongue, curs'd spite, reply'd Maimoune, I tell thee once more, that can never be. I will not contend with you, said Danhafsch, but the way to be convinc'd, is to accept of the proffer I make you, to go and see my princess, and after I will go with you to your prince.

There's no need I should take so much pains, reply'd Maimoune, there's another way to satisfy as both; and that is, for you to bring your princess, and place her at my princess's bed-side; by this means it will be easy for us to compare them together, and see which is the handsomest.

Danhafsch consented to what Maimoune had propos'd, and was resolv'd to set out immediately for China upon that errand. But Maimoune drew him aside, and told him, she must first shew him where the place was whither he was to bring the princess. They flew together to the tower, and when Maimoune had shewn whither he was to come, she cry'd, Go now, fetch your princess, and do it quickly, for you shall find me here.

The

The day beginning to appear, Scheherazade was forc'd to leave off: But she resum'd her discourse the night following, and said to the sultan of the Indies,

TWO HUNDRED *and* FIFTEENTH NIGHT.

SIR, Danhasch left Maimoune, and flew towards China, whence he soon return'd with incredible speed, bringing the fair princess along with him asleep. Maimoune received him, and introduced him into the chamber of prince Camaralzaman, where they together placed the princess by the prince's side.

When the prince and princess were thus laid together, all the while asleep, there arose a great contest between the genie and the fairy about the preference of their beauty. They were some time admiring and comparing them, but at length Danhasch broke silence and said to Maimoune, You see, and I have already told you, my princess was handsomer than your prince; now I hope, you are convinced of it.

How! convinced of it! reply'd Maimoune; I am not convinc'd of it, and you must be blind, if you can't see that my prince has the better of the comparison. The princess is fair, I don't deny it; but if you compare them together without prejudice, you will quickly see the difference.

Though I should compare them never so often, said Danhasch, I could never change my opinion. I saw what I see now at first sight, and time will not be able to make me see more: However, this sha'n't hinder my yielding to you, charming Maimoune, if you desire it. I'd have you yield to me as a favour! I scorn it, said Maimoune, I would not receive a favour at such a wicked genie's hands; I refer the matter to an arbitrator, and if you will not consent, I shall get the better by your refusal.

Danhasch, who ever had a great deal of complaisance for Maimoune, immediately gave his consent, which he had no sooner done, but Maimoune stamping with her foot, the earth open'd, and out came a hideous, hump-back'd, blind and lame genie, with six horns on his head, and claws on his hands and feet. As soon as he was come out, and the earth had clos'd up, he, perceiving Maimoune, cast himself at her feet, and then rising up on one knee, asked her what she would please to have with him.

Rise, Cascheasch, said Maimoune, I caused you to come hither to determine a difference between me and that curs'd Danhasch there. Look on that bed, and tell me, without partiality, which is the handsomest of those two that lie there asleep, the young man or the young lady.

Cascheasch look'd on the prince and princess with great attention, admiration and surprize; and after he had consider'd them a good while, without being able to determine whether was the handsomer, he turned to Maimoune, and said, Madam, I must needs confess I should deceive you, and betray myself, if I pretended to say one was a whit handsomer than the other: The more I examine them, the more it seems to me each possesses, in a sovereign degree, the beauty which is betwixt them; and if one has not the least defect, how can the other have any advantage? But if either has any thing amiss, it will better be discover'd when they are awake, than now they are asleep. Let them then be awaked one after another; and that person who shall express most love for the other by ardour, eagerness and passion, shall be deem'd to have least beauty.

This proposal of Cascheasch's pleas'd equally both Maimoune and Danhasch. Maimoune then chang'd herself into a flea, and leap'd on the prince's neck, where she stung him so smartly, that he awoke, and

put

put up his hand to the place; but Maimoune skip'd away as soon as she had done, and resumed her pristine form, which, like those of the two genies, was invisible, the better to observe what he would do.

In drawing back his hand, the prince chanc'd to let it fall on that of the princess of China. He opened his eyes, and was exceedingly surprized to find a lady lying by him; nay, a lady of the greatest beauty. He raised his head, and leaned on his elbow, the better to consider her. Her blooming youth, and incomparable beauty, fired him in a moment; of which flame he had never yet been sensible, and from which he had even hitherto guarded himself with the greatest application.

Love seized on his heart in the most lively manner, insomuch that he could not help crying out, What beauty is this! what charms! O my heart! O my soul! In saying which, he kissed her forehead, both her cheeks and her mouth, with so little caution, that she had certainly been awaked by it, had not she slept sounder than ordinary, through the enchantment of Danhasch.

How! my pretty lady, said the prince, do you not awake at these testimonies of love given you by prince Camaralzaman? Whosoever you are, I would have you to know he is not unworthy of your affection. He was going to awake her at that instant, but refrained himself all of a sudden. Is not this she, said he, that the sultan my father would have had me marry? He was in the wrong not to let me see her sooner. Had he so done, I should not have offended him by my disobedience, nor would he have had any occasion to use me as he has done.

The prince began to repent sincerely of the fault he had committed, and was once more upon the point of awaking the princess of China. It may be, said he

within himself, the sultan my father has a mind to surprize me, and has sent this young lady to try if I had really that aversion for marriage which I pretended. Who knows, but having thus laid her in my way, he is hid behind the hangings, to take an opportunity to appear and make me ashamed of my dissimulation? This second crime would be yet much greater than my first. Upon the whole matter, I will content myself with this ring, which will at any time create in me a remembrance of this dear lady.

He then gently drew off a fine ring the princess had on her finger, and immediately put on one of his own in the place. After this he turned his back, and was not long before he fell into a profounder sleep than before, thro' the enchantment of the genies.

As soon as prince Camaralzaman was found asleep, Danbafsch transformed himself into a flea likewise in his turn, and went and bit the princess so rudely on the lower lip, that she forthwith awoke, started and clapped herself upon her breech, and opening her eyes, was not a little surprized to see a man lying by her. From surprize she proceeded to admiration, and from admiration to real joy, which she conceived at finding him so beautiful and young.

What! cry'd she, is it you, the King my Father has designed me for a husband? I am indeed most unfortunate for not knowing it before, for then I should not have put my lord and father in a rage, nor been so long depriv'd of a husband, whom I cannot forbear loving with all my heart. Wake then, wake my dear love! proceeded she, for it does not sure become a man that is married to sleep so soundly the first night of his nuptials.

So saying, she took prince Camaralzaman by the arm, and shook him so violently, as had been enough to have awaked the profoundest sleeper, had not Mir-

mount

moune at that instant increased his sleep, and augmented his enchantment. She renewed this shaking several times, and finding it did not awake him, she cry'd out, What is come to thee, my dear! what jealous rival, envying thy happiness and mine, has had recourse to magick, to throw thee into this profound and unfurmountable drowsiness, from whence, I think, thou wilt never recover? Then she snatched his hand, and kissing it eagerly, perceived he had a ring upon his finger, which greatly resembled hers, and which she found to be her own. So soon as she saw she had another upon her finger instead of it, she could not comprehend how this exchange could be made; but yet she did not doubt but it was a certain token of their marriage. At length being tired with her fruitless endeavours to awake the prince, yet well assured he could not escape her when he awoke, she said, since I find it is not in my power to awake thee, I will not trouble myself any farther about it, but bid thee good night, and so compose myself to rest. At these words, after having given him a hearty kiss on the cheeks and lips, she turned her back, and went again to sleep.

When Maimoune saw that she could not speak without fear of awaking the princess, she cry'd to Danhasch, Ah, cursed genie, dost thou not now see what thy contest is to come to? Art thou not now convinced how much thy princess is inferior to my prince in charms? At this she turned to Cascheasch, and after having thanked him for his trouble, bid him, in conjunction with Danhasch, take the princess, and convey her back again to her bed, from whence he had taken her. Danhasch and Cascheasch did as they were commanded, and Maimoune retired to her well.

The day beginning to appear, imposed silence on the sultaneſs Scheherazade, and the sultan got up; but next night she continued her story as follows:

Two

TWO HUNDRED *and* SIXTEENTH NIGHT.

SIR, said the sultaneſs, prince Camaralzaman waking next morning, looked to ſee if the lady were by him whom he had ſeen the night before. When he found ſhe was gone, he cry'd out, I thought indeed this was a trick the king my father deſigned to play me. I am obliged to him for the favour, yet have fairly eſcaped his trap. Then he waked the ſlave, who was ſtill aſleep, and bid him come and dreſs him. The ſlave brought a baſon of water, and after he had waſhed, and ſaid his prayers, he took a book and fell a reading.

After thoſe ordinary exerciſes, he called the ſlave, and ſaid to him, Come hither, and look you don't tell me a lye. How came the lady hither, who lay with me to night, and who brought her?

My lord, answered the ſlave, with great aſtoniſhment, I know not what lady your highneſs ſpeaks of. I ſpeak, ſaid the prince, of her that came hither, and lay with me to night, or rather that was brought for that purpoſe. My lord, replied the ſlave, I know of no ſuch lady; and if there were any ſuch, how ſhould ſhe come in without my knowledge, ſince I lay at the door?

Are you in the contrivance then, villain? replied the prince. Slave, you lye, for there was a lady here. In ſaying theſe words, he gave him a box o'th' ear, puſhed him along upon the ground, and then ſtamped upon him for ſome time, 'till at length taking the well-rope, and tying it under his arms, he plunged him ſeveral times into the water. I'll drown thee, wretch, cried he, if thou doſt not tell me ſpeedily who this lady was, and who brought her.

The ſlave half dead, ſaid within himſelf, Doubtleſs,

my

my lord, the prince must have lost his senses through grief, and I shall not know how to escape being murdered by him, if I do not tell him a lye. My lord, then, cried he, in an humble and supplicant tone, I beseech your highness to spare my life, and I will tell you how the matter is.

Then the prince drew the slave up, and pressed him to begin. As soon as he was out of the well, My lord, said he, trembling, your highness may perceive it is not proper for me to relate any thing to you in this condition; I beg you to give me leave to go and change my cloaths, and I will satisfy you all I am able. Do it then quickly, said the prince, and be sure you conceal nothing; for if you do, you must expect the worst of usage.

The slave being at liberty, went out, and having locked the door upon the prince, ran to the palace in the pickle he was in. The king was at that time in discourse with his prime visier, to whom he had just related the agonies he had undergone that night, on account of his son's disobedience.

The wise minister endeavoured to comfort his master, by telling him he did not doubt but the prince would soon be reduced to obedience. Sir, said he, your majesty need not repent of having used your son after this rate; I dare promise it will contribute towards reclaiming him. Have but patience to let him continue a while in prison, and no doubt his heat of youth will abate, and he will submit entirely to your pleasure.

The grand visier had just made an end of speaking, when the slave came in, and cast himself at king Schahzaman's feet. My lord, said he, I am very sorry to be the messenger of ill news to your majesty, which I know must create you fresh affliction. My lord the prince is distracted; he fancies a fine lady has lain with him

him all night, and has used me thus ill for questioning it. Then he proceeded to tell all the particulars of what prince Camaralzaman had said to him.

The king, who did not expect to hear any thing of this kind, said to the prime minister, Now you see how much you are mistaken in the remedy of a prison. This is very different from what hopes you gave me just now : Run immediately and see what is the matter, and come and give me a speedy account.

The grand visier obeyed, and coming into the prince's chamber, he found him sitting on his bed in good temper, and with a book in his hand, which he was reading.

After mutual salutations, the visier sat down by him, and said, My lord, I would willingly have a slave of your's punish'd, who has come to fright the king your father, with news that has put him under great disturbance.

What news is that, replied the prince, that could give my father so great uneasiness? I have much greater cause to complain of that slave.

My lord, answered the visier, God forbid that the news should be true, which he has told your father concerning you, and which I indeed myself find to be false, by the good temper I observe you in, and which I pray God to continue. It may be, replied the prince, he did not make himself well understood ; but since you are come, who ought to know something of the matter, give me leave to ask you who was that lady that lay with me last night ?

The grand visier was almost struck dumb at this demand ; however, he recovered himself, and said, My lord, be not surprized at the confusion I was under upon your question. Is it possible, think you, my lord, any lady or other person in the world should penetrate by night into this place, without entering at the door,

and walking over the belly of your slave? I beseech you, my lord, recollect yourself, and you'll find this is only a dream which has made this impression on you.

I give no ear to what you say, said the prince, in an angry and high tone, I must know of you absolutely what is become of this lady; and if you scruple to obey me, I am in a place where I shall soon be able to force you to tell me.

At these stern words the grand visier began to be under greater confusion than before, and was thinking how to get away the best he could. He endeavoured to pacify the prince by good words, and begged of him in the most humble manner, to tell him if he had seen this lady?

Yes, yes, answered the prince, I have seen her, and am very well satisfied you sent her to tempt me. She played the part you had given her admirably well, for I could not get a word out of her. She pretended to be asleep, but I was no sooner got into a slumber, than she rose and left me. You know all this as well as I; for I don't doubt, but she has been to make her report of her dexterity.

My lord, reply'd the visier, I swear to your highness, nothing of this has been acted, which you seem to reproach me with; and I vow, by the head of our great prophet, neither your father, nor I, have sent this lady you speak of, if I may believe my royal master's protestations; and sure I am, I can answer for myself: I am confident, we never had either of us any such thought; permit me therefore to remember your highness once more, this must needs be a dream.

How! What do you come to affront and contradict me, said the prince in a great rage, and to tell me to my face, that what I have told you is a dream? You are an unbelieving varlet, cried he, and at the same time took

him by the beard, and loaded him with so many thumps, he was hardly able to stand under them.

The poor grand visier endured patiently all the brunt of his lord's indignation, and could not help saying within himself, Now am I even in as bad a condition as the slave, and shall think myself happy, if I can, like him, escape from any farther danger. In the midst of the blows that were given him, he cried out but for a moment's audience, which the prince, after he had near tired himself with banging him, consented to give him.

I own, my lord, said the grand visier, dissembling, there's something in what your highness suspects; but you cannot be ignorant under what necessity a minister is to obey his royal master's orders: Yet if your highness will be but pleased to set me at liberty, I'll go and tell him any thing on your part that you shall think fit to command me. Go then, said the prince, and tell him from me, if he pleases, I will marry the lady he sent me, or rather, that was brought me last night. Do this quickly, and bring me a speedy answer. The grand visier made a profound reverence, and went away, not thinking himself altogether safe, till he had got out of the tower, and shut the door upon the prince.

He came and presented himself before sultan Schahzaman, with a countenance that sufficiently shewed he had been ill used. Well, said the king, in what condition did you find my son? Sir, answered the visier, what the slave reported to your majesty is but too true. He then began to relate what interview he had had with Camaralzaman, how he was in a passion upon his endeavouring to persuade him it was impossible any lady should get into him, how he had used him very cruelly, and by what means he made his escape.

Schahzaman, so much the more concerned, as he loved

loved the prince with an exceeding tenderneſs, reſolved to find out the truth of this matter, and therefore propoſed to go ſee his ſon in the tower himſelf, accompanied with the grand viſier.

Here the ſultaneſs ſtopped, perceiving the day began to appear; yet went on the night following with the ſame ſtory, telling the ſultan,

TWO HUNDRED *and* SEVENTEENTH NIGHT.

SIR, prince Camaralzaman received the king his father in the tower with great reſpect. The king ſat down, and made his ſon the prince ſit down by him, putting ſeveral queſtions to him, which he answered with a great deal of good ſenſe. As they talked, the king every now and then looked on the grand viſier, being as much as to ſay, he did not find his ſon had loſt his wits, but rather thought he had loſt his.

The king at length ſpoke of the lady to his ſon. Son, ſaid he, I deſire you to tell me what lady that was that lay with you the other night, as I have been told.

Sir, answered Camaralzaman, I beg of your majeſty not to give me any more diſturbance on that head, but rather to oblige me ſo far as to let me have her in marriage: Whatever averſion I may formerly have diſcovered for women, this young lady has charmed me to that degree that I cannot help betraying my weakneſs. I am ready to receive her at your majeſty's hands, with all the acknowledgements imaginable.

King Schahzaman was ſurprized at this answer of the prince's, ſo remote, as he thought, from the good ſenſe he had found in him before; therefore ſaid to him, Son, you put me under the greateſt conſternation imaginable, by what you now ſay to me; I ſwear to you by my crown, that is to devolve upon you after me, I know not one word of what you mention about the lady; and if there

has any such come to you, it was altogether without my knowledge or privy. But how could she get into this tower without my consent? For whatever my grand vicer told you, it was only to appease you that he said it: It must therefore be a pure dream, and I beg of you not to believe any thing to the contrary.

Sir, replied the prince, I should be for ever unworthy of the good will of your majesty, if I did not give entire credit to what you are pleased to say; but I humbly beseech you at the same time to give ear to what I shall say to you, and then to judge whether what I have the honour to tell you be a dream or not.

Then prince Camaralzaman related to the king his father, after what manner he had been awaked, exaggerating the beauty and charms of the lady he found by his side, the love he had for her at first sight, and the pains he took to awake her without effect. He did not conceal what had obliged him to awake, and fall asleep again, after he made the exchange of his ring with that of the lady: Shewing the king the ring, he added, Sir, your majesty must needs know my ring very well, and you see I have it not on my finger, but another of a woman's instead of it. From this proof, therefore, I hope you'll be pleased to be convinced that I have not lost my senses, as you have been almost made to believe I had.

King Schahzaman was so perfectly convinced of the truth his son had been telling him, that he had not a word to say, remaining astonished for some time, and not being able to utter a syllable.

The prince took advantage of this opportunity, and said farther, May it please your majesty, the passion I have conceived for this charming lady, whose precious image I bear continually in my mind, is so very great, I cannot live unless your majesty procures me the hap-
piness

pinefs of enjoying her, which I know you can well do, as not being ignorant who ſhe is.

Son, replied the king, after what I have juſt heard, and what I ſee by the ring on your finger, I cannot doubt but your paſſion is real for this lady, and would to God I knew who ſhe was, and I would make you happy from this moment. But what means have I to come at the knowledge of her? Where ſhall I find her, and how ſeek for her? How could ſhe get in here, and by what conveyance, without my conſent? Why did ſhe come to ſleep only, inflame you with her beauty, and then leave you while you were in a ſlumber? Theſe things, I muſt confeſs, are paſt my finding out; and if heaven is not ſo favourable to give ſome light into them, we, I fear, muſt both go down to the grave together. Come then, my ſon, continued he, let's go and afflict ourſelves in conjunction; you, for the hopes you have loſt, and I, for ſeeing you grieve, and not being in a capacity to remedy your affliction.

King Schahzaman then led his ſon out of the tower, and conveyed him to the palace, where he was no ſooner arrived, but he fell ſick, and took to his bed, which made the king ſhut himſelf up with him, and grieve ſo bitterly, that he was not in a condition to take any cognizance of the affairs of his kingdom.

The prime miniſter, who was the only perſon had any admittance to him, came one day and told him, the whole court, and even the people, began to murmur at their not ſeeing him, and that he did not adminiſter juſtice every day, as he was wont to do before this accident happened, which, he ſaid, he knew not what diſorders it might occaſion. I humbly beg your majeſty, therefore, proceeded he, to take ſome notice of what I humbly repreſent to you: I am ſenſible your majeſty's company is a great comfort to the prince in his condition, and that his is no leſs affuaging to your
grief;

grief; but then you must not run the risque of letting all be lost. I should think it were proper to be proposed to your majesty, that you would be pleased to suffer yourself to be transported to a castle you have in a little island over-against the port, where you may give audience to your subjects twice a week; and where, during that function, the prince will be so agreeably amused with the beauty, prospect, and good air of the place, that he will be likely to bear your absence with the less concern.

King Schahzaman approved this proposal; and after the castle, where he had not resided for some time, had been new furnished, he caused himself to be transported thither with the prince; where, excepting the times that he gave audience, as aforesaid, he past all his hours on his son's pillow, sometimes endeavouring to comfort him, but oftner afflicting himself with him.

Whilst matters pass'd thus in the capital of king Schahzaman, the two genies, Danbasch and Caischaisch, had carried the princess of China back to the palace where the king her father had shut her up, and laid her in her bed as before.

When she awaked next morning, and found by looking to the right and the left, that prince Camaralzaman was not by her, she cried out with such a voice to her old women, as soon made them come to know what she wanted. Her nurse, who presented herself first, desired to be informed what her highness would please to have, and what had happened to her, that occasioned her to call out so earnestly.

Tell me, said the princess, what is become of the young man that has lain with me to-night, and whom I love with all my soul? Madam, replied the nurse, we know of no such person, and cannot pretend to understand your highness, unless you will please to explain yourself.

How

How do you mean? explain myself! quoth the princess. Why, I had a lovely and most amiable young man that slept with me last night, whom, though I caressed never so much, I could not awake; I only ask you where he is?

Madam, answered the nurse, Is it to jest and impose upon us, that your highness asks us these questions? I beseech your highness you would please to rise, and you shall be satisfied in all things that we are capable of satisfying you in. I am in earnest, then, said the princess, and I must know where this young man is. Madam, insisted the nurse, you were alone when you went to bed last night; and how any man could come to you without our knowledge, I can't imagine, for we all lay about the door of your chamber, which was locked, and I had the key in my pocket.

At this the princess lost all patience, and catching her nurse by the hair of the head, and giving her two or three sound cuffs, she cried, You shall tell me where this young man is, old forcerefs, or I'll beat your brains out.

The nurse struggled all she could to get from her, and at last she succeeded; when she went immediately with tears in her eyes, and her face all bloody, to complain to the queen her mother, who was not a little surprized to see the old woman in this condition.

Madam, began the nurse, you see what condition the princess has put me in; she had certainly murdered me, if I had not had the good fortune to escape out of her hands. But for what, good nurse? replied the queen; what occasion did you give my daughter to use you so ill? I gave her none, madam, answered the nurse; and so began to tell what had been the cause of all that passion and rage in the princess. The queen was mightily surprized to hear it, and could not guess how she came to be so infatuated, as to take that
for

for a reality, which could be no other than a dream. Your majesty must conclude from all this, madam, continued the nurse, that my mistress the princess, is out of her senses. I would beseech your majesty therefore to go and see her, and you'll find what I say to be but too true.

The great love the queen bore the princess, soon made her comply with the nurse's proposal ; so together they went to the princess's palace that very minute.

The sultaneſs Scheherazade would have gone on, but perceiving day-light appear, ſhe deferred what ſhe had to ſay farther till the next night, when ſhe ſaid to the ſultan ;

TWO HUNDRED *and* EIGHTEENTH NIGHT.

SIR, the queen of China ſat down by her daughter's bed-side, immediately upon her arrival in her apartment, and after ſhe had informed herſelf about her health, began to aſk her, what had made her ſo angry with her nurse, as to treat her after the manner ſhe had done, which never great princeſſes had condeſcended to do before.

Madam, replied the princeſs, I plainly perceive your majesty is come to mock me, but I declare I will never let you reſt, 'till you conſent I ſhall marry the young man that lay with me to-night. You muſt needs know where he is ; and therefore I beg of your majesty you would let him come to me again.

Daughter, answered the queen, you ſurprize me ; I know nothing of what you talk of. Then the princeſs loſt all manner of reſpect for the queen, and replied in a great paſſion ; The king my father and you have all along perſecuted me about marrying, when I had no mind to it, and now I have a mind, you would ſain oppoſe me ; but I muſt tell you, madam, I will

have

have this young man I spoke of for my husband, or I will kill myself.

Here the queen endeavoured to calm the princess by soft words: Daughter, said she, you know well you are alone in this apartment, how then could any man come to you? This must be mere fancy, or a dream; for— Here the princess interrupted her, and was so far from hearkening to what she said, that she flew out into such extravagances, as obliged the queen to leave her, and retire in great affliction, to inform her lord in what a condition their daughter was.

The king hearing it, had a mind likewise to be satisfied in person, and therefore coming to his daughter's apartment, demanded of her, if what he had just heard was true? Sir, replied the princess, let's talk no more of that; I only beseech your majesty to grant me the favour, that I may marry the young cavalier I lay with last night.

What! said the king, has any one lain with you last night? How, sir, reply'd the princess, without giving the king leave to go on, Do you ask me if any one lay with me last night? Your majesty knows that but too well. He was the finest and best made cavalier the sun ever saw: I desire him of you for my husband by all means, sir, and I beg you would not refuse me. But that your majesty may no longer doubt whether I have seen this cavalier, whether he has lain with me, whether I have caressed him, or whether I did not my utmost to awake him without succeeding, see, if you please, this ring. She then reached forth her hand and shewed the king a man's ring on her finger. The king did not know what to make of all this, but as he had confined her for mad, so now he began to think her more mad than ever: Therefore without saying any thing more to her, for fear she might do violence on herself, or somebody else, he had her chained, and shut up more close

than ever, allowing her only the nurse to wait on her, with a good guard at the door.

The king, exceedingly concerned at this indisposition of his daughter, sought all possible means to get her cured. He assembled his council, and after having acquainted them what a condition she was in, he proffered any of them that would undertake her cure, the succession to his kingdom after his death, if they succeeded in their attempt.

The desire of enjoying a young princess, and the hopes of governing one day so powerful a kingdom as that of China, had a strange effect on an old emir, already advanced in age, and who was then present in council. As he was well skilled in magic, he offered the king to cure his daughter, and flattered himself with success. Very well, said the king; but I forgot to tell you one thing, and that is, that if you don't succeed, you shall lose your head. It would not be reasonable you should have so great a reward, and yet run no risque on your part: And what I say to you, continued the king, I say to all others that shall come after you, to let them consider beforehand what they undertake.

The emir, however, accepted the condition, and the king led him where the princess was. She covered her face as soon as she saw them come in, and cried out, Your majesty surprizes me, in bringing a man along with you I do not know, and by whom my religion forbids me to let myself be seen. Daughter, replied the king, you need not be scandalized, it is only one of my emirs that is come to demand you of me in marriage. It is not, I perceive, he that you have already given me, replied the princess, and your majesty may rest assured I'll never marry any other.

Now the emir expected the princess would have said or done some extravagant thing, and was not a little disappointed when he heard her talk so calmly, and rationally;

rationality; for then he knew her disease was nothing but a violent love passion, which he was by no means able to cure. He therefore threw himself at his majesty's feet, and said, After what I have heard and observed, sir, it will be to no purpose for me to think of curing the princess, since I have no remedies proper for her malady; for which reason I humbly submit my life to your majesty's pleasure. The king, enraged at his incapacity, and the trouble he had given him, caused him immediately to be beheaded.

Some few days after, his majesty, unwilling to have it said that he had neglected his daughter's cure, put forth a proclamation in his capital city, importing, that, if there were any physician, astrologer, or magician, who would undertake to restore the princess to her senses, he need only come, and he should be employed, provided he would be willing to lose his head if he miscarried. He had the same thing published in the other principal cities and towns of his dominions, as likewise those of the neighbouring states.

The first that presented himself was both an astrologer and magician, whom the king caused to be conducted to the princess's prison by an eunuch. The astrologer, upon seeing his patient, drew forth out of a bag he carried under his arm, an astrolabe, a small sphere, a chafing-dish, several sorts of drugs proper for fumigations, a brass-pot, with many other things, and desired he might have a fire lighted.

The princess demanded what all these preparations were for? Madam, answered the eunuch, they are to exorcise the evil spirit that possesses you, and afterwards to shut him up in this pot, and throw him into the sea.

Foolish astrologer, replied the princess, I have no occasion for any of your preparations, but am in my perfect senses, and 'tis you alone are mad. If your

art can bring him I love to me, I shall be obliged to you; otherwise you may go about your business, for I have nothing to do with you. Madam, said the astrologer, if your case be so, I shall desist from all endeavours, believing the king your father can only remedy your disaster in this particular: So putting up his trinkets again, he marched away very much concerned that he had so easily undertaken to cure an imaginary sick person.

Coming to give an account to the king of what he had done, he would not suffer the eunuch to speak for him, but began thus himself: According to what your majesty published in your proclamation, and what you were pleased to confirm to me yourself, I thought the princess was distracted, and therefore had provided all I believed necessary to restore her to her senses, pursuant to the nostrums I have; but to my great amazement, when I came to behold her, I found she had no other disease but that of love, over which the utmost extremity of my art had no power: Your majesty then may be pleased to consider, that you alone are the physician who can cure her, by giving her the person in marriage whom she desires.

The king, upon hearing this, was very much enraged at the astrologer, and had his head cut off upon the spot. Now, not to fatigue your majesty with long repetitions, proceeded Scheherazade to the sultan, I will acquaint you in few words, that so many astrologers, physicians, magicians, and the like, came upon this account, that they in all amounted to about fifty, who nevertheless all underwent the same fate; and their heads were set upon poles on every gate of the city.

The story of Marzavan, with the Sequel of that of the Prince Camaralzaman.

THE princess of China's nurse, proceeded the sultaneſs, had a ſon whoſe name was Marzavan, and who had been ſoſter-brother to the princeſs. Their friendſhip was ſo great during their childhood, that they called each other brother and ſiſter, which even continued ſome time after their ſeparation.

This Marzavan, among other ſtudies, had from his youth been much addiſted to judicial aſtrology, geomancy, and the like ſecret arts, wherein he became exceeding ſkilful. Not content with what he had learned from maſters, he travelled, and there was hardly any perſon of note in any ſcience but he knew him; ſo great was his thirſt after knowledge.

After ſeveral years abſence in foreign parts, on this account, he returned to the capital city of his native country China, where ſeeing ſo many heads on the gate by which he entered, he was exceedingly ſurprized; and coming to his lodging, demanded for what reaſon they had been placed there; but more eſpecially he informed himſelf of the condition of the princeſs his ſoſter-ſiſter, whom he had not forgot. As he could not be made acquainted with one, without having an account of the other, he, for the preſent, ſatiſfied himſelf with what he heard, 'till ſuch time as he could learn more from his mother the princeſs's nurse.

Here Scheherazade left off ſeeing the day appear, but reſumed her diſcourſe the night following thus :

TWO HUNDRED *and* NINETEENTH NIGHT.

SIR, ſaid the ſultaneſs, although the nurse, mother to Marzavan, was very much employed about the princeſs,

princess, yet she no sooner heard her dear son was returned, but she found time to come and embrace and stay with him a little. Having told him, with tears in her eyes, what a sad condition the princess was in, and for what reason the king her father had confined her; he desired to know of his mother, if she could not procure him the sight of his royal mistress, without the king's knowing any thing of it. After some pause, she told him she could say nothing to the matter for the present; but, if he would meet her next day at the same hour, she would give him her answer.

Now the nurse knowing none could approach the princess but herself, without leave of the eunuch, who commanded the guard at the gate, she addressed herself to him, who she believed was ignorant of what had formerly passed at the court of China: You know, said she, I have brought up and suckled the princess, and may likewise have heard, that I had a daughter whom I brought up along with her. Now this daughter has since been married, yet the princess still does her the honour to remember her, and would fain see her, but she would do it without any body's perceiving her coming in or out.

The nurse would have gone on, but the eunuch cried, Say no more, it is sufficient, I will do any thing to oblige the princess; do you go and fetch your daughter, or send for her about midnight, and the gate shall be open to you.

As soon as night came, the nurse went to look for her son Marzavan, and having found him, dressed him so artificially in woman's cloaths, that no body could know he was a man. She carried him along with her; and the eunuch verily believing it was a woman, admitted them without any more ado.

The nurse, before she thought fit to present Marzavan, went to the princess, and said, madam, this is not a

WOMAN

woman I have brought to you, it is my son Marzavan, newly arrived from his travels, who having a great desire to kiss your hand, I hope your highness will admit him to that honour.

What! my brother Marzavan, said the princess, with a great deal of joy, come hither, my dear, cried she, and take off that veil; for 'tis not unreasonable sure, that a brother and a sister should see each other barefaced.

Marzavan saluted her with profound respect, when she, without giving him leave to speak, cried out, I am rejoiced to see you returned in good health, after so many years absence, and without sending the least account all the while of your welfare to your good mother.

Madam, replied Marzavan, I am infinitely obliged to your highness for your goodness, in rejoicing at my health; I also no sooner landed in my native country, but I enquired after yours, and heard what to my great affliction I am now witness of; nevertheless, I cannot but rejoice, that I am come seasonably enough to bring your highness that remedy for your cure, which so many others have failed of; and though I should reap no other fruit of my long voyage, yet should I think myself considerably recompensed for my great charge and hazard by that one happiness.

Speaking these words, Marzavan drew forth a book, and other things out of his pocket, which he judged necessary to be used, according to the relation he had had from his mother of the princess's distemper. The princess, seeing him make all these preparations, cried out, What! brother, are you then one of those that believe me mad? Undeceive yourself, and hearken to what I shall say to you.

The princess then began to relate to Marzavan all the particulars of her story, without omitting the least circumstance,

circumstance, even to the ring which was exchanged for hers, and which she shewed him. I have not concealed the least matter from you, quoth she; yet 'tis true, there is something that I can't comprehend, which has given occasion for some persons to think me mad; but as for the rest, I assure you, 'tis literally as I tell you.

After the princess had done speaking, Marzavan, filled with wonder and astonishment, continued for some time with his eyes fixed on the ground, without speaking a word; but at length he found his tongue, and having lifted up his head, said, If it be so as your highness says, and which I do not in the least doubt, I question not to procure you that satisfaction you desire; but I must first intreat your highness to arm yourself with patience, till such time as I shall return; for I am resolved to set out once more in quest of this person, and at my coming back, you may expect to have him you love not far from you. So saying, Marzavan took leave of the princess, and set out next morning on his intended voyage.

He travelled from city to city, from province to province, and from island to island; and in every place he passed thro' he could hear of nothing but the princess of Badoura, (so was the prince of China's name) and her history.

About four months after, our traveller arrived at Torf, a sea-port town, both great and populous, where he no more heard of the princess Badoura, but all the talk was of prince Camaralzaman, who was sick, and whose history was very like that of the princess. Marzavan was extremely fond to hear this, and informed himself of the place where the prince was to be found, to which one might go either by land and sea, or by sea only: which last was the shortest way.

Marzavan

Marzavan chose the latter; so embarking on board a merchant ship, he arrived safe in sight of king Schah-zaman's capital; but entering the port, his ship happened to strike against a rock, whereby being foundered, it sunk downright in sight of prince Camaralzaman's castle, where were at that time the king and his grand visier.

Marzavan could swim very well, therefore he immediately cast himself into the sea upon the ship's sinking, and got safe on shore under the castle, where he was soon relieved by the grand visier's order. After he had changed his cloaths, and been well treated, he was introduced to the grand visier, who had sent for him.

Now Marzavan being a young man of good address, and good air, this minister was very civil to him, especially when he heard him give such just and pertinent answers to what was asked of him: He also perceived he was learned, therefore said to him; For what I can understand, you have travelled a great way, and must needs have acquired much knowledge; but would to God you had learned any secret for curing a certain malady which has greatly afflicted this court for a long while.

Marzavan replied, If he knew what malady that was, he might perhaps find a remedy for it.

Then the grand visier related to him the whole story of the prince Camaralzaman, taking it from its origin, and concealing nothing of his desired birth, his education, the inclination the king his father had to see him early married, his aversion to marriage, his disobeying his father in full council, his imprisonment, his pretended extravagances in prison, which, he said, were afterwards changed into a violent passion for a certain unknown lady, who, he pretended, had exchanged a ring with him, though, for his part, he verily believed there was no such person in the world.

Marzavan gave great attention to all the grand visier said, and was infinitely rejoiced to find that, by means of his shipwreck, he had so fortunately light on the person he was looking after. He saw no reason to doubt but prince Camaralzaman was the man the princess of China was in love with; therefore, without discovering any thing farther to the visier, he desired to see him, whereby he said, he might be better able to judge of his distemper. Follow me then, said the grand visier, and you'll find the king with him, who has already desired I should introduce you to him.

The first thing that startled Marzavan at his entrance into the prince's chamber, was to find him upon his bed languishing, and with his eyes shut. Although he saw him in that condition, and although the king his father was sitting by him, he could not help crying out, Heavens! was there ever a greater resemblance than this! He meant in their faces; for it seems the princess and prince were much alike.

These words of Marzavan's excited the prince's curiosity so far, that he vouchsafed to open his eyes, and look upon him. Marzavan, who had a great deal of wit, laid hold of that opportunity, and made his compliment in verse extempore, which nevertheless he did in such a disguised manner, that neither the king nor grand visier understood any thing of the matter. However, he represented so nicely what had happened to the princess of China, that the prince had no room to doubt but he knew her, and could give him tidings of her. This made him so joyful, that the effects of it plentifully shewed themselves in his eyes and looks.

The sultaneß had not time to proceed any farther that night, but next night went on with her story as follows:

TWO HUNDRED *and* TWENTIETH NIGHT.

SIR, said she to the sultan, after Marzavan had finish'd his compliment in verse, which surpriz'd prince Camaralzaman so agreeably, his highness took the liberty to make a sign to the king his father, to go from the place where he was, and let Marzavan sit by him.

The king, overjoy'd at this alteration, which gave him hopes of his son's speedy recovery, quitted his place, and taking Marzavan by the hand, led him to it, obliging him to sit in it. Then his majesty demanded of him who he was, and whence he came? And upon Marzavan's answering he was a subject of China, and came from that kingdom, the king cried out, Heaven grant you may be able to withdraw my son from this profound melancholy, and I shall have eternal obligations to you, which I will do my utmost to gratify beyond what was ever done. Having said thus, he left the prince to entertain himself with the stranger, whilst he went and rejoiced with the grand visier upon this happy rencounter.

Marzavan leaning down to the prince, spoke low in his ear thus: My lord, said he, it is high time your highness should cease to grieve. The lady, on whose account you lament so bitterly, I know; it is the princess Badoura, daughter of Gaiour, king of China. This I can assure your highness, both on account of what she has told me of her adventure, and what I have learn'd of yours. You may also depend upon it, that she has undergone no less on your account, than you have done on hers. Here he began to relate all that he knew of the princess from the fatal time of their interview after that extraordinary manner.

He omitted not to acquaint him, how those had far'd

who had fail'd in their pretences to cure the princess of her indisposition. But your highness is the only person, added he, that can cure her effectually; and therefore it were no matter how soon you set about it. However, before you undertake so great a voyage, I would have you perfectly recover'd, and then we'll take such measures as are necessary.

This discourse had a marvellous effect on the prince. He found so great benefit by it, thro' the hopes he conceiv'd of speedily fulfilling his desires, that he had strength sufficient to rise, and accordingly begg'd leave of his father to dress himself before him, with such an air, as gave the old king incredible satisfaction.

King Schahzaman immediately fell embracing Marzavan, without enquiring into the means that had wrought this wonderful effect, and soon after went out of the prince's chamber with the grand vizier, to publish this agreeable news to his people. He on this occasion order'd publick rejoicings for several days together, and moreover gave great largesses to his officers, alms to the poor, and caus'd the prisoners to be set at liberty throughout his kingdom. Every city resounded with joy, and every corner of his dominions felt the effects of his bounty.

Prince Camaralzaman, though he had been extremely weaken'd by almost continued watchings and abstinence, yet, contrary to all expectation, soon recover'd his impair'd health. When he found himself in a condition to undertake the voyage, he took Marzavan aside, and said, Dear Marzavan, it is now time to perform the promise you have made me. I burn with impatience to see the charming princess, and if you do not speedily give me an opportunity to put an end to her torments and my own, by setting out on our journey, I shall soon relapse into my former condition, and then perhaps you may not find it so easy to cure me, as you have now
done.

done. But one thing still afflicts me, continued he, and that is the difficulty I shall meet with in getting leave of my father to go. You see he scarce ever leaves me; therefore, if you don't assist me in that particular, I am undone.

At these words the prince fell a weeping, and would not be comforted till Marzavan said, Let not your highness be griev'd at that, for I'll warrant I'll get you your liberty, so that he shan't stop us. My principal design in this voyage was to deliver the princess of China, my mistress, from her grief, and I should fail in my duty to her, if I did not do my best endeavour to effect it. This is then the means I have contriv'd to obtain your liberty: You have not stirr'd abroad for some time, therefore let the king your father understand you have a mind to take the air, and, if he pleases, to go and hunt two or three days with me. No doubt he will grant your request; which when he has done, order two good horses to be got ready in a certain place, and leave the rest to me.

Next day prince Camaralzaman did as he had been advis'd. He acquainted the king he was desirous to take the air, and, if he pleas'd, would go and hunt two or three days with Marzavan. The king gave his consent, but bid him be sure not to lie out above one night, since too much exercise might injure his health, and too long absence create his majesty some uneasiness. He then ordered him the best horses in his stable, and took particular care that nothing should be wanting for his diversion. When all was ready, his majesty embrac'd the prince, and having recommended to Marzavan the care of him, he left them. Prince Camaralzaman and Marzavan were soon mounted, when, to amuse the two grooms that led the fresh horses, they made as if they would hunt, and so got as far off the city, and out of the road, as was possible. When night

began

began to approach, they alighted at a caravanfera or inn, where they supp'd, and slept till about midnight; when Marzavan awak'd the prince without awaking the grooms, and desir'd his highness to let him have his suit, and to take another for himself, which was brought in his sumpter. Thus equipp'd, they mounted the fresh horses, and after Marzavan had taken one of the groom's horses by the bridle, they set out a good round pace.

At day-break they were got into a forest, where, coming to the meeting of four roads, Marzavan went aside, and desired the prince to wait for him a little. He then cut the groom's horses throat, and after having torn the prince's suit he had on, besmearing it with blood, he threw it into the highway.

The prince demanded his reason for what he had done. He told his highness, he was sure the king his father would no sooner come to know that he was departed without the grooms, but he would suspect something, and immediately send in quest of them. Now, said Marzavan; to the end that when they come to this place they may stop, and think you devour'd by wild beasts, I have done this, so that by this means we may have leisure to continue our journey without fear of pursuit. I must needs confess, continued Marzavan, this is a violent way of proceeding, to alarm an old father with the death of his son, whom he loves so passionately: But then, on the other hand, the news of your welfare, which he may soon have, will in a great measure alleviate his grief, and make some amends for your absence. Brave Marzavan, replied the prince, I cannot sufficiently admire your conduct, and I have all the obligations in the world to you for it.

This said, the prince and Marzavan, well provided with cash for their expences, continu'd their journey both by land and sea, and found no other obstacle
but

but the length of the way, which they were forced to undergo. They, however, arriv'd at length at the capital of China, where Marzavan, instead of going to his lodging, carried the prince to a public inn. They tarried there incognito three days to rest themselves, during which time Marzavan caus'd an astrologer's habit to be made for the prince. The three days being expir'd, they went together to the bagnio, the prince putting on his astrologer's habit; and from thence Marzavan conducted him in sight of the king of China's palace, where he left him, to go and acquaint his mother, the princess Badoura's nurse, of his arrival, to the end she might give the like information to the princess her mistress.

The sultaneſs Scheherazade had ſcarce utter'd theſe words, but ſhe obſerv'd the day to appear, which made her leave off; but ſhe began again the night following, and ſaid;

TWO HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-FIRST NIGHT.

SIR, prince Camaralzaman, inſtructed by Marzavan what he was to do, and provided with all he wanted as an aſtrologer, came next morning to the gate of the king's palace, and cried aloud, I am an aſtrologer, and am come to effect a cure on the moſt beautiful princeſs Badoura, daughter of the moſt high and mighty monarch Gaiour, king of China, on the conditions propoſed by his majeſty, to marry her if I ſucceed, or elſe to loſe my life for my fruitleſs and preſumptuous attempt.

Over and above the guards and porters at the gate, this novelty drew together a great number of people about prince Camaralzaman. There had no phyſician, aſtrologer, nor magician, appear'd for a long time on this account, deterr'd by the many tragical examples
of

of ill success that appear'd before their eyes; 'twas therefore thought there were either no more of these professions in the world, or at least that there were no more so mad as those that had gone before them.

The prince's good mein, noble air, and blooming youth, made every body pity him that saw him. What d'ye mean, sir, said some that were nearest to him, to expose thus your life, that promises so much, to a certain death? Can't the heads you see on all the gates of this city deter you from such an undertaking? In the name of God, consider what you do! and abandon this rash attempt.

The prince continu'd firm, notwithstanding the remonstrances made to him; and as he saw no body come to introduce him, he repeated the same cry with a voice that made every body tremble. They all then cried, Let him alone, he's resolv'd to die; God have mercy upon his soul. He then proceeded to cry out a third time in the same manner, when the grand visier came in person, and introduc'd him to the king of China.

As soon as the prince came into the king's presence, he bowed and kissed the floor. The king, who, of all that had hitherto expos'd their lives on this occasion, had not seen one worthy to cast his eyes upon before, had now a real compassion for prince Camaralzaman, on account of the danger he was about to undergo. But as he saw him more deserving than ordinary, he did him more honour, and made him come and sit by him. Young man, said he, I can hardly believe you at this age can have acquir'd experience enough to enable you to cure my daughter. I will give her to you with all my heart on that account; nay, more willingly than I should have done to others, that have offered themselves before you; but then I must declare to you at the same time, with a great deal of concern, that if you don't succeed in your attempt, notwithstanding

your

your noble appearance, and exceeding beautiful youth; you must lose your head.

Sir, reply'd the prince, I have infinite obligations to your majesty for the honour you design me, tho' a stranger; but I desire your majesty to believe I would not have come from so remote a country, as I have done, and which perhaps may be unknown in your dominions, if I had not been certain of the cure I propose. What might not be said of my inconstancy of temper, if, after so great fatigues and dangers as I have undergone on this account, I should abandon the generous enterprize I had engag'd in? Even your majesty would soon lose that respect you have done me the honour to shew me, if I appear'd so dastardly and mean spirited. I beseech your majesty therefore to let me no longer delay the experiment I am certain of, but to give me leave to display the utmost of my art, which I doubt not will be to your majesty's satisfaction, as well as my great happiness.

Then the king commanded the eunuch, who had the guard of the princess, to introduce prince Camaralzaman into her apartment: But before he would let him go, he was so kind as to remember him once more of the hazard he underwent; yet the prince seem'd resolv'd: So the king suffer'd him to follow the eunuch.

When they came to a long gallery, at the end of which was the princess's apartment, the prince, thro' impatience to see once more the object of his vows, who had occasion'd him so much grief, got before the eunuch, walking as fast as he could walk.

The eunuch redoubling his pace, with much ado got up with him, when taking him by the arm, he cry'd, Whither away so fast, Sir? you can't get in without me; and it should seem you have a great desire for death, that can run to it so headlong. Never any of all those many astrologers and magicians I have introduc'd be-

fore, made such haste as yourself, to a place whither I fear you'll come but too soon.

Friend, reply'd the prince, continuing his pace, and looking earnestly on the eunuch, This was because never any of your astrologers or magicians, before me, were so sure of their art as I am: They were certain indeed they should die, if they did not succeed, but they had no certainty, at the same time, of their success, as I have. On this account they had reason to tremble at approaching the place whither I go, and where I am sure to find my happiness. He had just spoke these words as he was at the door. The eunuch open'd it, and introduc'd him into a great hall, whence there was an entrance into the princess's chamber, divided from it only by a piece of tapestry.

Prince Camaralzaman speaking more softly to the eunuch, asked him, before he enter'd, Whether he would chuse that he should cure the princess in his presence, or where he was, without going any farther? telling him, in the same soft tone, that no-body might hear him in the princess's chamber, he made him that frank offer, to shew him 'twas not presumptuous enterprise nor heat of youth, which put him upon the enterprise.

The eunuch was very much amazed to hear the prince talk to him with such assurance: He left off insulting him, and said seriously to him, 'Tis no matter whether you do it here or there, provided the business is done: Cure her how you will, you will get immortal honour by it, not only in this court, but over all the world.

The prince reply'd, 'Twill be best then to cure her without seeing her, that you may be witness of my skill; though I cannot without impatience put off my seeing a princess of her rank, who is to be my wife; yet out of respect to you, I will deprive myself of that pleasure

pleasure for a little while. He was furnish'd with every thing proper for an astrologer to carry about him; and taking pen, ink, and paper, out of his pocket, wrote this billet to the princess.

Prince Camaralzaman to the Princess of China.

" Adorable princess!

" The love sick prince Camaralzaman will not trouble you with the pains that he has endur'd ever since that fatal night, in which your charms depriv'd him of that liberty which he resolv'd to preserve as long as he liv'd; he only tells you, that he devoted his heart to you in your charming slumbers; those slumbers that hindred him from beholding the brightness of your piercing eyes, in spite of all his endeavours to oblige you to open them. He presum'd to present you with his ring as a token of his passion; and in exchange would be proud to receive yours, which he encloses in this billet. If you will condescend to return it as a reciprocal assurance of your love, he will reckon himself the happiest of all lovers. If not, the sentence of death which your refusal brings him, will be receiv'd with the more resignation, because he dies for love of you. He waits in your antichamber for your answer."

When the prince had finish'd this billet, he made it up, and enclosed with it the ring in a little packet, without letting the eunuch see what he did. When he had sealed it, he gave it to him: There, friend, says he, carry it to your mistress; if it doth not cure her as soon as she reads it, and sees what is inclos'd in it, I give you leave to tell every body, that I am the most ignorant and impudent astrologer that ever was, is, or ever will be.

Scheherazade was hindered from going on with her

story by the dawning day; but the next night she continued it, and spoke thus to the sultan of the Indies:

TWO HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-SECOND NIGHT.

SIR, the eunuch entering the princess of China's chamber, gave her the packet he received from prince Camaralzaman. Madam, says he, the boldest astrologer that ever lived, if I am not mistaken, is arrived here, and pretends that on reading this letter, and seeing what is in it, you will be cured; I wish he may prove neither a liar or impostor.

The princess Badoura took this billet, and opened it with a great deal of indifference; but when she saw the ring, she had not patience to read it through: She rose hastily, broke the chain that held her down with struggling, ran and opened the door. She knew the prince as soon as she saw him, and he her: They presently embraced each other with all imaginable tenderness, and without being able to say a word for excess of joy: They looked on one another, admiring how they met again after their first interview. The princess's nurse, who ran to the door with her, made them come into her chamber, where the princess Badoura gave the prince her ring, saying, Take it, I cannot fairly keep it without restoring yours; which I will never part with; neither yours nor mine can be in better hands.

The eunuch went immediately to the king, to tell him what had happened: Sir, says he, all the astrologers and doctors, who have hitherto pretended to cure the princess, are a company of fools, in comparison of him who came last. He made use neither of schemes nor conjurations, of perfumes, or any thing else, but cured her without seeing her. Then he told the king how he did it. The monarch was agreeably surprized at

the

the news, and going presently to the princess's chamber, embraced her; and then the king took his hand, and joined it to the princess's. Happy stranger, says the king, I will keep my word, and give you my daughter to be your wife; though by what I see in you, 'tis impossible for me to believe you are really what you would appear, and have me believe you to be.

Prince Camaralzaman thanked the king in the most humble expressions, that he might the better shew his gratitude. As for my person, said he, I must own I am not an astrologer, as your majesty very judiciously guessed; I only put on the habit of one, that I might succeed more easily in my ambition to be allied to the most potent monarch in the world. I was born a prince, and the son of a king and of a queen; my name is Camaralzaman; my father is Schahzaman, who reigns over the islands that are well enough known by the name of the Islands of the children of Khaledan. He then told him the adventures of his life, and how wonderful was the rise of his love; that the princess's was altogether as marvellous; and were both confirmed by the exchange of two rings.

When the prince had done speaking, the king said to him, This history is so extraordinary, it deserves to be known to posterity; an account shall be taken of it, and the original being deposited in my royal archives, I will spread copies of it abroad, that my own kingdoms, and the kingdoms around me may know it.

The marriage was solemnized the same day, and the rejoicings for it were universal all over the empire of China. Nor was Marzavan forgotten: The king gave him an honourable post in his court immediately, and a promise to advance him higher afterwards.

Prince Camaralzaman and the princess Badoura enjoy'd the fulness of their wishes in the sweets of marriage;

riage; and the king kept continual feasting for several months, to shew his joy on the occasion.

In the midst of these pleasures, prince Camaralzaman dreamt one night that he saw his father, Schahzaman, on his death bed, ready to give up the ghost, and heard him speak thus to his attendants: My son, whom I so tenderly loved; my son, whom I bred with so much fondness, so much care, has abandoned me, and is himself the cause of my death. He awoke, and sighed; his sighs awoke the princess, who ask'd him the reason of them.

Alas! my love, cried the prince, perhaps in the very moment that I am speaking of it, my father is no more. He then acquainted her with his melancholy dream, and why that sad thought came into his head. The princess, who studied to please him in every thing, presently contrived a way to do it, and fearing that he would take less delight in her company, if he was kept from seeing his father, went to her own father that very day, and finding him alone, kissed his hand, and thus addressed herself to him: Sir, I have a favour to beg of your majesty, and I beseech you not to deny me; but that you may not believe I am put upon it by the prince my husband, I assure you before-hand he knows nothing of my asking it of you: 'Tis, that you will give leave for me to go and see the king Schahzaman, my father-in-law.

The king replied, Daughter, tho' I shall be very sorry to lose your company, and part with you for so long a time, as a journey to a place so distant will take up; yet I can't disapprove of your resolution: 'Tis worthy of yourself: Go child, I give you leave; but on condition that you stay no longer than a year in king Schahzaman's court. I hope the king will be willing to come to this agreement with me, that we in our

turns

turns may see, he, his son and daughter-in-law; and I, my daughter and my son-in-law.

The princess communicated the king of China's consent to prince Camaralzaman, who was transported to hear it, and gave her a thousand thanks for this new token of her love.

The king of China commanded preparations to be made for the journey, and when all things were ready, he accompanied the prince and princess several leagues in their way; when they came to part, great was the weeping on all sides; the king embraced them, and desired the prince to be kind to his daughter, and to love her always with the same passion he now loved her; so he left them to go forward in their journey, and, to divert himself, hunted all the way as he returned to his capital city.

When prince Camaralzaman and the princess Badoura had dried up their tears, and given over mourning for their parting with the king of China, they comforted themselves with the thoughts, how glad king Schahzaman would be to see them, and how they should rejoice to see the king.

They travelled about a month incessantly, and at last came to a large field, planted with tall trees at convenient distances, under whose shade they went on very pleasantly: The weather being very hot, and that day hotter than ordinary, Camaralzaman thought it best to stay there during the heat, and proposed it to Badoura, who wishing for the very same thing, readily consented to it. They alighted in one of the most agreeable places of the grove; a tent was presently set up, the princess rising from the shade, under which she sat down, entered it, and the prince ordered his servants to pitch their tents also, while they staid there, and went himself to give them directions how to do it. The princess being weary with the fatigues of the journey,

ney, bid her women untie her girdle, which they laid down by her; and she falling asleep, her attendants left her by herself.

Prince Camaralzaman having seen all things in order, came to the tent where the princess was sleeping; he entered, and sat down without making any noise, intending to take a nap himself; but observing the princess's girdle lying by her, he took it up, and looked upon the diamonds and rubies one by one. In doing it, he saw a little purse hanging to it, tied fast with a ribbon; he felt it, and found there was something in it: Being desirous to know what it was, he opened the purse, and took out a cornelian, engraved with unknown figures and characters. This cornelian, says the prince to himself, must have something extraordinary in it, or my princess would not be at the trouble to carry it with her: And indeed 'twas Badoura's talisman, or a scheme of her nativity, drawn from the constellations of heaven, which the queen of China had given her daughter as a charm, that would keep her from any harm as long as she had it about her.

The prince, to see what the talisman was, took it out to the light, the tent being dark; and while he was holding it up in his hand, a bird darted down from the air, and snatched it away from him.

The day breaking, the sultane's Scheherazade said no more, leaving the continuation of the story to the following night, when she went on thus:

TWO HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-THIRD NIGHT.

YOUR majesty will easily conceive the concern and grief of prince Camaralzaman, when he saw the bird fly away with the talisman.* He was more troubled

* *There's an adventure like this in the romance of Pe-*

troubled at it than words can exprefs, and curfed his unfeafonable curiofity, by which means he had loft a treasure that was fo precious, and fo valued by his dear princefs.

The bird having got her prize, pitched upon the ground not far off, with the talifman in her mouth. The prince drew near it, in hopes ſhe would drop it; but as he approached, the bird took wing, and pitched again on the ground farther off. Camaralzaman followed her, and the bird having ſwallowed the talifman, took a ſmall flight farther off ſtill. The prince being very dextrous at a mark, thought to kill her with a ſtone, and ſtill followed her; the farther ſhe flew, the more eager he grew in purſuing her, keeping her always in view. Thus the bird drew him along from hill to valley, and valley to hill, all day, every ſtep leading him out of the way from the field where he left his camp, and the princefs Badoura; and inſtead of perching at night on a buſh, where he might probably have taken her, ſhe rooſted on a high tree, ſafe from his purſuit. The prince vexing himſelf to the heart, for taking ſo much pains to no purpoſe, thought of returning to the camp; but alas! he thought of it too late: Whither ſhall he go? Which way return? How will he find out the untractable way of the mountains, and the untrodden paths of the valleys? Darkneſs ſpread over the heavens, and night, and the fatigues of his day's labour, would not ſuffer him to undertake ſo ſoon to return the way he came, were there any hopes of his finding it. Ah! quoth the deſpairing lover, if I knew which way to return, how durſt I appear before my princefs, without her talifman? Overwhelm'd with ſuch afflicting thoughts, and tired with

No. 21. Vol. II.

P p

his

ter of Provence, and the fair Maguelonna, which was taken from the Arabick.

his pursuit of the bird, sleep came upon him, and he lay down under a tree, where he past the night.

He awoke the next morning before the bird had left the tree, and as soon as he saw her on the wing, followed her again that whole day, with no better success than he had done the last, eating nothing but herbs and fruits all the way as he went; he did the same for ten days together, pursuing the bird, and keeping her in his eye from morning to night, lying always under the tree where she roosted. On the eleventh day, the bird still flying, and Camaralzaman observing her, he came near a great city; the bird made to it, flew over the walls, and the prince saw no more of her; so he despaired of ever recovering the princess Badoura's talisman.

Camaralzaman, whose grief was beyond expression, went to the city, which was built on the sea-side, and had a fine port; he walked up and down the streets, without knowing where he was, or where to stop; at last he came to the port, in as great uncertainty as ever what he should do; walking along the river side, he perceiv'd the gate of a garden open, and an old gardener at work in it; the good man looking up, saw he was a stranger and a mussulman; so he asked him to come in, and shut the door after him.

Camaralzaman entered, and as the gardener bad him shut the door, demanding of the gardener why he was so cautious? Because, replied the old man, I see you are a stranger, and a mussulman newly arrived; and this city is inhabited for the most part by idolaters, who have a mortal aversion to us mussulmen, and use those few of us that are here with a great deal of barbarity. I suppose you did not know this, and 'tis a miracle that you have escaped as you have done, considering how far you have come thro' them; these idolaters being very apt to fall upon mussulmen that are strangers, or

to draw them into a snare, unless those strangers are instructed how to deal with, and beware of them.

Camaralzaman thanked the honest gardener for his advice, and the security he offered him in his house; he would have said more, but the good man interrupted him, saying, Let us leave complimenting, you are weary, and want to refresh yourself. Come in, eat what we have, and lie down to rest, you are very welcome. He conducted him into his little hut, clean, tho' small, and well defended from the injuries of the weather. He ordered the best provisions he had to be brought forth, and entertained the prince so heartily, that he was charmed with it, and at his request told him how he came there.

When he had ended his story, without hiding any part of it from him, he asked him which was the nearest way to his father's territories; for 'tis in vain for me to think of finding my princess where I left her, having been wandering eleven days, as I have been, from that place. Ah! continues he, how do I know she is alive! and saying thus, burst out into tears, that would have melted the most cruel of the idolaters. The gardener replied, There was no possibility of his going thither by land, the ways were so difficult, and the journey so long; besides, there was no manner of convenience for his subsisting; or if there were, he must necessarily pass through the countries of so many barbarous nations, that he would never reach his father's. That the quickest passage for him would be to go to the isle of Ebene, whence he might easily transport himself to the isles of the children of Khaledan; that there was a ship which sailed from the port where he was, every year to Ebene, and he might take that opportunity of returning to these islands. The ship departed, said he, but a few days ago, and 'twill be almost a year before it makes the voyage again; if you will

accept of my house for your habitation so long, you will be as welcome to it as to your own.

Prince Camaralzaman was glad he had met with such an asylum, in a place where he had no knowledge of any man, nor any man of him, and where no body could think it their interest to entertain or preserve him. He accepted of the offer, and lived with the gardener 'till the time came that the ship was to sail to the isle of Ebene. He spent his time all day in working in the garden, and all night in thinking of his dear princess Badoura, in sighs, tears, and complaints. We must leave him in this place a while, to return to the princess, whom we left asleep in her tent.

The story of the princess Badoura, after her separation from prince Camaralzaman.

THE princess slept a long time, and when she awoke, wondered that prince Camaralzaman was not with her; she called her women, and asked them if they knew where he was gone? They told her they saw him enter the tent, but did not see him go out again. While they were talking to her, she spied her girdle, saw it had been meddled with, and, examining, found the little purse open, and that the talisman was lost. She did not doubt but Camaralzaman had taken it to see what it was, and that he would bring it back with him. She waited for him impatiently till night, and could not imagine what made him stay away from her so long.

When 'twas quite dark, and she could hear nothing of him, she fell into a violent passion of grief; she cursed the talisman, and him that made it, and had not she been restrained by her duty, would have cursed her mother who gave it her. She was the more troubled, because she could not imagine how her talisman should
have

have caused the prince's separation from her; however, amidst all her sorrow, she restrained her judgment, and came to a courageous resolution, not common with persons of her sex.

She and her women only knew of the prince's being gone, for his men were then asleep, or refreshing themselves in their tents. The princess, fearing they would betray her, if they had any knowledge of it, first compos'd her mind a little, and moderated her grief, and forbid her women to say or do any thing that might make them suspect the truth. Then she undrest herself, and put on prince Camaralzaman's suit, being so like him in it, that the next day, when she came abroad, his men took her for him.

She commanded them to pack up their baggage and march forward; and when all things were ready, she order'd one of her women to go into her sedan, she herself getting on horse-back, and riding by her side.

They travelled several months by land and sea; the princess continuing the journey under the name of Camaralzaman. They took the island of Ebene in their way to the isles of the children of Khaledan: They went to the capital of the island, where a king reigned, whose name was Armanos. The persons who first landed, giving out that they brought prince Camaralzaman, who was returning from a long voyage towards his own country, and was forc'd to put in there by a storm; the news of his arrival was presently carried to court.

King Armanos, accompany'd by most of his courtiers, went immediately to wait on the prince, and met the princess just as she was landing, and going to the lodgings that had been taken up for her. He receiv'd her as the son of a king, who was his friend, with whom he always kept a fair correspondence; and carry'd her to the palace, where an apartment was prepar'd

prepar'd for her and all her attendants; though she fain would have excus'd herself, and have lodg'd in a private house. Besides this, he was so courteous, that doing her common honours would not content him, he entertained her three days together with extraordinary magnificence and royal festivals.

The days of feasting being over, and king Armanos understanding that the princefs, whom he still took for prince Camaralzaman, talk'd of going aboard again to proceed on her voyage; he was so charm'd with the air and qualities of such an accomplish'd prince as he took her to be, that he watch'd his opportunity, when she was alone, and spoke to her in this manner; You see, prince, that I am old, and cannot hope to live long, 'tis my great trouble that I have not a son to whom I may leave my crown. Heaven has only blest me with one daughter, who cannot desire to be more happy than a prince of your virtues can make her, whose merit is equal to your birth. Instead of going home, stay and take her from my hand; with her I will give you my kingdom, retreat myself to a quiet life, free from the business and cares of the world, having long enough had the weight of the crown upon me; and nothing could be a greater pleasure to me, in my retirement, than to consider what a worthy successor sits on my throne, and rules my happy people.

The sultane's Scheherazade would have gone on, but the day appearing hinder'd her; the next night she continu'd her story, speaking thus to the sultan of the Indies:

TWO HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

SIR, the king of the isle of Ebene's generous offer, to bestow his only daughter in marriage to the prince's Badoura, who could not accept of it, because she

was a woman, gave her an unexpected trouble, and she could not presently think of a way to extricate herself out of it: She thought it would not become a princess of her rank to deceive the king, and to own that she was not prince Camaralzaman, but his wife, when she had assur'd him she was he himself; whose part she had hitherto acted so well, that her sex was not in the least suspected: She was also afraid to refuse him, seeing him so much bent upon the conclusion of the marriage, that there was reason to apprehend his kindness would turn to aversion and hatred, if the honour he offer'd her was rejected; and he might attempt something even against her life. Besides, she was not sure of finding prince Camaralzaman in the court of king Schahzaman his father.

These considerations, added to the prospect of obtaining a kingdom for the prince her husband, in case she found him again, made her resolve to do what king Armanos would have her, and marry his daughter: So after having stood silent for some minutes, she with blushes, which the king took for a sign of her modesty, answered, Sir, I am infinitely oblig'd to your majesty for your good opinion of me, for the honour you do me, and the great favour you offer me, which I cannot pretend to merit, and dare not refuse.

But, sir, continued she, I cannot accept of this alliance on any other condition, than that your majesty will assist me with your counsels, and that I do nothing without having first your approbation.

The marriage-treaty being thus concluded and agreed on, the ceremony was put off till next day. In the mean time princess Badoura gave notice to her officers, who still took her for prince Camaralzaman, what she was about to do, that they might not be surpriz'd at it, assuring them the princess Badoora consented to it. She talk'd also to her women, and charg'd them to
keep

keep the secret she had entrusted them with, as they valued their lives.

The king of the isle of Ebene rejoiced that he had got him a son-in-law so much to his satisfaction : The next morning he summon'd his council, and acquainted them with his design of marrying his daughter to prince Camaralzaman, whom he introduc'd to them, made him sit down by them, taking the princess Badoura for him ; told them he resign'd the crown to him, and requir'd them to obey and swear fealty to him. Having said this, he descended from his throne, and the princess Badoura, by his order, mounted it. When she was placed, the lords of the court did her homage, and took an oath of allegiance. As soon as the council broke up, the new king was proclaim'd thro' the city, several days of rejoicing were appointed, and couriers dispatch'd over all the kingdom, to see the same ceremonies observ'd with the same demonstrations of joy.

At night there were extraordinary feasting at the palace royal, and the princess Haiatalnefous * was led to the princess Badoura, whom every body took for a man ; she was dress'd like a royal bride : The wedding was solemnized with the utmost splendor ; and, the rites being perform'd, they were put to bed. In the morning the princess Badoura went to receive the compliments of the nobility in a hall of audience, where they congratulated her on her marriage and accession on the throne. In the mean while king Armanos, and his queen, went to the apartment of the new queen their daughter, and ask'd her how she spent the night ? Instead of answering them she held down her head, and, by her looks, they saw plain enough that she was not contented.

King

* *This is an Arabic word, which signifies life and soul.*

King Armanos, to comfort the princess Haiatalnefous, bid her not be troubled. Prince Camaralzaman might be in haste to go to his father's court, and had not stopt at the isle of Ebene, had it not been in his way thither: Tho' we have engaged him to stay by arguments, with which he ought to be well satisfied; yet 'tis probable he grieves to be all at once deprived of the hopes of seeing either his father or any of his family. You must wait till those first emotions of tenderness are over, and his filial love wears off by degrees, he will then carry himself towards you as a good husband ought to do.

The princess Badoura, under the name and character of prince Camaralzaman, not only receiv'd the congratulatory addresses of the courtiers and the nobility of the kingdom who were in and about the city, but she review'd the regular troops of her household, and enter'd on the administration of affairs as king, with so much majesty and judgment, that gain'd her the general applause of all who were witnesses of her conduct.

'Twas evening before she return'd to queen Haiatalnefous's apartment, and she perceived by the reception she gave her, that the bride was not at all pleased with the wedding night. She endeavoured to make her easy by a long discourse, in which she employ'd all the wit she had (and that was as much as any woman was mistress of) to persuade her she lov'd her entirely: She then gave her time to go to bed, and while she was undressing herself she went to her devotions; her prayers were so long, that queen Haiatalnefous was asleep before they were ended. She then gave over praying, and lay down softly by the new queen, without waking her, and was as much afflicted at her being forced to act a part which did not belong to her, as in the loss of her dear Camaralzaman, for whom she ceased not to sigh. She rose as soon as 'twas

day, before Haiatalnefous was awake, and being dress'd in her royal robes, as king, went to council.

King Armanos, as he had done the day before, came early to visit the queen his daughter, whom he found in sighs and tears; he wanted no more to be inform'd of the cause of her trouble: He began to resent the contempt, as he thought, which was put upon his daughter, and could not imagine what was the reason of it. Daughter, says he, have patience for another night, I rais'd your husband to the throne, and can pull him down again; depend upon it, I will drive him thence with shame, unless he gives you the satisfaction that he ought to do; his usage of you has provoked me so much, I can't tell to what my resentment may transport me; the affront is as much to me as to you.

'Twas late again before the princess Badoura came to queen Haiatalnefous: She talked to her as she had done the night before; and after the same manner went to her devotions, desiring the queen to go to bed. But Haiatalnefous would not be so serv'd, she held her back, and obliged her to sit down again: What, says she, you think to deal by me this night as you have done the two last; pray tell me, what can you dislike in a princess of my youth and beauty, who not only loves but adores you, and thinks herself the happiest of all princesses in having so amiable a prince for her husband. Any body, but me would be revenged of the flight, or rather, the unpardonable affront you have put upon me, and abandon you to your evil destiny: However, though I did not love you so well as I do, yet out of pure good nature and humanity, which makes me pity the misfortunes of persons for whom I am no ways concern'd, I could not forbear telling you, that the king my father is enrag'd against you, for your carriage towards me, and on the morrow
will

will exert his fury in a manner I tremble to think of, if you still use me as you have hitherto done. Do not therefore throw a princess into despair, who, notwithstanding all your ill usage, cannot help loving you.

This discourse embarrass'd the princess Badoura the most of any thing she had met with; she did not doubt of the truth of what Haiatalnefous had said. King Armanos's coldness to her the day before, had given her but too much reason to see he was highly dissatisfy'd with her. The only way to justify her conduct was, to communicate her sex to the princess Haiatalnefous: She had foreseen she should be under a necessity of discovering it to her; yet now she was about to make such a declaration, she was afraid how she should take it: But considering that if Camaralzaman was alive, he must necessarily touch at the isle of Ebene in his way to king Schahzaman his father's kingdom; that she ought to preserve herself for his sake; and 'twas impossible to do it, if she did not let the princess Haiatalnefous know who and what she was; she resolv'd to venture, and try to get off that way.

The princess Badoura stood as one that was struck dumb, and Haiatalnefous being impatient to hear what she could say, was about to speak to her again, when she stopp'd her by these words: Lovely and too charming princess! I own I have been in the wrong, and I condemn myself for it, but I hope you will pardon me, and keep the secret I am going to reveal to you for my justification.

She then opened her bosom, and shewing her breasts, proceeded thus: See, princess, if a woman, and a princess like yourself, does not deserve to be forgiven; I believe you will be so good, at least, when you know my story, and the terrible affliction that forced me to act the part you see.

The princess Badoura having discovered herself entirely to the princess of the isle of Ebene; she again pray'd her to keep the secret, and to make as if she was really a husband to her, till prince Camaralzaman's arrival, which she hoped would be in a little time.

Princess, replied Haiatalnefous, your fortune is indeed strange, that a marriage, so happy as yours was, should be rendered unhappy by so unaccountable an accident, your love being reciprocal and full of wonders. Pray heaven you may meet with your husband again as soon as you desire, and assure yourself I will keep the secret till he arrives. 'Twill be the greatest pleasure to me in the world, to be the only person in the vast kingdom of the isle of Ebene, who knows what and who you are, while you go on governing the people as happily as you have begun: I only ask of you to be your friend, than which nothing could be more to my satisfaction. Then the two princesses tenderly embraced each other, and after a thousand vows of mutual friendship, lay down and took their rest.

According to the custom of the country, the tokens of the consummation of the marriage were to be produc'd and seen publickly. The two princesses found out a way to get over that difficulty: Queen Haiatalnefous's women were next morning deceived by it themselves, and deceived King Armanos, his queen and the whole court. From this time the princess Badoura grew more and more in King Armanos's esteem and affection, governing the kingdom to his and his people's content, peaceably and prosperously.

The sultaness of the Indies said no more at that time, day appearing; but the following night she continued her discourse in these words to the sultan:

Two

TWO HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

SIR, while these things were transacting in the court of the isle of Ebene, prince Camaralzaman stay'd in the city of the idolaters with the gardener, who had offered him his house for a retreat 'till the ship sail'd for that island.

One morning when the prince was up early, and, as he us'd to do, was preparing to work in the garden, the gardener hinder'd him, saying, This day is a great festival among the idolaters, and because they abstain from work themselves, to spend the time in their abominable mysteries and publick rejoicings, they will not let the mussulmen work; who, to gain their favour, generally assist at their shews, which are worth seeing. Wherefore there's nothing for you to do to-day: I leave you here; and the time approaching, in which the ship uses to sail for the isle of Ebene, I will go to some of my friends, and know when it will depart, and secure you a passage in it. The gardener put on his best cloaths, and went to the feast.

When prince Camaralzaman was alone, instead of going out to take the part in the publick joy of the city, the solitude he was in brought to his mind, with more violence, the loss of his dear princess: He walk'd up and down the garden sighing and groaning, till the noise, which two birds made on a neighbouring tree, tempted him to lift up his head, and stop to see what was the matter.

Camaralzaman was surpriz'd to behold a battle between these two birds, fighting with their beaks, and that in a very little while one of them fell down dead at the root of a tree; the bird that was victorior took wing again, and flew away.

In the instant, two other large birds, that had seen the fight at a distance, came from the other side of the garden,

garden, and pitch'd on the ground, one at the feet, and the other at the head of the dead bird : They looked upon it some time, shaking their heads, as if they were grieved at the death of their departed friend, after whichs they dug a grave with their talons, and interr'd the defunct.

When they had fill'd up the grave with the earth they had turn'd up to make it, they flew also away, and return'd in a few minutes, bringing with them the bird that had committed the murder, the one holding one of her wings in his beak, and the other one of her legs; the criminal all the while crying out in a doleful manner, and struggling to escape. They carried him to the grave of the bird which he had lately sacrific'd to his rage; and there they made a sacrifice of him to the manes of the dead bird; and striking him after with their beaks, at last they killed the murderer. They then open'd his belly, tore out his entrails, left his body on the place unbury'd, and away they flew.

Camaralzaman remain'd in a great astonishment all the time that he stood beholding this sight : He drew near the tree where this scene had been acted, and casting his eyes on the scattered entrails of the bird that was last killed, he spyed something red hanging out of his body; he took it up, and found it was his beloved princess Badoura's talisman, which had cost him so much pains and sorrow, and so many sighs, since the bird snatch'd it out of his hand. Ah cruel, said he to himself, still looking on the bird, thou took'st delight in doing mischief, so I have the less reason to complain of that which thou didst to me : But by how much the greater it was, by so much the more do I wish well to those that reveng'd my quarrel on thee, in punishing thee for the murder of one of their and thy own kind.

'Tis impossible to express prince's Camaralzaman's

joy:

joy: Dear princess, continued he to himself, this happy minute, which restores to me a treasure that is so precious to thee, is without doubt a presage of our meeting again, and perhaps sooner than I think of.

Thank heaven who sent me this good fortune, and gives me hope of the greatest felicity that my heart can desire.

Saying this, he kiss'd the talisman, wrapp'd it up in a ribbon, and tied it carefully about his arm. 'Till now he had been almost every night a stranger to rest, his troubles always keeping him awake; but the next night he slept soundly: He rose somewhat later the next morning than he us'd to do, put on his working cloaths, and went to the gardener for orders, what he should go about: The good man bid him root up an old tree which stood in such a place, and was decaying.

Camaralzaman took an ax, and began his work; cutting off a branch of the root, he found his ax struck against something that resisted the blow and made a noise: He turn'd the earth up, and discovered a broad plate of brass, under which was a stair-case of ten steps: He went down, and at the bottom saw a cave of above six yards square, with fifty brass urns plac'd in order around it, each with a cover to it: He open'd them all, one after another, and there was not one of them which was not full of gold dust. He came out of the cave, rejoicing that he had found such a vast treasure: He put the brass plate on the stair case, and rooted up the tree against the gardener's coming to see what he had done.

The gardener had learn'd the day before, that the ship which was bound for the isle of Ebene, would sail in a few days, but the certain time was not yet fix'd: His friend promised to let him know the day if he called upon him on the morrow; and while Camaralzaman was rooting up the tree, he went to
have

have his answer. He returned with a joyful countenance, by which the prince guess'd he brought him good news. Son, said the old man, (so he always called him on account of the difference between his age, and the prince's youth) be joyful, and prepare to embark in three days, the ship will then certainly set sail: I have taken passage for you, and agreed upon the price with the captain.

In the condition I am at present, reply'd Camaralzaman, you could not bring me more agreeable news; and in return, I have also tidings that will be as welcome to you: come along with me, and you shall see what good fortune heaven has in store for you.

The prince led the gardener to the place where he had rooted up the tree, shew'd him the way into the cave, and when he was there, let him see what a treasure he had discover'd, thanking providence for rewarding his virtue, and the pains he had been at for so many years. How, reply'd the gardener, do you imagine I will take these riches as mine, which you found out? The property of them is yours: I have no right to them. For fourscore years, so long my father has been dead, I have done nothing but dig in this garden, and could not discover this treasure, which is a sign 'twas destin'd to you by fate, or heaven had revealed it to me. It agrees with your quality as a prince, and suits your age too better than mine; I am old, and have one foot in the grave, and can't tell what do with so much wealth: Providence has bestowed it upon you at a time, when you are returning to that country which will one day be your own, where you may make a good use of it for the advantages of yourself, and the people over whom you are to reign.

Prince Camaralzaman would not be outdone in generosity by the gardener; they had a long dispute about who should refuse it, for neither of them would have

have
prot
gard
good
part

H
prin
sure,
aboa
matt
are
port
I ha
pots
whic
that
olive

T
it.
old
fifty
com
in o
to d
read
hut
him
tha
dou
and
had
was
mu

N

*
rom

have it from the other: At last the prince solemnly protested, that he would have none of it, unless the gardener would divide it with him and take half. The good man consented to it, to please the prince: so they parted it between them, and each had twenty-five urns.

Having thus divided it, Son, said the gardener to the prince, 'twas not enough that you have got this treasure, we must now contrive how to carry it so privately aboard a ship, that nobody may know any thing of the matter, otherwise you'll run the risk of losing it. There are no olives in the isle of Ebene; those that are exported hence are a good commodity there; you know I have plenty of them, take what you will; fill fifty pots, half with the gold dust, and half with olives, which being a common merchandize from this city to that island, none will mistrust there's any thing but olives in the pots.

The counsel was good, and Camaralzaman follow'd it. The rest of the day was taken up by him and the old man in packing up the gold and the olives in the fifty pots, and the prince * fearing the talisman should come by any ill accident again, he carefully put it up in one of the pots, marking it with a particular mark, to distinguish it from the other. When they were all ready to be ship'd, the prince retir'd into the gardener's hut with him, and discoursing together, he related to him the battles of the birds, with the circumstance of that adventure, in which he had found the princess Badora's talisman. The gardener was equally surpriz'd and joyful to hear it, knowing what trouble the prince had been at for the loss of it. Whether the old man was quite worn out with age, or had spent himself too much that day, the gardener had a very bad night's rest;

No. 22. Vol. II.

R r

he

* This incident is also much the same with one in the romance of Peter of Provence, and the fair Maguelonna.

he grew worse the next day, and on the third day when the prince was to embark, was so bad, that it was plain he was nigh his end. As soon as day broke, the captain of the ship came in person with several seamen to the gardener's; they knock'd at the garden-door, and Camaralzaman open'd it to them: They ask'd him where the passenger was that was to go with him. The prince answer'd, I am he; the gardener who agreed with you for my passage, is sick, and cannot be spoken with; come in, and let your men carry those pots of olives and a few other things aboard for me: I'll only take leave of the gardener, and follow you to the water-side.

The seamen took up the pots and the baggage, and the captain bid the prince make haste, the wind being fair, and they stay'd for nothing but him.

When the captain and his men were gone, Camaralzaman went to the gardener, to take his leave of him, and thank him for all his good offices; but he found him in the agonies of death, and had scarce time to bid him rehearse the articles of his faith, which all good muselmenn use to do before they die. The gardener did what he could towards it, and expir'd in his presence.

The prince being obliged to hasten his departure, was at a loss what to do; he was afraid he should lose his voyage, if he staid, and was loth to leave his dead benefactor, without paying him the last duty of a friend according to their law. He wash'd him, bury'd him in his own garden (for the Mahometans had no church-yard in the city of the idolaters, where they were only tolerated) and tho' he did it as fast as he could, having no body to assist him, 'twas almost night before he had put him in the ground. As soon as he had done it, he ran to the water-side, carrying with him the key of the garden, designing, if he had time, to give it to the landlord; otherwise to deposit it in some trusty person's hand before witnesses, that he might have it
after

after he was gone. When he came to the port, he was told the ship sail'd several hours before he came, and was already out of sight. It stay'd three hours for him, and the wind standing fair, the captain durst not stay longer.

Scheherazade would have continued her discourse, but day-light breaking in upon the sultan and her, she was obliged to give it over for the present. At night she pursu'd the same story of prince Camaralzaman, and the princess Badoura's adventures, to the sultan of the Indies.

TWO HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

TIS easy, Sir, to imagine, that prince Camaralzaman was exceedingly grieved to be forc'd to stay in that country a year longer, where he neither had, nor was willing to have any acquaintance. 'Twas a sad thing to him, to think that he must wait another twelvemonth for the opportunity he had lost; but what was the greatest affliction to him of all, was, his missing the princess Badoura's talisman, which he gave over for lost. The only course that was left for him to take, was to return to the garden from whence he came, to rent it of the landlord, and to go on with his gardening; that he might by himself deplore his misery and misfortunes. He hir'd a boy to help him to do some part of the drudgery; and that he might not lose the other half of the treasure, which came to him by the death of the gardener, who died without heirs, he put the gold dust in fifty other pots of olives, to be ready against the time of the ship's return, and making the same voyage.

While prince Camaralzaman began another year of labour, sorrow, and impatience, the ship having a fair

wind, failed before him to the isle of Ebene, where in due time she arriv'd at the capital city.

The palace-royal being by the sea-side, the new king, or rather the princess of Badoura, spying the ship as she was entering into the port, ask'd what vessel it was; she was answer'd, that it came from the city of the idolaters, from whence it us'd to come every year, about that time, and generally was richly laden.

The princess, who always had prince Camaralzaman in her mind, amidst the glories of her palace and power, imagin'd that prince might be abroad; on which thought, she resolv'd, since it might be so, to go aboard the ship and meet him, not to discover herself to him, (for she question'd whether he would know her again) but to observe him, and take proper measures for their making themselves mutually known. Her pretence was, to see what merchandize was aboard, to have the first sight of the goods, and chuse the most valuable for herself. She commanded a horse to be brought her; she mounted and rode to the port, accompany'd by several officers, who were waiting upon her at that time, and arriv'd at the port just as the captain came ashore; she order'd him to be brought before her, and ask'd whence he came, how long he had been on his voyage, and what good or bad fortune he had met with in it; if he had no stranger of quality aboard, and with what his ship was laden.

The captain gave a satisfactory answer to all her demands; and as to passengers, assur'd her there were none but merchants in his ship, who us'd to come every year, and bring rich stuffs from several parts of the world to trade with, calicoes stain'd or unstain'd, diamonds, musk, ambergrease, camphire, civet, spices, drugs, and olives.

The princess Badoura lov'd olives extremely; when she heard the captain speak of them, Land them, says she,

she,
good
me
to an
T
Eben
but t
leave
but I
wind
fall.
them
Th
time
dema
the if
is ver
you g
To
you t
gold
The
to the
Nig
inner
apart
she op
them.
nism
gold
derful
by so
fous's
presen
saw r
gold c

she, I'll take them off your hands; as to the other goods, let the merchants bring them to me, and let me see them before they dispose of them, or shew them to any one.

The captain taking her for the king of the isle of Ebene, reply'd, Sir, there are fifty great pots of olives, but they belong to a merchant whom I was forced to leave behind; I gave him notice that I staid for him, but he not coming several hours afterwards, and the wind presenting, I was afraid of losing it, and so set sail. The princess answer'd, 'Tis no matter, bring them ashore, we'll drive a bargain for them however.

The captain sent his boat aboard, and in a little time it return'd with the pots of olives. The princess demanded how much the fifty pots might be worth in the isle of Ebene. Sir, says the captain, the merchant is very poor, and your majesty will not pay too dear if you give him 1000 pieces of silver.

To satisfy him, reply'd the princess, and because you tell me he is poor, I'll order you 1000 pieces of gold for him, which do you take care to give him. The money was accordingly paid, and the pots carried to the palace.

Night drawing on, the princess withdrew into the inner palace, and went to the princess Haiatalnefous's apartment, ordering the olives to be brought thither; she open'd one, to let the princess Haiatalnefous taste them, and to taste them herself. Great was her astonishment, when she found the olives were mingled with gold dust. What can this mean? says she: 'Tis wonderful beyond comprehension. Her curiosity increasing by so extraordinary an adventure, she order'd Haiatalnefous's women to open and empty all the pots in her presence; and her wonder was still greater, when she saw that the olives in all of them were mixed with gold dust; but when she saw her talisman drop out of
that

that in which the prince had put it, she was so surpriz'd, that she swooned away. The princess Haiatalnefous and her women brought the princess Badoura to life again, by throwing cold water in her face. When she recover'd her senses, she took the talisman, and kiss'd it again and again; but not being willing that the princess Haiatalnefous's women should hear what she said, and it growing late, she dismiss'd them. Princess, says she to Haiatalnefous, as soon as they were gone, you who have heard my story, to be sure, guess'd 'twas at the sight of the talisman that I swoon'd. This is it, and the fatal cause of my losing my dear husband prince Camaralzaman; but as 'twas that which caus'd our separation, so I foresee it will be the means of our sudden meeting.

The next day, as soon as 'twas light, she sent for the captain of the ship; and when he came, spoke to him thus: I want to know something more of the merchant to whom the olives belong, that I bought of you yesterday. I think you told me you left him behind you in the city of the idolaters; can you tell me what he does there?

Yes, sir, reply'd the captain, I can speak on my own knowledge, and assure your majesty what I say is truth: I agreed for his passage with a gardener, a very old man, who told me I should find him in his garden, where he work'd under him: He shewed me the place, and I went thither to call him, where I found what the gardener said to be true; and for that reason I told your majesty he was poor; I told him what haste I was in, spoke to him myself, and cannot be mistaken in the man.

If what you say is true, reply'd the princess Badoura, you must set sail this very day for the city of idolaters, and fetch me that gardener's man; who is my debtor, else I will not only confiscate all your and
your

your merchants goods, but your and their lives shall answer for his: I have order'd my seal to be put on the warehouses where they are, which shall not be taken off, till you bring me that man; this is all I have to say to you; go and do as I command you.

The captain could make no reply to this order, though the obeying it was a very great loss to him and his merchants; he acquainted them with it; and they all considering that to lose their goods and their lives would be a much greater, hastened him away as fast as they could. They set all hands at work to load provisions and fresh water for his voyage back, and were so diligent, that he was ready to set sail before night. Accordingly he weighed anchor, and made for the city of the idolaters, where he arriv'd in a short time, wind and weather favouring him all the way. When he was got as near the city as he thought convenient, he would not cast anchor, but let the ship ride off shore; and going into his boat, with as many hands as he wanted, he landed a little way off the port, whence he went directly to Camaralzaman's garden.

Though 'twas about midnight when he came there, the prince was not asleep. His separation from the fair princess of China, his wife, afflicted him after its usual manner, and he lay waking to bemoan his ill fortune. He curs'd the minute in which his curiosity tempted him to touch the fatal girdle.

Thus did he pass those hours which are devoted to rest, and was in these mournful meditations, when he heard some body knock at the garden-door; he ran hastily to open it, half dress'd as he was; and he had no sooner done it, but the captain and his seamen took hold of him, and carry'd him by force aboard his boat, and so on ship-board, where as soon as he was safe, they set sail immediately, and made the best of their way to the isle of Ebene.

Hitherto

Hitherto Camaralzaman, the captain, and his men, had not said a word to one another; at last the prince broke silence, and ask'd the captain, whom he knew again, why they had taken him away by force? The captain in his turn demanded of the prince, whether he was not a debtor to the king of Ebene? I the king of Ebene's debtor, replied Camaralzaman, in amazement; I don't know him; I had never any thing to do with him in my life, and never set foot in his kingdom. The captain answer'd, You should know that better than I; you'll talk to him yourself in a little while; 'till then stay here and have patience.

Scheherazade was oblig'd to stop here, the sultan of the Indies rising to go about some affairs of his government: She reviv'd the discourse at night, and thus went on with her story:

TWO HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-SEVENTH NIGHT.

SIR, I have told your majesty how prince Camaralzaman was taken out of his garden, and carry'd aboard a ship forcibly. The captain was not long on his voyage back to the isle of Ebene. Though 'twas night when he cast anchor in the port, he landed immediately, and taking prince Camaralzaman with him, hasten'd to the palace, where he demanded to be introduc'd to the king.

The princess Badoura was withdrawn into the inner palace: However, as soon as she had heard of the captain's return, and Camaralzaman's arrival, she came forth to speak to him. As soon as she cast her eyes on the prince, she knew the man for whom she had shed so many tears, who was in his gardener's habit. As for the prince, who trembled in the presence of a king, as he thought her, to whom he was to answer for an imaginary debt; it could not enter into his thoughts, that
the

the person whom he so earnestly desir'd to see, stood before him. If the princess had follow'd the dictates of her inclination, she would have run to him, and, by embracing, discover'd herself to him? But she put a constraint on herself, believing that 'twas for both their interests that she should act the part of a king a little longer, before she made herself known: She contented herself for the present to put him into the hands of an officer, who was then in waiting charging him to take care of him, and use him well till next day.

When the princess Badoura had provided for prince Camaralzaman's entertainment, she turned about to the captain, whom she was now to gratify for the important service he had done her. She commanded another officer to go immediately and take the seal off the warehouse where his and his merchants goods were, which she discharg'd; she also gave the master of the vessel a jewel, worth much more than the expence he had been at in both his voyages: She besides bid him keep the 1000 pieces of gold she had given him for the pots of olives, telling him she would make up the account with the merchant whom he brought with him.

This done, she retir'd to the princess of the isle of Ebène's apartment, to whom she communicated her joy, praying her to keep the secret still! She told her how she intended to manage his and her discovering themselves to each other, and to the kingdom, adding, there was so vast a distance between a gardener and a great prince, as he is, that it may be dangerous to raise him at once, from the lowest condition of the people to the highest degree, though 'tis but justice it should be done. The princess of the isle of Ebène was so far from betraying her, that she rejoic'd with her, and enter'd into the design, assuring her she would contribute to it all that lay in her power, and do what ever she would desire of her to serve them.

The next morning the princess of China order'd prince Camaralzaman to be conducted to the royal baths, and then apparell'd in the robes of an emir, or governor of a province. She then went to the council, with the name, habit, and authority of king of the isle of Ebene. She commanded Camaralzaman to be introduc'd; and his fine mein and majestic air drew all the eyes of the lords there present upon him.

The princess Badoura herself was charm'd to see him again as lovely as she had often seen him, and that pleasure inspir'd her to speak the more warmly in his praise. When she address'd herself to the council, having order'd the prince to take his seat among the emirs, she spoke to them thus; My lords, Camaralzaman, the man whom I have advanc'd to the same dignity with you, is not unworthy the honour that is done him. I have known enough of him in my travels to answer for him, and I can assure you he will make his merit known to all of you, as well by his valour, as by a thousand other shining qualities, which distinguish him from the rest of mankind.

Camaralzaman was extremely amaz'd, to hear the king of the isle of Ebene, whom he was far from taking for a woman, much less for his dear princess, name him, and declare that he knew him, who, as he thought, was certain he had never seen him before in his life. He was much more surpriz'd, when he heard him praise him so excessively. However those praises, as excessive as they were, did not confound him, tho' they came from the mouth of a king: He receiv'd them with such modesty, as shew'd that he deserv'd them, and did not grow vain upon it. He prostrated himself before the throne of the king, and then rising again, Sir, said he, I want words to express my gratitude to your majesty for the honour you have done me:

I shall

I shall do all that lies in my power to render myself worthy of your royal favour.

From the council-board the prince was conducted to a palace, which the princess Badoura had order'd to be fitted up for him; where he found officers and domesticks ready to obey his commands, a stable full of fine horses, and every thing suitable to the quality of an emir. When he was in his closet, the steward of his household brought him a chest full of gold for his expences.

The less he conceiv'd how it came about, that he met with so much good fortune, the more he admir'd at it, never once imagining that he ow'd it to the princess of China.

Two or three days after, the princess Badoura made him lord treasurer, which office became lately vacant, that he might be nearer her person. He behav'd himself in his new charge with so much integrity, and was so obliging to every body, that he not only gain'd the friendship of the great, but also the affections of the people, by his uprightness and bounty.

Camaralzaman had been the happiest man in the world, being the reigning favourite of the king of the isle of Ebene, and in the esteem of all his subjects, if he had had his princess with him. In the midst of his good fortune he never ceas'd lamenting her, and grieving that he could hear no tidings of her, especially in a country where she must necessarily have come in her way to his father's court, and have arriv'd long before, had she met with no ill accident by the way. He had mistrusted something, had the princess Badoura still gone by the name of Camaralzaman, which she took with his habit; but, on her accession to the throne, she chang'd it to take that of Armanos, in honour of the old king her father-in-law. There were very few courtiers who knew that she had ever been call'd Camaralzaman,

zaman, which she assum'd, when she arrived at the court of the isle of Ebene; nor had Camaralzaman so much acquaintance with any of them yet, to inform himself farther of her history.

The princess fearing he might do it in time, and desiring that he should owe the discovery of herself to herself only, resolv'd to put an end to her torments and his; for she had observ'd that as often as she discours'd with him about the affairs of his office, he fetch'd such deep sighs, as could be address'd to no body but her. She herself liv'd in such a constraint, that she could endure it no longer. Add to this the friendship of the emirs, and courtiers, the zeal and affection of the people: in a word, every thing contributed to her putting the crown of the isle of Ebene on his head, without any obstacle.

The princess Badoura consulted the princess Haiatalnefous in this, as she had done in the other parts of the adventure, and they both agreeing to have it done, she one day took prince Camaralzaman aside, saying, I must talk with you about an affair, Camaralzaman, in which I want your advice; it will not be so proper to do it by day-light, for our discourse may be long, and I would not be observed: Come hither in the evening; don't let us wait for you; I'll take care to provide you a bed.

Camaralzaman came punctually to the palace at the hour appointed by the princess; she took him with her into the inner apartment, and having told the chief eunuch, who prepar'd to follow her, she had no occasion of his service, and that he should only keep the door shut, she carried him into a private apartment adjoining to the princess Haiatalnefous's, where she us'd to lie.

When she enter'd the chamber, where there was a bed, she shut the door, and taking the talisman out of her pocket, gave it to Camaralzaman, saying, 'Tis not
long

long since an astrologer presented me with this talisman; you being skilful in all things, pray tell me what 'tis good for?

Camaralzaman took the talisman, and drew near a lamp to view it. As soon as, to his astonishment, he knew 'twas the princess's, he was transported with pleasure, and she was no less pleas'd to see it. Sir, says the prince, your majesty ask'd me what this talisman is good for. Oh, king! 'tis only good to kill me with grief and despair; if I don't suddenly find the most charming and lovely princess in the world, to whom it belongs, whose loss I was the occasion of, and of a strange adventure to me, the very recital of which will move your majesty to pity such an unfortunate husband and lover, if you would have patience to hear it.

You shall tell me that another time, reply'd the princess, I am very glad I know something of it already; stay here a little, and I'll return to you in a moment.

At these words she went into her closet, put off her royal turbant, and in a few minutes dress'd herself like a woman; and having the girdle round her, which she had on the day of their separation, she enter'd the chamber.

Prince Camaralzaman immediately knew his dear princess, ran to her, and tenderly embrac'd her, crying out, Ah! how much am I oblig'd to the king, who has so agreeably surpriz'd me. Don't expect to see the king any more, reply'd the princess, with tears in her eyes: Let us sit down, and I'll explain this enigma to you.

They sat down, and the princess told the prince the resolution she came to, in the field where they encamp'd the last time they were together, as soon as she perceiv'd she waited for him to no purpose: How she went through with it, till she arriv'd at the isle of Ebene, where she had been obliged to marry the princess Haimatnefous, and accept of the crown, which king Arma-

nos offer'd her as one of the conditions of the marriage: How the princess, whose merit she highly extolled, took her declaration of her sex; and how she found the talisman in the pots of olives, mingled with the gold dust, which she bought, and the finding it was the cause of her sending for him at the city of the idolaters.

When she had done telling her adventure, she obliged the prince to tell his: He inform'd her how the talisman occasion'd their separation, and the rest of the story relating to him, as I have already told it. They then bemoan'd one another's ill fortune, and rejoic'd in their good; he complain'd of her with the most kind expressions love could invent, chiding her tenderly for her making him languish so long without her: She excus'd herself with the reasons I have already related; after which, it growing late, they went to bed.

Scheherazade, seeing the day begin to dawn, said no more; but the following night she continu'd the story thus:

TWO HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-EIGHTH NIGHT.

SIR, the princess Badoura and prince Camaralzaman rose next morning as soon as 'twas light, but the princess would no more put on her royal robes as king; she dress'd herself in her natural dress, that of a woman, and then sent the chief eunuch to king Armanos, her father-in-law, to desire he would give himself the trouble to come to her apartment.

When the king enter'd the chamber, he was amaz'd to see a lady there, who was unknown to him, and the lord-treasurer with her, to whom it was not permitted to come within the inner palace, nor to any of the lords of the court. He sat down and ask'd where the king was

The princess answer'd, Yesterday I was king, sir,
and

and to day I am only princess of China, wife to the true prince Camaralzaman, the true son of king Schahzaman. If your majesty will have patience to hear both our histories, I hope you will not condemn me for putting an innocent deceit upon you: The king bid her go on, and heard her discourse from the beginning to the end, with astonishment. The princess finishing it, said to him, Sir, though our religion does not suffer men to have more wives than one, without some sort of scandal, and we women do not easily comply with the custom men have introduc'd to have several; yet if your majesty will give your consent to give your daughter, the princess Haiatnefous, in marriage to the prince Camaralzaman, I will with all my heart yield up to her the rank and quality of queen, which of right belongs to her, and content myself with the second place after her. If this precedence was not her due, I would, however, give it her, being obliged to her for keeping the secret so faithfully as she has done. If your majesty approves of it, I am sure she will; and I will pass my word, that she shall obey you with joy.

King Armanos listened to the princess with admiration, and when she had done, turn'd about to prince Camaralzaman, saying, Son, since the princess Badoura, your wife, whom I have all along thought to be my son-in-law, through a deceit of which I do not complain, assures me, that she will divide your bed with my daughter; I have nothing more to do, but to know of you, if you are willing to marry her, and accept of the crown, which the princess Badoura would deservedly wear as long as she liv'd, if she did not quit it out of love to you. Sir, reply'd prince Camaralzaman, though I desire nothing so earnestly as to see my father, yet the obligations I have to your majesty and the princess Haiatnefous are so weighty, I cannot deny you any thing that is in my power. Camaralzaman
was

was proclaimed king, and married the same day with all possible demonstrations of joy: he being very well pleas'd with the princess Haiatalnefous's beauty and love for him.

The two queens lived together afterwards as friendly as they had done before, both being contented with king Camaralzaman's equal carriage towards them, and they alternatively were taken to his bed.

The next year each brought him a son at the same time, and the birth of the two princes was celebrated with extraordinary feasting: The first, which the princess Badoura was delivered of, king Camaralzaman call'd D' Amgrad (most glorious); and the other, which was born of queen Haiatalnefous, Affad (most happy)

The story of the princes Amgrad and Affad.

TH E two princes were brought up with great care; and, when they were old enough, had the same governor, and the same masters for the arts and sciences. King Camaralzaman would have them learn them, and that they should have each the same master for each exercise. The friendship which from their infancy they entered into, occasioned an uniformity of manners and inclinations, which increased with their years. When they were of years to keep each a separate court, they lov'd one another so tenderly, that they begg'd king Camaralzaman to let 'em live together: He consented to it. So they had the same officers, the same domesticks, the same lodging, and the same table. Camaralzaman had so good an opinion of their capacity and justice, that he made no scruple of admitting them in his council at 18 years old, and letting them, by turns, preside there, while he gave himself the diversion of hunting, or recreated himself with his queens at his houses of pleasure.

The

The two princes being equally handsome, both in their infancy, and now they were grown up, the two queens lov'd 'em with incredible tenderness, in such a manner, however, that the princess Badoura had a greater kindness for prince Assad, queen Haiatalnefous's son, than for her own; and queen Haiatalnefous lov'd Amgrad, the princess Badoura's son, better than her own son, Assad.

The two queens thought at first, this inclination was nothing but a friendship which proceeded from an excess of their own for each other, which they still preserv'd: But as the two princes advanc'd in years, that friendship turn'd to a violent love; when the graces that appear'd in their youth blinded their reason. They knew how criminal their passion was, they did all they could to resist it, and all they did prov'd in vain. They were accustomed to be familiar with them, to admire, to praise, to kiss and caress 'em from their infancy, and could not leave it, when they grew up, which inflam'd their desires to such a height, that they could neither eat, nor drink, nor sleep. 'Twas their and the princes ill fortune, that the latter being us'd to be so treated by them, had not the least suspicion of their infamous fires.

The two queens had not made each other a confident of the secret of their passion, nor had the boldness to tell each the prince she lov'd, by word of mouth, the guilty flame with which she burnt; they at last resolv'd to do it by billet, and made use of king Camaralzaman's absence to execute their wicked design, when he was gone a hunting, which would take him up three or four days.

Prince Amgrad presided at the council-table the day of king Camaralzaman's departure, and heard causes till 3 or 4 a clock in the afternoon: When he return'd to the palace from the council-chamber, an eunuch took

him aside, and gave him a billet from queen Haiatalnefous: Amgrad took it, and read it with horror. Traytor, says he to the eunuch, as soon as he had read it through, is this the fidelity thou owest thy master and thy king? At these words he drew his sabre and cut off his head.

Having done this, he ran in haste to the princess Badoura his mother, bearing his resentment still in his looks, shew'd her the billet, told her the contents of it, and from whom it came; instead of hearkening to him, she fell into a passion herself, and said, Son, 'tis all a calumny and imposture, queen Haiatalnefous is a very discreet princess, and you are very bold to talk to me after this rate. The prince was enraged at his mother, to hear her speak so of him; You are both bad alike, says he, and had it not been for the respect I owe my father, this day should have been the last of Haiatalnefous's life.

Queen Badoura might have imagin'd by the example of her son Amgrad, that prince Assad, who was as virtuous as the other, would not be pleas'd with such a declaration of love as had been made to his brother: Yet that did not hinder her persisting in so abominable a design; she wrote him a billet the next day, which she trusted with an old woman belonging to the palace, to convey to him.

The old woman watch'd her opportunity to give it him as he was coming from the council chamber, where he presided that day in his turn; the prince took it, and reading it, fell into such a fury, that, without finishing it, he drew his sabre and punish'd the old woman as she deserv'd. He ran presently to his mother queen Haiatalnefous's apartment with the billet in his hand; he would have shewn it to her, but she did not give him time, crying out, I know what you'd have
with

with me; you are as impertinent as your brother Amgrad: Begone, and never come into my presence again.

Affad stood as one thunder-struck at these words, of which he could not comprehend the meaning. When he recollected himself, he was so transported with rage, that he had like to have given very fatal demonstrations of his anger; but he contain'd himself, and withdrew without making any reply, fearing if he stay'd he might say something or other unworthy the greatness of his soul. Amgrad had put the same constraint on himself, and guessing by his mother's carriage that she was altogether as criminal as queen Haiatalnefous, he went to his brother, to chide him for not communicating that hated secret to him, and to mingle his sorrow with Affad's.

The two queens grew desperate when they found so much virtue in the two princes; and instead of reforming themselves by it, they renounc'd all sentiments of mothers and nature, and conspir'd together to destroy them: They made their women believe the two princes had attempted to ravish them: They counterfeited the matter to the life by their tears, cries, and curses; and lay in the same bed, as if the resistance they had made had wasted them so much, that they were almost at death's door.

But, sir, says Scheherazade, day appears, and obliges me to say no more at this time. She held her tongue, and the next night continu'd the story in this manner, addressing herself to the sultan of the Indies.

TWO HUNDRED *and* TWENTY-NINTH NIGHT.

SIR, we left the two unnatural queens yesterday, resolving to destroy the two princes their sons: When Camaralzaman return'd to the palace from hunting, he was very much surprized to find them abed together,

all in tears, acting the part of desponding ladies so well, that he was touched with compassion: He ask'd them with earnestness what had happen'd to them.

At this question the dissembling queens wept and groan'd more bitterly than before; and after he had press'd them again and again to tell him, queen Badora at the last answer'd him thus: Sir, our grief is so extraordinary, and so just, that we ought not to see the light of the sun, nor live a day, after the violence that has been offer'd us by the princes your sons: Their brutality has been such, that they entered into a horrid design in your absence, and had the boldness and insolence to make attempts upon our honour: Your majesty will excuse us from saying any more; you may guess the rest by our affliction.

The king sent for the two princes, and had kill'd them both with his own hand, if old king Armanos, his father-in-law, who was by, had not held his hand; Son, said he, what are you going to do? Will you stain your hands and your palace with your own blood? There are other ways of punishing them, if they are really guilty.

He endeavour'd thus to appease him, and desir'd him to examine the matter, and see whether they did indeed commit the crime of which they were accused.

'Twas no hard thing for Camaralzaman to be so much master of himself, as not to butcher his own children: He order'd them to be put under arrest, and sent for an emir called Giendar, whom he commanded to carry them out of the city, and put them to death, as far off, and in what place he pleased, but not to see him again unless he brought their cloaths with him, as a token of his having executed his orders.

Giendar travell'd with them all night, and early next morning made 'em alight, telling them, with tears in his eyes, the cruel commands he had receiv'd. Believe

me,

me, princes, says he, 'tis next to death to me to obey your father, who chose me to execute what he order'd concerning you; would to heaven I could avoid it. The princes reply'd, Do your duty; we know well enough you are not the cause of our deaths, and pardon you freely for it.

Then they embrac'd, and bid each other adieu with so much tenderness, that 'twas a long time before they could leave one another's arms. Prince Assad was the first who prepar'd himself for the fatal stroke. Begin with me, Gender, said he, that I may not have the trouble to see my dear brother Amgrad die. Amgrad opposed him in it; and Gender could not, without weeping more than before, be witness of this dispute between them; which shew'd how perfect and sincere their friendship was.

They in the end thus determin'd the contest, desiring Gender to tie them together, and put them in the most convenient posture for him to kill them both at one blow. Don't refuse two unfortunate brothers the poor comfort of dying together, said the generous princes; for all things, even our innocence, are in common between us.

Gender agreed to it, and as they desir'd, tied them to each other, breast to breast, close; and when he had plac'd them so as he thought he might strike the blow with the more surety, to answer their request, and cut off their heads at once, he ask'd them if they had any thing to command him before they dy'd.

We have only one thing to desire of you, reply'd the princes, which is to assure our father at your return that we are innocent; but do not charge him with our deaths, knowing he is not well inform'd of the truth of the crime which we are accus'd of.

Gender promis'd to do what they would have him, and drew his sabre; his horse being ty'd to a tree just
by,

by, started at the sight of the sabre, which glitter'd against the sun, broke his bridle, and ran away with all speed into the country.

Giender set a great price upon him, for 'twas a very good horse, and was besides so richly harness'd, that the emir could not well bear the loss of him. This accident so troubled him, that instead of beheading the two princes, he threw away his sabre, and ran after his horse, to catch him again if he could.

The horse gallop'd on before him, and led him several miles out of his way into a wood. Giender follow'd him, and the horse's neighing rous'd a lion that was asleep not far off. The lion started up, and instead of running after the horse, made directly towards Giender, who thought no more of his beast, but how to save his life, and avoid the lion. He ran into the thickest of the wood; the lion pursuing him with more ease than he took his flight. Driven to this extremity, he said to himself, Heaven had not punish'd me in this manner, but to shew the innocence of the princes whom I was commanded to put to death; and now to my misfortune, I have not my sabre to defend myself.

While Giender was gone, the two princes were seiz'd with a violent thirst, occasion'd by the fear of death, notwithstanding their noble resolution to submit to the king their father's cruel orders.

Prince Amgrad shew'd the prince his brother a fountain not far off. Ah! brother, says Assad, we have so little while to live, what need have we to quench our thirst? We can bear it a few minutes longer.

Amgrad taking no notice of his brother's remembrance, unbound himself, and unbound his brother whether he would or no. They went to the fountain, and having refresh'd themselves, heard the roaring of the lion, that, in pursuit of his prey, was come to the
end

end of the wood near where the princes were. They also heard Giender's dreadful cries: At which Amgrad took up Giender's sabre which lay on the ground, saying to Assad, Come, brother, let us go and help poor Giender, perhaps we may come soon enough to deliver him from the danger in which he now is.

The two princes ran to the wood, and enter'd it just as the lion was going to fall on Giender. The beast seeing prince Amgrad advancing towards him with a sabre in his hand, left his prey, and came against him with fury. The prince met him intrepidly, and gave him a blow so forcibly and dexterously, that it fell'd him to the ground.

When Giender saw the two princes were the men who sav'd his life, he threw himself at their feet, and thank'd them for the great obligation he had to them, in words which sufficiently shew'd his gratitude. Princes, says he, rising up and kissing their hands, with tears in his eyes, God forbid that ever I should attempt any thing against your lives, after you have so obligingly and bravely sav'd mine. It shall never be said, that the emir Giender was guilty of such a piece of ingratitude.

The service we have done you, the princes answer'd, ought not to hinder you to execute the orders you have receiv'd: Let us catch your horse again, and then return to the place where you left us.—They were at no great trouble to take the horse, whose mettle was come down a little, with running as he had done. When they had restor'd him to Giender, and were near the fountain, they begg'd of him, and argu'd with him to do as their father had commanded him; but all to no purpose. I only take the liberty to desire you, says Giender, and I pray you not to deny me, that you will divide my cloaths between you, and give me yours; and to go so far, that the king your father may never hear a word of you more.

The

The princes were forc'd to comply with him: They each of them gave him his cloaths, and cover'd themselves with what he could spare them of his. He also gave them all the gold he had about them, and took his leave of them.

When emir Giender parted from the princes, he pass'd through the wood where Amgrad had killed this lion, in whose blood he dipp'd their cloaths; which having done, he proceeded in his way to the capital city of the isle of Ebene.

At his arrival there king Camaralzaman ask'd if he had done what he order'd him? Giender reply'd, See, sir, the faithful witnesses of my obedience; giving him at the same time the princes cloaths.

How did they take the punishment I commanded to be executed on them? Giender answer'd, With wonderful constancy, sir, and a holy resignation to the decrees of heaven, which shew'd how sincerely they made profession of their religion: But particularly they behav'd themselves with great respect towards your majesty, and an entire submission to the sentence of death. We die innocent, said they; however, we do not murmur; we take our death as from the hand of heaven, and forgive our father; for we know very well, he has not been rightly inform'd of the truth.

Camaralzaman was sensibly touched at emir Giender's relation, and putting his hand in prince Amgrad's pocket, first found a billet open which he read. He no sooner knew that queen Haiatalnefous writ it, as well by a lock of her hair which was in it, as by her handwriting, but he froze with horror: He then, trembling, put his hand in that of Assad, and finding there queen Badoura's billet, his surprize was so great and so lively, that he swooned away.

The sultaneſs Scheherazade perceiving, as she spoke these words, that day began to dawn, she gave over speaking,

speaking, and deferr'd the continuance of the story till the next night; when she resum'd it in the following manner, and said to the sultan of the Indies:

TWO HUNDRED *and* THIRTIETH NIGHT.

SIR, never did man grieve like Camaralzaman, as he was recover'd from his swooning fit: Barbarous father, as thou art, cry'd he; What hast thou done? Thou hast murder'd thy own children, thy innocent children: Did not their wisdom, their modesty, their obedience, their submission to thy will in all things, their virtue, did not they all plead in their behalf? Blind and insensible father! dost thou deserve to live after the execrable crime thou hast committed? I have brought this abomination on my own head; and heaven chastizes me for not persevering in the aversion to women, with which I was born. And, Oh ye detestable wives! I will not, no, I will not, as ye deserve, wash off the guilt of your sins with your bloods; ye are unworthy of my rage: But perdition seize me if ever I see you more.

King Camaralzaman was a man of too much religion to break his vow: He commanded the two queens to be lodg'd in separate apartments that very day, where they were kept under strong guards; and he never saw them again as long as he liv'd.

While the king of the isle of Ebene afflicted himself for the loss of the princes his sons, which he thought he had been the author of by his too rash condemning them; the royal youths wander'd through deserts, endeavouring to avoid all places that were inhabited, and to meet any human creature. They liv'd on herbs and wild fruits, and drank only stinking rain-water, which they found in the crevices of the rocks. They slept and watch'd by turns at night, for fear of wild beasts.

When they had travelled about a month, they came to the foot of an high mountain, inaccessible for the cragg'dness of it, the stones being black, and so rugged, that 'twas impossible to ascend over them to the summit of the hill. They at last spy'd a sort of a path, but so narrow and difficult, that they durst not venture up it: This oblig'd them to go along by the foot of the mountain, in hopes to find a more easy way to reach the top of it. They went about it five days, but could see nothing like a path; so they were forc'd to return to that which they had neglected. They still thought it would be in vain for them to attempt going up by it: They deliberated what they should do a long time, and at last, encouraging one another, resolv'd to ascend the hill.

The more they advanc'd, they thought it was the higher, and the more steep, which made them think several times of giving over their enterprize. When the one was weary, the other stoppt, and they took breath together; sometimes they were both so tir'd, that they wanted strength to go farther: Then despairing of being able to reach the top, they thought they must lie down and die of fatigue and weariness. A few minutes after, when they found they recover'd a little strength, they animated one another, and went on.

Notwithstanding all their endeavours and their courage, they could not get to the top that day; night came on, and prince Affad was so tired, and so spent, that he stoppt, and said to prince Amgrad, I can go no farther, I am just a dying. Stay as long as you will, replied prince Amgrad, let us rest ourselves, and have a good heart; it is but a little way to the top, and the moon befriends us.

They rested themselves about half an hour, and then Affad, putting on strength to it, once more ascended what remain'd of the way to the mountain's summit,
where

where they both at last arriv'd, and lay down. Amgrad rose first, and advancing saw a tree at a little distance: He went to it, and found it was a pomegranate tree, with a large fruit upon it, and a fountain at the foot of it: He ran to his brother Affad to tell him the good news, and conduct him to the tree by the fountain side. They refreshed themselves there by eating each a pomegranate; after which they fell asleep.

When they awoke next morning, Come, brother, says Amgrad to Affad, let's go on, I see the mountain is easier to be travell'd over on this side than the other, all our way now is down hill; but Affad was so tired with the last day's fatigue, that he wanted three or four days repose to recover himself.

They spent them as they had done many before, in discoursing on their mothers inordinate desires, deploring their misfortunes: But, said they, since heaven has so visibly declared itself in our favour, we ought to bear them with patience, and comfort ourselves with hopes that we shall see an end of them.

At the end of three days rest, the two brothers continued their travels, and were five days in descending it, before they came into the valley. They then discover'd a great city, at which they were very joyful: Brother, says Amgrad to Affad, are not you of my opinion? Which is, that you should stay in some place out of the city, where I may come to you again, while I go and learn the language, and inform myself what the name of the city is, in what country we are; and when I come back I will bring provisions with me? 'Tis not convenient for us to go there together, there may be danger in it, and so much notice will not be taken of one stranger as of two.

Brother, reply'd Affad, I approve of what you say; 'tis safe and prudent; but if one of us must part from the other on that account, I will not suffer that it shall

be you, you must allow me to go; for what a trouble will it be to me, if any ill accident should happen to you!

Ah! but brother, Amgrad answer'd, the same ill accident you fear for me, I am as much afraid of, for you: Pray let me go, and do you stay here with patience. I'll never yield to it, said Assad; if any ill happen to me, 'twill be some comfort to think you are safe. Amgrad was forc'd to submit, and Assad going towards the city, he stay'd in a grove at the foot of the mountain.

Prince Assad took the purse of money which Amgrad had in charge, and went forward towards the city: He had not gone far in the first street, before he met with a reverend old man with a cane in his hand; he was neatly dress'd, and the prince took him for a man of note in the place, who would not put a trick upon him; so he accosted him thus—Pray, my lord, which is the way to the market-place? The old man look'd on prince Assad smiling: Child, said he, 'tis plain you are a stranger, or you would not have ask'd that question of me.

Yes, my lord, I am a stranger, reply'd Assad. The old man answer'd, You are welcome then; our country will be honour'd by the presence of so handsome a young man as you are: Tell me what business you have at the market-place?

My lord, reply'd Assad, 'tis near two months since my brother and I parted from our own country, a great way from hence: We have not left off travelling ever since we set out first, and we arriv'd here but to-day; my brother, tir'd with such a long journey, stays at the foot of the mountain, and I am come to buy some provision for him and me.

Son, says the old man, you could not have come in a better time, and I am glad of it, for your and your
brother's

brother's sake : I made a feast to-day for some friends of mine, and there's a great deal of victuals left untouched ; come along with me, you shall eat as much as you please ; and when that's done, I'll give you enough to last your brother and you several days : Don't spend your money, when there's no occasion for it ; travellers are always in want of it ; while you are eating, I'll give you an account of our city, which nobody can do better than myself, who have borne all the honourable offices in it : 'Tis well for you that you happen'd to light upon me ; for I must tell you, all our citizens cannot so well help and inform you as I can ; I can assure you some of them are very wicked. Come along, you shall see the difference between a real honest man, as I am, and such as boast to be so, and are not.

I am infinitely oblig'd to you, reply'd Assad, for your good will towards me ; I put myself entirely into your hands, and I am ready to go with you where you please.

The old man laugh'd in his sleeve to think he had got the prince in his clutches ; he walk'd by the side of him, as close as he could, and all the way talk'd as civilly and plausibly as he could, to preserve the favourable opinion Assad had of him. Among other things, says he, it must be confess'd 'twas your good fortune to meet with me, rather than with any other man ; I thank God I met with you ; you'll know why I say it, when you come to my house.—

Thither they came e'er it was long, and the old man introduc'd Assad into a hall, where were forty such old fellows as himself, who made a circle round a flaming fire, which they adored. The prince was not more seized with horror at the sight of so many men adoring the creature for the creator, than with fear of finding himself betray'd, and in such an abominable place.

While Assad stood motionless with the surprize in
which

which he was, the old cheat, saluted the forty grey-headed men around the fire, Devout adorers of fire, says he to them, this is a happy day for us; where's Gazban? Call him.

He spake these words aloud, and a negro who waited at the lower end of the hall, presently came up to him. This black was Gazban; who, as soon as he saw the disconsolate Assad, imagined for what he was called. He seiz'd him immediately, and ty'd him hand and foot, with wonderful nimbleness. Carry him down, said the old man, when you have done, and bid my daughters, Bostama and Cavama, give him every day the bastinado, with a little bread, morning and night for his subsistence, just enough to keep him alive, till the next ship departs for the blue sea, and the fiery mountain: He shall then be offered up an agreeable sacrifice to our divinity.

The sultanesf stopt here for that time, being interrupted by the approach of morning; the next night she continued her discourse to the sultan of the ladies as follows:

TWO HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-FIRST NIGHT.

SIR, as soon as the old man had given the cruel order I spoke of yesterday, Gazban bore prince Assad into a cellar under the hall, through several dark rooms, till they came to a dungeon, down to which were twenty steps; there he left him in chains of prodigious weight and bigness. When he had done, he went to give the old man's daughters notice of it; but he might have spared himself that labour, for their father had before sent for them, and given them their instructions himself; Daughters, said he to them, go down and give the musfulman, I just now brought in, the bastinado, as you know how to do it: Don't spare him; you can-

not

not shew your zeal for our divinity, and that you adore the fire, any way better, than by your severity to him.

Boltama and Cavama, who were bred up in their hatred to mussulmen, receiv'd this order with joy. They descended into the dungeon that very moment, stripped Assad, and bastinado'd him unmercifully, till the blood issued out of his wounds, and he was almost dead. After this cruel execution, they put a piece of bread and a pot of water by him, and retired.

Assad did not come to himself again in a long time; when he did, he broke out into a flood of tears, deploring his misery. His comfort however was, that this misfortune had not happen'd to his brother Amgrad.

The prince waited for his brother till evening with impatience; when 'twas two, three, and four of the clock in the morning, and Assad did not return, he was like one desperate, sorrow so violently possessed him. He spent the night in that dismal condition; and as soon as 'twas day, went to the city. He admir'd as soon as he entered it, to see but very few mussulmen. He accosted the first he met, and ask'd him the name of the place. He was told, 'twas the city of the Magicians; so called, because of the great number of magicians that were there, who adored the fire, and that there were but very few mussulmen. Amgrad then demanded how far it was to the isle of Ebene? He was answer'd, Four months voyage by sea, and a year's journey by land. The man he talk'd to left him hastily, having satisfied him as to those two questions, and went about his business.

Amgrad, who was about six weeks coming from the isle of Ebene with his brother Assad, could not comprehend how they came to this city in so little a time, unless 'twas by enchantment, or that the way cross the mountains was much shortened, and not frequented, because of the difficulty to pass.

Going

Going farther in the town, he stopp'd at a taylor's shop, whom he knew to be a mussulman by his habit, as he had known the man he had talk'd to before. Having saluted him, he sat down and told him the occasion of the trouble he was in.

When prince Amgrad had done talking, the taylor reply'd, If your brother has fallen into the hands of some magician, depend upon it, you'll never see him more; he is lost past all recovery; and I advise you to comfort yourself as well as you can, and to beware of falling into the same misfortune: To which end, if you'll hearken to me, you shall stay at my house, and I will tell you all the tricks of these magicians, that you may take care of yourself when you go out. Amgrad, grievously afflicted for the loss of his brother, accepted the taylor's offer, and thanked him a thousand times for his kindness to him.

The Story of Prince Amgrad and a Lady of the City of the Magicians.

PRINCE Amgrad did not go out of the taylor's house in a month's time, except his host went with him. At last he ventur'd to go to the baths. As he was returning home thro' a street where there was no body in it, but himself and a lady, he was surpriz'd to find her come up to him, and pull up her veil. The lady seeing a handsome young man, fresh come out of the bath, ask'd him with a smiling air, whither he was going? and ogled him all the while so amorously, that Amgrad could not resist her charms. Madam, says he, I am going to my own house, or yours, as you please.

My lord, reply'd the lady, with an agreeable smile, Ladies of my quality never carry men to their own houses; they always go to the men's.

Amgrad was very much confounded at this answer, which

which he did not expect: He durst not venture to take her home to his landlord's, fearing the good man would be scandaliz'd at it, and he should have lost his protection, of which he stood in great need, considering he was in a place where he must always be upon his guard: He knew so little of it, that he could not tell where to carry her, and he did not care to lose so happy a minute. In this uncertainty, he resolv'd to throw himself upon chance; and without making any answer, he march'd before, and the lady follow'd him. Amgrad led her from street to street, through lanes and alleys, so long, that they were both weary with walking: At last they came to a street, at the end of which was a great gate, shut up, and they could go no farther; that gate open'd to a house which fronted the street, and had a seat on each side of it. Amgrad sat down on one of them, to take breath; and the lady, more weary than he, seated herself down on the other.

When she had taken her seat, she ask'd him, whether that was his house? Yes, madam, says Amgrad. Why don't you enter then? reply'd the lady; what d'ye stay for? Amgrad answer'd, Fair lady, I have not the key of the gate; I left it with my slave, when I sent him on an errand, and he can't be come back yet; besides, I order'd him to get something good for dinner; so that I am afraid we shall wait a long time for him.

The prince met with so many difficulties in satisfying her passion, that he began to repent he had undertaken it. He therefore contriv'd this answer, in hopes that the lady would out of resentment leave him, and seek out for a lover elsewhere; but he was mistaken.

This is a most impertinent slave, says madam, to make us stay so long. I'll chastise him myself as he deserves, if you don't, when he comes back: 'Tis not decent that I should sit here alone with a man at a gate. Saying this, she arose, and took up a stone to

break the lock, which was only of wood, and weak, according to the country fashion.

Amgrad did all he could to hinder her: What are you a doing madam? quoth the prince. For heaven's sake stay a little! What are you afraid of, replies the lady, is it not your house? 'Tis no great matter to break a lock; a new one won't cost much. The lock she accordingly broke; and as soon as the door was open, enter'd the house and walk'd before him.

Amgrad gave himself over for a lost man, when he saw the door forc'd open; he paus'd upon it, whether he should go into the house or not, or make off as fast as he could, to avoid the danger which he believ'd was inevitable; and he was going to fly when the lady returned.

Seeing he did not enter; Why don't you come into your house? says she. The prince answer'd, I am looking to see if my slave is coming, fearing we have nothing ready. Come in, come in, says madam, we had better wait for him within doors than without.

Amgrad much against his will followed her into the house. Passing through a spacious court, newly pav'd, they mounted by several steps into piazza's, which led to a large open hall very well furnith'd, where he and the lady saw a table ready spread with all sorts of delicate dishes; a side-board heap'd with fruit, and a cistern full of bottles of wine.

When Amgrad saw every thing in such order, he doubted not but he was undone; the quality of the owner appearing by the richness of the feast. Poor Amgrad, said he to himself, thou wilt soon follow thy dear brother Assad.

On the contrary, the lady was transported at the sight, crying out, How, my lord, did you fear there was nothing ready? You see your slaves had done more than you expected: But, if I am not mistaken, these pre-
parations

parations were made for some other lady, and not for me: No matter, let her come, I'll promise you I won't be jealous, I only beg the favour of you that you'll permit me to wait on her and you.

Amgrad, as much as he was troubled at this accident, could not help laughing at the lady's pleasantness. Madam, says he, thinking of something else besides what tormented him, there's nothing in what you fancy, this is my common dinner, and no extraordinary preparations I assure you. He could not bring himself to sit down at a table which was not prepar'd for him, so he took his seat on a sofa,* but the lady would not let him alone; Come, sir, says she, you must be hungry after bathing, let's eat and enjoy ourselves.

Amgrad was forc'd to do what the lady would have him: They both sat down and fell to. The lady, having eat a bit, took a bottle and glass, pour'd out some wine, and drank to Amgrad; and when she had drank herself, she fill'd another glass, and gave it to Amgrad, who pledg'd her. The more the prince thought of this adventure, the more he was amaz'd that the master of the house did not appear; and that so rich a house, and so well provided, should be left without a servant: 'Twill be lucky, said he to himself, if the man of the house don't come till I am got clear of this intrigue. While he was thinking of this, and some other troublesome thoughts, she eat and drank heartily, and oblig'd him to do the same. They were almost come to the last course when the master of the house arriv'd.

It happened to be Bahader, master of the horse to the king of the magicians: This house belong'd to him, but he commonly dwelt in another; and he seldom came here, unless 'twas to regale himself with two or

X x 2

three

* *A Turkish bench, on which mats and cushions are put.*

three chosen friends. He always sent provisions from his other house on such occasions, and had done so this day by some of his servants, who were just gone as the lady and Amgrad entered it.

Bahader came as he used to do, in disguise, and without attendants, and a little before the time appointed for his friends coming: He was not a little surpris'd to see the door of his house broke open; he enter'd, making no noise, and hearing some persons talking and making merry in the hall, he stole along under the wall, and put his head half-way within the door to see who they were.

Perceiving a young gentleman and a young lady eating at his table the victuals that had been provided for his friends and himself, and that there was no great harm done, he resolv'd to make a jest on't.

The lady's back was a little turn'd from him, and she did not see the master of the horse, but Amgrad, saw him immediately; he had then the glass in his hand, and was going to drink it off; he changed colour at the sight of Bahader, who made a sign to him not to say a word, but to come and speak with him.

Amgrad drank and rose: Where are you going? says the lady. The prince answer'd, Pray, madam, stay here a little, I shall be back again in a minute, a small affair obliges me to go out at present. Bahader waited for him in the piazza, and led him into the court to talk to him without being heard by the lady.

In saying these words, Scheherazade perceived the sultan's time of rising was come, so she gave over the story till next night, when she resumed it as follows:

TWO HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-SECOND NIGHT.

SIR, when Bahader and prince Amgrad were in the court, Bahader demanded of the prince, how the
lady

lady came into his house? and why they broke open his door? My Lord, reply'd Amgrad, you may very reasonably think me guilty of a very unwarrantable action: But if you'll have patience to hear me, I hope my innocence will appear. He then told him, in a few words, what had happened to him, without disguising any part of the truth; and to convince him that he was not capable of being so criminal as he might think him, he told him plainly he was a prince, and what was the reason of his coming to the city of the magicians.

Bahader, who naturally loved strangers, was transported with an opportunity of obliging one of Amgrad's rank and quality: For by his air, his actions, his handsome discourse, and his noble looks, he did not in the least doubt of the truth of what he said. Prince, said Bahader, I am very glad I can oblige you in so pleasant an adventure as this; and shall be so far from disturbing the feast, 'twill be a pleasure to me to contribute to your satisfaction in any thing. Before I say any thing more on this subject, I am glad it may lie in my power to serve you; my name is Bahader, I am master of the horse to the king of the magicians: I commonly dwell in another house, which I have in this city, and come here sometimes to have the more liberty with my friends, for I cannot be so free at home among my children and domesticks. You have made this lady believe you have a slave, though you have none; I'll be your slave, and to spare your excuses, I repeat again, that it shall positively be so; you'll suddenly know my reason for it. Go into your place, and continue to divert yourself; when I return again, and come before you in a slave's habit, chide me for staying so long, don't be afraid even to strike me. I'll wait upon you all the while you are at table till night; and you shall lie here, and so shall the lady, and to-morrow morning you may
send

send her home with honour. I shall afterwards endeavour to do you more important services! Go, and lose no time. Amgrad would have made him an answer, but the master of the horse would not let him, forcing him to go to the lady. He had scarce got into the hall, before Bahader's friends, whom he had invited, arriv'd. Bahader called them to him, and excus'd his not entertaining them that day, telling them they would approve of the reason of it, when they knew it, which should be in due time. When they were gone, he also went forth, and dress'd himself in a slave's habit.

Prince Amgrad came to the lady in a much better humour than when he left her; finding the house belonged to a man of quality, who had receiv'd him so courteously. When he sat down to the table again, he said, Madam, I beg a thousand pardons for my rudeness; I was vex'd that my slave should tarry so long; the rascal shall pay for it when he comes: I'll teach him to make me stay so for him another time.

Let not that trouble you, says the lady, if he is guilty of any faults, let him pay for't; don't think of him, we'll enjoy ourselves without him, I'll warrant you so much.

They continued at the table with the more pleasure, by how much Amgrad was under no apprehensions of the consequence of the lady's indiscretion, who ought not have broke open the door, tho' it had been Amgrad's own house. The prince was now as merry as the lady: They drank and laughed, and drank again, till Bahader arriv'd disguised like a slave.

Bahader enter'd like a slave, who feared his master's displeasure for staying out when he had company with him: He fell down at his feet, and kiss'd the ground, to implore his clemency; and when he had done, stood behind him with his hands across in expectation of his commands.

Sirrah,

Sirrah, says Amgrad, with a fierce tone, and a fiery look, is there such a slave as thou in all the world? Where have you been? What have you been doing, that you came no sooner?

My lord, reply'd Bahader, I ask your pardon, I was endeavouring to do as you order'd me, and could not dispatch it before: Besides, I did not think you would come home so early.

You're a rascal, says Amgrad, and I shall bang your sides for you, to teach you to lye, and to fail me another time. He then rose up, took a stick, and gave him two or three blows with it so lightly, that he hardly touch'd him; after which he sat down to table again.

The lady was not satisfy'd with the chastisement he bestow'd on him; so she also rose, took the stick, and fell upon Bahader so unmercifully, that the tears came into his eyes. Amgrad, offended at the freedom she took, and that she should use one of the king's chief officers so ill, cry'd out, 'Tis enough; she struck on, and he call'd to her in vain: Let me alone with him, said she, I'll give him enough, and teach him to be absent so long another time. She continued beating him, till Amgrad rose from the table, and forc'd the stick out of her hand, which she did not part with without struggling. When she found she could beat Bahader no longer, she sat down, and rail'd at and curs'd him.

Bahader wiped his eyes, and stood behind his pretended master to fill out wine. When he saw they had done eating and drinking, he took away the cloth, put every thing in its place; and, night coming on, lighted up the lamps. As often as he came by her, the lady mutter'd, and threaten'd him, and gave him abusive language to Amgrad's great disliking, who would have hinder'd her, but he could not. When 'twas time for 'em to go to bed, Bahader prepar'd one for them, and withdrew into a chamber over against that where they were

were to lie, where he laid himself down, and 'twas not long before he fell asleep, having been fatigu'd with his beating. Amgrad and the lady entertain'd one another a good half hour afterwards, and the lady wanted to go forth before she went to bed; passing through the gallery that parted Bahader's chamber from theirs, she heard him snore, and seeing a sabre hanging up by him, she turn'd back again, and said to prince Amgrad, Pray, my lord, as you love me, do me one favour. In what can I serve you? reply'd the prince. The lady answer'd, Oblige me so far as to take down your sabre, and cut off your slave's head with it. Amgrad was astonish'd at such a proposal from a lady, not doubting but 'twas the wine she had drank that mov'd it. Madam, says he, let my slave alone, he is not worthy of your notice; I have beat him, and you have beat him; 'tis sufficient; I am very well satisfy'd with him, he don't use to be guilty of such faults.

That sha'n't do, replied the lady, in violent fury, the rogue shall die; if not by your hands, by mine: Saying this, she ran and took down the sabre from the place where it hung, drew it out of the scabbard, and was going to execute her wicked design.

Amgrad, to prevent her, took the sabre out of her hand, saying, You shall be satisfy'd madam, the slave shall die, since you will have it so; but I shall be sorry that any one besides myself should kill him. When she had given him the sabre, Come, follow me, says he, make no noise, for fear we wake him: They went into Bahader's chamber, where Amgrad, instead of striking him, struck at the lady, and cut off her head, which fell upon Bahader.

'Twas already dawn of day, and Scheherazade perceiving it, said no more at that time. The next night she resum'd the discourse, and said to the sultan Schahriar;

Two

TWO HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-THIRD NIGHT.

SIR, if the noise of the blow which Amgrad gave the lady, in cutting off her head, had not wak'd Bahader, her head falling upon him would have done it: He was amaz'd to see Amgrad with a sabre all bloody, and the body of the lady lying headless on the ground. The prince told him what had pass, and ending his discourse, said, I had no other way to hinder her killing you, but to take away her life; she was so transported with fury against you. My lord, reply'd Bahader, full of gratitude, persons of your rank, and so generous as you, are not capable of doing such a wicked action as she desired of you. You are my deliverer, and I cannot enough thank you. After having embrac'd him, to shew him what sense he had of his obligations to him; he said, We must carry this corpse out before 'tis quite day; leave it to me, I'll do it. Amgrad would not agree to that, saying, he would carry it away himself, since he had struck the blow. Bahader reply'd, You are a stranger in this city, and will not come off so well as one who is acquainted here; I must do it, if for no other reason, yet for both our safeties, to prevent our being questioned for her death; stay you here, and, if I don't come back again before day, you may be sure the watch has taken me; and for fear of the worst, I will by writing give this house and furniture for your habitation, while you stay in this city.

When he had written, sign'd and deliver'd the paper to prince Amgrad, he put the lady's body in a bag, head and all, heav'd it up on his shoulder, and went out with it from one street to another, taking the way to the sea-side. He had not gone far before he met with one of the judges of the city, who

was going the rounds in person, as was usual for the chief magistrates to do there. Bahader was stopp'd by the judge's followers, who, opening the bag, found the body of a murdered lady, bundled up with the head. The judge, who knew the master of the horse, notwithstanding his disguise, had him home to his house, and not daring to put him to death, without telling the king of it because of his quality, he carry'd him to court as soon as 'twas day. As soon as the king had heard from the judge, what a foul action he had been guilty of, as appear'd by the circumstances of the matter, he fell upon the master of the horse in these words: 'Tis thus then that thou murderest my subjects, to rob them, and then would'st throw their dead bodies into the sea to hide thy villainy: Let us rid the world of him, go hang him up immediately.

As innocent as Bahader was, he took this sentence of death with all imaginable resignation, and said not a word to justify himself. The judge carry'd him to his house, and while the gallows was preparing, he sent a cryer to publish throughout the city, that at noon the master of the horse was to be hanged for a murder committed by him.

Prince Amgrad, who had in vain expected Bahader's return, was struck into a terrible consternation when he heard the cryer publish the approaching execution of the master of the horse. If, says he to himself, somebody must die for the death of such a wicked woman, 'tis I, and not Bahader, who should suffer; I will never suffer an innocent man to be punished for the guilty: And without deliberating any more about it, he hasten'd to the place of execution, whither the people were running from all parts.

When Amgrad saw the judge bringing Bahader to the gibbet, he went up to him, and said, I am come to tell you, and to assure you, that the master of the horse
whom

whom you are leading to execution, is wholly innocent of the lady's death; I am guilty of the crime, if 'tis one, to have killed the most detestable of women, who would have murdered Bahader: So he told him the thing as it happened.

The prince having informed the judge how he met her coming out of the bath; how she was the cause of going into the master of the horse's house of pleasure, and what had pass'd to the moment in which he was forc'd to cut off her head, to save Bahader's life; the judge ordered execution to be stopp'd, and conducted Amgrad to the king, taking the master of the horse with them.

The king had a mind to hear the story from Amgrad himself; and the prince, the better to prove his own innocence and the master of the horse's, took hold of that opportunity to discover who he was, and what had driven him and his brother Assad to that city, with all the accidents that had befallen 'em, from their departure from the capital of the isle of Ebene, to that time in which he talked to him.

The prince having done speaking, the king said to him, I rejoice that I have by this means come to the knowledge of you; I not only give you your own, and my master of the horse's life, whom I commend for his civility to you, but I restore him to his office; and as for you, prince, I declare you my grand visier, to make amends for your father's unjust usage of you, though 'tis also excusable, and I permit you to employ all the authority I now give you to find out prince Assad.

Prince Amgrad having thanked the king of the city and country of magicians, for the honour he had done him; and taking possession of his office of grand visier, he order'd the common cryer to promise a great reward to any one who should bring forth prince Assad, or tell any tidings of him: He sent men up and down the country to the same purpose; but notwithstanding all

his and their diligence, they could hear no news of him.

The Sequel of the Story of Prince Assad.

ASSAD in the mean while continued in the dungeon in chains; Bostama and Cavama, the cunning old conjurer's daughters, treating him daily with the same cruelty and inhumanity as at first.

The solemn festival of the adorers of fire approach'd; and a ship was fitted out for the fiery mountain as usual: The captain's name was Behram, a great bigot to that religion. He loaded it with proper merchandize; and when 'twas ready to sail, he put Assad in a chest, which was half full of goods, a few crevices being left for him to breathe, enough to keep life in him. This chest was stowed in the bottom of the hold, for the greater security.

Before the ship sail'd, the grand visier Amgrad, Assad's brother, who had been told that the adorers of fire us'd to sacrifice a mussulman every year on the fiery mountain, suspected that Assad might have fallen into their hands, and be design'd a victim at that bloody sacrifice; wherefore he resolv'd to search the ship in person. He order'd all the passengers and seamen to be brought upon deck, and commanded his men to search all over the ship; which they did: And yet Assad could not be found, he was so well concealed.

When the grand visier had done searching the vessel, she sail'd; and as soon as Behram was got out to sea, he order'd prince Assad to be taken out of the chest, and fetter'd, to secure him, fearing lest he should fling himself into the sea, since he knew he was going to be sacrificed.

The wind was very favourable two or three days, and then it turn'd contrary; after which there rose a
furious

furious storm; and the vessel was not only driven out of her course, but neither Behram nor his pilot knew where they were. They were afraid of splitting against the rocks, for they discover'd land, and a dreadful shore before them. Behram saw he was driven into the port and capital of queen Margiana; which was a great mortification to him.

For queen Margiana was a devout professor of the mahometan religion, and a mortal enemy to the adorers of fire. She banished all of them out of her dominions; and would not let any of their ships touch at her ports.

Behram now could not help it; the tempest increased, and he was forc'd to put into the port of this queen's capital city, or else he had been dash'd to pieces against the rocks that lay off the shore. In this extremity he held a council with his pilot and seamen. My lads, says he, you see to what a necessity we are reduc'd; we must chuse one of these two things; either resolve to be swallow'd up by the waves, or put into queen Margiana's port, whose hatred to all persons of our religion you very well know: She'll certainly seize our vessel, and put us all to death, without mercy: I see but one likely way to escape her; which is, to take off the fetters from the mussulman we have on board, and dress him like a slave: When queen Margiana commands me to come before her, and asks what trade I use, I'll tell her I deal in slaves; that I have sold all I had, but one; whom I keep to be my clerk, because he can read and write; she'll see him to be sure, and he being handsome, and of her own religion, will have pity on him; no doubt, she'll then ask to buy him of me, and I refusing, will not let us stay in her port till the weather is fair. If I sell him to her, perhaps she'll give us leave to tarry, and let us be well us'd.

If any of you have any thing else to propose, that
 will

will be of more advantage to us, I am ready to hearken to it. The pilot and seamen applauded his judgment, and agreed to follow his advice.

The sultaneſs Scheherazade was oblig'd to ſtop here, becauſe ſhe ſaw the day appear; ſhe continued her ſtory the night following, addreſſing herſelf thus to the ſultan of the Indies :

TWO HUNDRED and THIRTY-FOURTH NIGHT.

SIR, Behram commanded prince Affad's chains to be taken off, and had him drefs'd like a ſlave very neatly, as became one who was to paſs for his clerk, before the queen of the country. They had ſcarce time to fit every thing for their purpoſe, before the ſhip drove into the port, and they then dropp'd anchor.

Queen Margiana's palace was ſo near the ſea-ſide, that her garden extended down to the ſhore. She ſaw the ſhip ſail by, and ſent to the captain to come to her, as ſoon as he had moor'd his veſſel. She was walking in her garden, and gave him to underſtand ſhe ſtay'd there expecting him.

Behram, who knew he ſhould be ſent for, landed with prince Affad; whom he requir'd to confirm what he had ſaid of his being a ſlave, and his clerk. So he went to the palace garden, and was introduc'd to the queen. He threw himſelf at her feet, and inform'd her of the neceſſity he was in to put into her port; that he dealt in ſlaves, and had ſold all he had but one, which was Affad there preſent, whom he kept for his clerk.

The queen was taken with Affad from the minute ſhe firſt ſaw him, and was extremely glad to hear that he was a ſlave; reſolving to buy him, coſt what it would. She ask'd Affad what was his name?

Great queen, reply'd Affad, with tears in his eyes, does your majeſty ask what my name was formerly, or
what

what it is now? The queen answer'd, Have you two names then? 'Tis but too true, said Assad: I was once call'd Assad [the most happy]; and now my name is Motar [devoted to be sacrific'd].

Margiana not being able to find out the depth of his meaning by his thought, his condition of a slave putting him upon mysterious answers, she perceiv'd he had a great deal of wit. Since you are clerk to the captain, said she, no doubt you can write well; let me see your hand.

Behram had furnish'd Assad with pen, ink, and paper, as a token of his office, that the queen might take him for what he design'd she should.

The prince stepp'd a little aside, and wrote as follows, suitable to his miserable circumstances:

"The blind man avoids the ditch into which the clear-sighted falls. Fools advance themselves to honours by discourses, which signify nothing; while men of sense and eloquence live in poverty and contempt. The Mussulman with all his riches is miserable. The infidel triumphs; and we cannot hope things will be otherwise: The Almighty has decreed it should be so; and his will is not to be alter'd."

Assad presented the paper to queen Margiana, who admir'd alike the sententiousness of the thoughts, and the goodness of the writing. She needed no more to have her heart set on fire, and to feel a sincere concern for his misfortunes. She had no sooner read it, but she address'd herself to Behram, saying, Do which you will; either sell me this slave, or make a present of him to me: Perhaps 'twill turn most to your account to do the latter.

Behram answer'd insolently, That he could neither give nor sell him; that he wanted his slave, and would keep him.

Queen Margiana, provoked at his boldness, would
not

not talk to him any more about it. She took the prince by the arm, and turn'd him before her to the palace, sending Behram word, that if he stay'd a night in her port, she would confiscate his goods and burn his ship. So he was forc'd to go back to his vessel, and prepare her to put to sea again, notwithstanding the tempest was not yet laid.

Queen Margiana commanded supper to be got ready; and while 'twas providing, she order'd Assad to be brought into her apartment, where she bid him sit down. Assad would have excus'd himself: It does not belong to a slave, said he, to presume to this honour.

To a slave! reply'd the queen: You shall not be so long: Henceforward you are no more a slave. Sit down near me, and tell the story of your life; for by what you wrote, and the insolence of that slave-merchant, I guess there is something extraordinary in it.

Prince Assad obey'd her; and sitting down, began thus: Mighty queen, your majesty is not mistaken, in thinking there's something extraordinary in the story of my life: 'Tis indeed more so than you can imagine. The ills, the incredible torments I have suffer'd, and the death to which I was devoted, and from which I am deliver'd by your generosity, will shew, when I have related them, that my obligation to you is infinite. But before I enter into particulars of my miseries, which will strike horror into the hearts of all that hear it; to explain the occasion of them, I must trace the matter a little higher, and begin with the source of my misfortunes.

This preamble increas'd queen Margiana's curiosity. The prince then told her of his royal birth; of his brother Amgrad, and their mutual friendship; of their mother's criminal passion, which in a night turn'd into inveterate hatred; the cause of all their sufferings; of the king's rage; how miraculously they sav'd their
lives;

lives; how he lost his brother; how he had been imprison'd, tortur'd, and was only sent then to be sacrific'd on the fiery mountain.

When Assad had finish'd his discourse, the queen was more than ever enrag'd at the adorers of fire: Prince, said she, tho' I have always had an aversion to the adorers of fire; yet hitherto, said she, I have had some humanity for them; but after their barbarous usage of you, and their execrable design to sacrifice you, I will henceforth declare perpetual war with them.

She would have said more, but supper being serv'd in, hinder'd her. She made prince Assad sit down at table with her, being charm'd with his beauty and eloquence, and touched with a passion which she hop'd suddenly to have an opportunity of letting him to see. Prince, said she, we must make you amends for so many fasts and wretched meals, which the pitiless adorers of fire forc'd you to make; you will want to be nourished after such sufferings. With these and such like words she began supper; and order'd the prince to be ply'd with wine, to recover his spirits; by which means he drank more than he could well carry.

The cloth being taken away, Assad wanting to go out, watched his time when the queen did not see him. He descended into a court, and seeing the garden-door open, went into it; being tempted by the pleasantness of the place, he walk'd there a while; at last he came to a fountain, where he washed his face and hands to refresh himself, and lying down on some grass-plats around the fountain, fell asleep.

'Twas almost night, and Behram fearing the queen would do as she threaten'd, had weigh'd anchor, and was under sail, mightily troubled at the loss of Assad; by which he was disappointed of a most acceptable sacrifice. He comforted himself as well as he could, with the thoughts that the storm was over, and that a

land-breeze favour'd his getting off from that coast. He was towed out of the port, and as he was hoisting up more sail to hasten his course, he remembered he wanted some fresh water: My lads, says he to the seamen, we must put to shore again, and fill our water casks. The sailors excus'd themselves, for that they did not know where to get water. Behram had observ'd, while he was talking to the queen in the garden, that there was a fountain at the end of it, near the port: Go, says he, to such a place of the palace-garden; the wall is not above breast-high, you may easily get over; there's a fountain, where you may fill all your barrels, and hand them on board without difficulty.

The sailors accordingly went ashore at the place he directed them to, leaped over the wall, filled their barrels, and easily enough heaved them over also, when they returned to their boat.

As they were filling their casks, they perceived a man sleeping on the grass, and knew him to be Assad: They immediately divided themselves; and while some of their crew filled their barrels, others surrounded Assad, and observ'd him, lest he shou'd awake, and offer to run away.

He was fast, and slept on, giving them time to fill all their casks; which as soon as they had fill'd, they handed over the wall to others of their crew, who waited there to carry them aboard.

They afterwards seized Assad; and bore him away, asleep as he was. They got over the wall into their boat; and row'd to the ship: When they came near her, they cry'd out, Captain, sound your trumpets, beat your drums; we have brought you your slave again.

Behram, who could not imagine how the seamen could find and take him again, and did not see Assad in the boat, it being night, waited their coming on board with impatience, to ask what they meant by their shouts;

shouts; but seeing 'twas true, and that they had really got him, he could not contain himself, so great was his joy. He commanded him to be chain'd down again, not staying to enquire how they came at him; and having haled the boat on board, set sail for the fiery mountain.

The sultaneſs ended her ſtory here for that night, and the next reſum'd it as follows:

TWO HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-FIFTH NIGHT.

SIR, I left off yesterday, where Behram had juſt taken his captive, prince Aſſad, and was making the beſt of his way to the fiery mountain, overjoy'd that he had his victim again.

In the mean while queen Margiana was in a dreadful fright; ſhe did not much concern herſelf at firſt, when ſhe found prince Aſſad was gone out, becauſe ſhe did not doubt but he would return in a little time; when ſeveral minuets, and then an hour was paſt, without hearing any thing of him, ſhe began to be uneaſy, and commanded her women to look for him; they ſearch'd all about without finding him; and night coming, ſhe orderd them to ſearch again with torches, which they did, and to as little purpoſe.

Queen Margiana was ſo impatient and frightened, that ſhe went with lights all over the garden to ſeek for him herſelf; and paſſing by the fountain, ſhe ſpy'd a flipper, which ſhe took up, and knew it to be prince Aſſad's; her women alſo ſaid that 'twas his; and the water being ſpilt about the ciſtern in which the fountain play'd, made her believe that Behram had carry'd him off again. She ſent immediately to ſee if he was ſtill in the port; and hearing he had ſet ſail a little before 'twas dark, that he ſtopp'd ſome time off the ſhore, while he ſent his boat for water from the fountain, ſhe

doubted no longer of the prince's ill fortune; so she commanded the commodore of ten men of war, who lay ready in the port to sail as occasion requir'd, to prepare to put to sea; for she would embark herself next morning as soon as 'twas day. The commodore ordered the captains and subalterns, seamen and soldiers aboard, and was ready to sail at the time appointed; she embarked as she said she would, and when the squadron was at sea, told the commodore what was her intention: Make all the sail you can, said she, and give chase to the merchant-man that sail'd yesterday out of this port: I give it you to be plundered, if you take it; if not, your life shall answer it.

The ten ships chased Behram's two days entire, and could not come near her: The third day they got up with her, and encompassed her so about, that she could not escape them.

As soon as cruel Behram spy'd the ten men of war, he did not doubt but 'twas queen Margiana's squadron in pursuit of him; and upon that, he ordered Assad to be ballinado'd, which he did every day, and had not miss'd once treating him so barbarously since he left the port of the city of magicians. On sight of these ships he us'd him more cruelly than before. He was very much puzzled what to do, when he found he was encompassed about: To keep Assad, was to declare himself guilty; to kill him was as dangerous, for he feared some token or other of it might be seen; he therefore commanded him to be unfetter'd and brought up from the bottom of the hold where he lay. When he came before him, 'Tis thou, says he, that art the cause of my being pursu'd; and upon that he flung him into the sea.

Prince Assad knowing how to swim, by the help of his feet and hands, got safe to shore; the waves assisting him by the art he had in making use of 'em. The first thing

thing he did after he landed, was to thank heaven, who had deliver'd him from so great danger, and once more rescu'd him out of the hands of the adorers of fire. He then stripp'd himself, and wringing the water out of his cloaths, he spread them on a rock, where, by the heat of the sun, and the rock together, they soon dry'd. After which he lay down to rest himself, deploring his miserable condition, not knowing in what country he was, nor where to turn himself. He refresh'd himself as well as he could with wild fruits, and fair water, and then went on his way, keeping as near the sea side as he could; at last he came to a sort of a path, which he follow'd, and travelled ten days thro' a country which was not inhabited, still living on herbs, plants and fruits. On the eleventh day he approach'd near a city, which he knew to be that of the magicians, where he had been so ill us'd, and where his brother Amgrad was grand visier: He was very glad of it, resolving not to come near any one of the adorers of fire; but only to converse with mussulmen, for he remember'd he had seen some the first time he enter'd the town. It being late, and he knowing the shops were already shut, and few people in the streets, he resolv'd to stay in a church-yard near the city, where there were several tombs built in the form of mausoleums: He found the door of one of them open, he enter'd it, and design'd to pass the night there.

We must now return to Behram's ship, which was soon surrounded on all sides by queen Margiana's squadron, after he had thrown prince Assad over-board. Queen Margiana's ship, in which she was in person, first boarded him, and Behram being in no condition of defence against so many, lowered his sails as a token of his yielding.

The Queen herself came aboard him, and demanded of him where the clerk was, whom he had the boldness

to take away from her out of her very palace. Behram reply'd, O! queen, I swear before your majesty, he is not in my ship; you will, by searching it, see my innocence.

Margiana ordered the ship to be search'd as narrowly as possible, but she could not find the man whom she so passionately long'd to recover, as well out of love to him, as out of that generosity which was her distinguishing character. She was going to kill Behram with her own hand, which she, however, did not, contenting herself with seizing his ship and cargo, and turning him and his men on shore.

Behram and his seamen arriv'd at the city of the magician's the same night that Assad did, stopp'd at the same church-yard, the city gates being shut, intending to stay in some tomb 'till the next day, when they were open'd again.

As Assad's ill luck would have it, Behram light upon that in which the prince was sleeping, with his head wrapt up in his coat: Assad awoke at the noise he made, and ask'd who's there?

Behram knew him again presently, Hah, hah, says he, thou art the man who has been my ruin for ever; thou hast escaped being sacrific'd this year, but depend on't, thou shalt not 'scape the next. Saying this, he flew upon him, clapt his handkerchief in his mouth to prevent his making a noise, and by the help of his seamen bound him.

The next morning, as soon as the city gates were open, Behram and his men easily carried Assad to the old man's house, where he had been so inhumanly treated. 'Twas so early that they met nobody in the streets, and when he came to the old man's house, he was again thrown into the dungeon. Behram acquainted the wizard with the sad occasion of his return, and the ill success of his voyage; the old rascal, upon this,
commanded

commanded his two furies, Bostama and Cavama, to treat him more cruelly than before, if possible.

Assad was in a terrible surprize to find himself in the hands of his old persecutors, from whom he had suffered so much and hoped that he had been delivered: He bemoaned the rigour of his destiny, and trembled when he saw Bostama enter with a cudgel, a loaf and a pitcher of water: He was almost dead at the sight of that unmercifal wretch, and the thoughts of the daily sufferings he was to endure for another year; after which he was to die the most horrible death.

At these words the sultaneſs Scheherazade saw the day begin to appear, which interrupted her story for the present. The next night she continued it, addressing herself thus to the sultan of the Indies:

TWO HUNDRED *and* THIRTY-SIXTH NIGHT.

SIR, Bostama dealt not so inhumanly by prince Assad, as she had done on the first day of his confinement; his cries, complaints, and earnest prayers to her, to spare him, join'd with his tears, were so moving, that Bostama could not help being melted by them, and to weep as bitterly as himself: My lord, said she, covering his shoulders, which were always bare while he was under the bastinado, I ask a thousand pardons for my inhuman treatment of you formerly, and for what you felt at this time; till now I was afraid of disobeying a father, who is unjustly enraged against you, and resolv'd on your destruction; but at last I loathe and abhor this barbarity. Be comforted, your bad days are over, I will endeavour to make amends for all my crimes, the enormity of which you will find I am convinced of, by my future usage. You have hitherto look'd on me as an infidel, you must henceforth believe me one of your own religion, having been converted by a slave,
who

who is a mussulman. I hope your lessons will finish my conversion. To shew my good intentions, I first beg pardon of heaven for my sins, in dealing so cruelly by you, and I trust that it will be put in my power to set you entirely at liberty.

The prince was transported to hear her talk at that rate: He thanked the Almighty for the change worked upon her, and for touching the heart of so barbarous a creature: He also thanked her for her good disposition towards him, and omitted no arguments which he thought would have any effect to confirm her in her new religion. He told her, as a sign of his confidence in her, his whole story, his high birth and adventures to that time. When he began to believe she was in earnest, he ask'd her how she could hinder her sister Cavama's treating him as barbarously as she us'd to do? Let not that trouble you, reply'd Bostama, I know how to order matters so, as she shall never come near you.

And as she said, she every day prevented her coming down into the dungeon, where she often visited the prince; and instead of carrying him bread and water, she brought him the best wine, and the choicest victuals she could get, which was provided by her mahometan slave. She eat with him herself from time to time, and did her utmost to make him bear his confinement the more easily.

A few days afterwards, Bostama, as she stood at her father's door, heard the common cryer making proclamation, but she could not hear what it was about, being too far off: He came up near her father's house when he had done; upon which she withdrew into it, holding the door half open, perceiving he marched before the grand visier Amgrad, brother to Assad; who was accompanied by several officers, and several attendants walking before and behind him.

The cryer going a few steps from the house, repeated the

the proclamation with a loud voice, as follows: The most excellent and illustrious lord the grand visier is come in person to seek for his dear brother, from whom he was separated about a year ago; he is a young man of such a make; if any one has him in keeping, or knows where he is, his excellency commands, that they bring him forth, or give him notice where he shall find him, promising a great reward to the person that shall so do: If any one conceals him, and it be found out, his excellency declares, he or they shall be punish'd with death, together with his or their children, and all that belong to him, and his or their house or houses be raz'd to the ground. Bostama, as soon as she had heard this, shut the door as fast as she could, and ran to Assad in the dungeon. Prince, said she, with joy, your troubles are at an end, follow me, come immediately and be free. She had taken off his fetters several days before: So the prince followed her into the street, where she cry'd, There, there! and seem'd transported at what she had done.

The grand visier, who was not far from the house, hearing her clamours, return'd. Assad knew him to be his brother, ran to him, and embrac'd him. Amgrad, who presently saw 'twas his brother Assad, return'd his embrace with all possible tenderness, made him mount one of his officer's horses, who alighted for that purpose, and conducted him to the palace, where he presented him to the king, by whom he was advanc'd to the post of a visier.

Bostama would not return to her father's house, which was the next day raz'd to the ground, but kept prince Assad in sight; and for the service she had done him, was admitted into the queen's service.

The old man, her father, and Behram were brought before the king, who condemned them and all their families to be beheaded. They threw themselves at his

feet, and implor'd his mercy. There's no mercy for you to expect, says the king, unless you renounce your adoring of fire, and profess the mahometan religion.

They accepted the conditions, and were pardoned at the intercession of Affad, in consideration of Bostama's friendship; for whose sake Cavama's life, and the lives of the rest of their families, were saved.

Amgrad, to reward Behram for turning mussulman, and recompence him for his losses, made him one of his officers, and lodged him in his house. Behram being informed of Amgrad and his brother Affad's story, propos'd, to his benefactor, to fit him a vessel to convey them to their father king Camaralzaman's court: For, says he, the king must certainly have heard of your innocence, and impatiently desire to see you ere this: Otherwise we can easily inform ourselves of the truth before we land; and if he is still in the same mind, you can but return hither.

The two brothers liking the proposal, communicated it to the king of the city of the magicians, who approv'd of it, and commanded a ship to be equipped. Behram undertook the employment chearfully, and being master of the art of navigation and maritime affairs, he soon got in readiness to sail. The two princes, when they understood the ship was ready, waited upon the king one morning to take their leave of him. While they were reciprocally passing their compliments on that occasion, they were interrupted by a great noise and tumult in the city: And presently an officer came to give them notice, that a numerous army was advancing against the city; nobody knowing who they were, or whence they came.

The king being mightily alarmed at the news, Amgrad address'd himself to him thus: Sir, though I am come to resign into your majesty's hands the dignity of your first minister, with which you were pleased to
honour

honour me, I am however ready to do you all the service that lies in my power : I desire therefore that you would be pleased to let me go and see who this enemy is, that comes to attack you in your capital city, without having first declared war.

The king pray'd him to do so. Amgrad parted from him immediately, with a very small retinue, to see what enemy approach'd, and what was the reason of their coming.

The End of the Second Volume.

C O N T E N T S,

V O L. II.

CONCLUSION of the story of Noureddin Ali and Bedreddin Hassan,	Page 3
<i>The story of the little Hunch-back</i>	8
<i>The story told by the Christian Merchant,</i>	19
———— told by the sultan of Casgar's purveyor,	39
———— told by the Jewish physician,	58
———— told by the Taylor,	79
———— of the Barber,	100
———— of the Barber's eldest brother,	103
———— of his second brother,	103
———— of his third brother,	116
———— of his fourth brother,	122
———— of his fifth brother,	127
———— of his sixth brother,	139
<i>The history of Aboulhassan Ali Ebn Becar, and Schem- selnihar, favourite of caliph Haroun Alraschid,</i>	152
<i>The story of the amours of prince Camaralzaman, prince of the isles of the children of Khaledan, and of Badoura, princess of China,</i>	236
<i>The history of the princess of China,</i>	248
<i>The story of Marzavan, with the sequel of that of prince Camaralzaman,</i>	273
<i>The story of the princess Badoura, after her separa- tion from prince Camaralzaman,</i>	296
<i>The story of the princes Amgrad and Assad,</i>	324
<i>The story of prince Amgrad and a lady of the city of the magicians,</i>	340
<i>The sequel of the story of prince Assad.</i>	352

2
3
8
9
9
8
6
0
3
3
6
2
7
9
2
6
8
3
6
4
0
2